FM 3-39

Military Police Operations



APRIL 2025

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes FM 3-39, dated 9 April 2019.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Foreword

FM 3-39 describes the operational doctrine for the Military Police Corps Regiment. The revision of FM 3-39 reinforces military police support during large-scale combat operations and describes military police support to operations in the context of competition, crisis, and armed conflict. Our Army remains the strongest and best land fighting force in the world, and the Military Police Corps remains critical to its success. We are the Army's premier dual-purpose force.

Our core competencies and disciplines enable us to preserve readiness, allow freedom of action, and shape the security environment, enabling commanders to apply maximum combat power to accomplish the mission against any threat. During competition, we preserve readiness and allow commanders to generate combat power. In crisis, we secure critical capabilities, assets, and activities and enable force projection and the transit of Army forces along movement routes, at initial staging areas, and subsequent assembly areas where uncertain threat conditions require a delicate balance between protection and building combat power. During conflict, we continue to protect the force, populations, and critical assets and enable maneuver through our three military police disciplines.

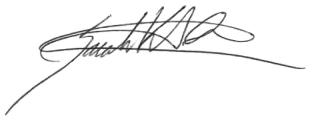
As Army professionals, our doctrine is designed to be our body of professional knowledge that guides how Soldiers perform tasks to fight and win our Nation's wars. It serves as the starting point for thinking about how to plan, direct, execute, and assess our conduct of operations. Doctrine provides a coherent vision of warfare and enhances our operational effectiveness. It provides a common frame of reference and cultural perspective and establishes a common professional language we must know and use.

FM 3-39 highlights our contributions in support of Army operations while discussing the desirable character traits required of our Soldiers and leaders of today. FM 3-39 is rooted in time-tested principles and fundamentals that accommodate new technologies and organizational changes.

Challenges in the operational environment require military police forces to deliver the skills commanders have always counted on to solve complex problems. Military police have an innate ability to decrease the consequences of a crisis and, although that ability is hard to measure, it is instantly in demand when human exigencies spark to life. Policing competencies, coupled with the daily experiences of interacting with people in stressful situations, develop a calm and confident military police Soldier who can view problems through a practiced lens before selecting the right tool for response. The unique skill set that military police provide commanders constitutes a deft response to potentially chaotic situations, often mitigating or preventing situations from toppling over into crises. The intangible ability to use the right tool at the right time leads to high demand for military police forces in response to real-world situations across all components. Military police must always be ready to protect people and installations while enabling the Army power projection, extending the commander's operational reach—from depot to fort to foxhole.

Our regiment is strong because of the dedicated Soldiers and Civilians across all our formations and locations—and for that, I want to thank you for your commitment, dedication, and service to our Nation and our Corps. Your selfless actions mitigate strategic risk all day, every day.

Assist, Protect, Defend!



SARAH K. ALBRYCHT
BRIGADIER GENERAL, UNITED STATES ARMY
MILITARY POLICE SCHOOL COMMANDANT

This publication is available at the Army Publishing Directorate site (https://www.armypubs.army.mil) and the Central Army Registry site (https://atiam.train.army.mil/catalog/dashboard).

Field Manual
No. 3-39

Headquarters
Department of the Army
Washington, DC, 21 April 2025

Military Police Operations

Contents

Page

Preface v
Introduction vii
CHAPTER 1 1
MILITARY POLICE 1
The Role of Military Police 1
Operational Environment 5
Support to the Levels of Warfare 11
Policing Principles 14
Challenges 15
CHAPTER 2 19
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO OPERATIONS 19
Section I – Army Operations 19
Theater Army 20
Corps 21
Division 23
Brigade Combat Team 24
Maneuver Enhancement Brigade 24
Operational Framework 25
Military Police Support During Competition Below Armed Conflict 27
Military Police Support During Crisis 28
Military Police Support During Armed Conflict and Large-Scale Combat Operations 30
Other Considerations 42
Section II – Joint/Interagency/Multinational 46
Joint/Interagency/Multinational Capabilities 47
Interoperability and Integration of Capabilities 48

DISTRIBUTION Restriction: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes FM 3-39, dated 9 April 2019.

CHAPTER 3 ..... **51**
MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO GENERATING AND ENABLING COMBAT POWER **51**
Warfighting Functions 51
Enabling Combat Power 62
CHAPTER 4 ..... **63**
MILITARY POLICE FORCES **65**
Section I - The Military Police Corps **65**
Office of the Provost Marshal General 66
United States Army Corrections Command 68
United States Army Military Police School 70
The Department of the Army Criminal Investigation Division 70
Section II – Military Police Formations **74**
Military Police Force Tailoring 74
Military Police Headquarters 74
Baseline Military Police Companies 76
Specialized Military Police And CID Units 77
CHAPTER 5 ..... **83**
PLANNING AND SUSTAINMENT CONSIDERATIONS **83**
Section I – Planning **83**
Operational Considerations 91
Staff Planning at the Theater Strategic, Operational, and Tactical Levels of War 92
Integrated Planning 92
Running Estimate 97
Plans and Orders 99
Command and Support Relationships 100
Other Responsibilities 102
Operations Process 104
Section II – Sustainment **106**
Sustainment Considerations By Discipline 109
Police Operations 111
Detention Operations 111
Security and Mobility Support 114
Police Intelligence Operations 114
APPENDIX A **115**
FOUNDATIONS OF MILITARY POLICE OPERATIONS **115**
APPENDIX B **151**
MILITARY POLICE ORGANIZATIONS AND CAPABILITIES **151**
APPENDIX C **167**

BATTLEFIELD CONFINEMENT OF UNITED STATES MILITARY PRISONERS 167
Source Notes 179
Glossary 181
References 183
Index 189

Figures

Introductory figure. Logic chart ix
Figure 1-1. Domains and dimensions of an operational environment 6
Figure 1-2. Levels of warfare 12
Figure 2-1. Operational themes and the range of military operations 20
Figure 2-2. Notional theater military police command 21
Figure 2-3. Corps as an intermediate land force headquarters 22
Figure 2-4. Notional examples of tailored divisions 23
Figure 2-5. Notional MEB task organization 25
Figure 2-6. Notional military police support to a corps 26
Figure 3-1. Military police support to combat power 52
Figure 3-2. Military police reconnaissance capabilities 59
Figure 4-1. CID leadership chain and coordination 72
Figure 5-1. Military police planning at each level of war 92
Figure 5-2. Army command relationships 101
Figure 5-3. Army support relationships 102
Figure 5-4. Force beddown and basing continuum 112
Figure A-1. Evidence collection and forensic analysis activities 120
Figure A-2. Detainee categories 129
Figure A-3. Police intelligence operations framework 149
Figure A-4. Police intelligence product focuses 150
Figure B-1. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police command 153
Figure B-2. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police brigade 154
Figure B-3. Headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion 155
Figure B-4. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police detention battalion 157
Figure B-5. Headquarters and headquarters detachment, criminal investigation division 158
Figure B-6. Military police company 159
Figure B-7. Military police detention company 160
Figure B-8. Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company 161
Figure B-9. Military police detachment criminal investigation division 162
Figure B-10. Military police law enforcement detachment 163
Figure B-11. Military working dog headquarters team 164
Figure B-12. Military working dog squad 165
Figure B-13. Military working dog patrol drug detector team 165
Figure C-1. Field confinement facility example 168

Tables

Table 1-1. Military police disciplines and technical and tactical tasks 4
Table 2-1. Military police support to the defense 34
Table 2-2. Military police support to the offense 37
Table 2-3. Military police support to stability 40
Table 4-1. Military Police Corps across the components 66

Table 5-1. Military police planning considerations 84
Table 5-2. Unit allocation planning factors for police operations 86
Table 5-3. Baseline detainee processing rate 89
Table 5-4. Security and mobility support employment considerations 89
Table 5-5. Military police integration into MDMP 94
Table 5-6. Examples of change indicators 96
Table 5-7. Military decision-making process and military police running estimate 98
Table A-1. Forensic-exploitation laboratory capabilities 122
Table A-2. Historical example of U.S. military prisoners 129
Table B-1. Military police headquarters and CID units 151
Table B-2. Baseline military police companies 152
Table B-3. Specialized military police and CID units 152
Table C-1. Facility guards duties and actions 174

Preface

FM 3-39 describes the operational doctrine of the Military Police Corps Regiment. This manual is aligned with joint and Army doctrine. Other military police doctrinal publications are based on the foundations established in this manual and are synchronized with their respective joint and Army publications. To best comprehend and fully understand the doctrine contained in this manual, readers must first understand the nature of multidomain operations as described in ADP 3-0. Readers of this manual must understand the Army profession and moral principles described in ADP 1, the fundamentals of the operations process found in ADP 5-0, the principles of mission command as described in ADP 6-0, the protection principles discussed in ADP 3-37, and the conduct of Army operations outlined in FM 3-0.

The principal audience for FM 3-39 is the commanders and staff elements at all echelons and the military police personnel who are tasked with planning, directing, and executing military police missions. Training developers and educators throughout the Army use this manual.

Commanders, staffs, and subordinates ensure that their decisions and actions comply with applicable United States, international, and, in some cases, host-nation laws and regulations. Commanders at all levels ensure that their Soldiers operate in accordance with the law of armed conflict and the rules of engagement. (See FM 6-27/MCTP 11-10C.)

FM 3-39 uses joint terms where applicable. Selected joint and Army terms and definitions appear in the glossary and the text. Terms for which FM 3-39 is the proponent publication (the authority) are italicized in the text and are marked with an asterisk (*) in the glossary. Terms and definitions for which FM 3-39 is the proponent publication are boldfaced in the text. For other definitions shown in the text, the term is italicized, and the number of the proponent publication follows the definition.

FM 3-39 applies to the Active Army, Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and United States Army Reserve unless otherwise stated.

The proponent of FM 3-39 is the United States Army Military Police School (USAMPS). The preparing agency is the Fielded Force Integration Directorate, Doctrine Division, Maneuver Support Center of Excellence. Send comments and recommendations on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (*Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*) to Director, FFID, Doctrine Division, MSCoE, ATTN: ATZT-FFD, 14000 MSCoE Loop, Suite 270, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929; by email to usarmy.leonardwood.mscoe.mbx.mpdoc@army.mil; or submit an electronic DA Form 2028.

This page intentionally left blank.

Introduction

This version of FM 3-39 aligns with FM 3-0 and describes how military police units are manned, equipped, and trained to enable the Army's ability to conduct prompt and sustained land combat to defeat enemy ground forces and seize, occupy, and defend land areas. Military police support the combined arms employment of Army capabilities to create and exploit relative advantages that achieve objectives, defeat enemy forces, and consolidate gains for the joint force commander. While the overwhelming majority of operations conducted by Army forces occur either below the threshold of armed conflict or during limited contingencies, Army readiness focuses on large-scale combat operations. Large-scale combat operations are more intense and destructive than limited contingencies, often amassing heavy casualties. This requires military police to be prepared for the most demanding and dangerous operations.

FM 3-39 provides a doctrinal approach for how military police organize for purpose and provide technical capabilities that enhance the Army ability to accomplish missions, defeat enemy forces, and continually consolidate gains that meet joint and national objectives. Military police provide tailorable and flexible support to Army forces conducting multidomain operations throughout the strategic contexts and in large-scale combat. Military police enable the continuous consolidation of gains to set conditions for sustainable and enduring outcomes.

Military police enable commanders to achieve their objectives by providing unique authorities and capabilities to defeat unique regular and irregular threats in support of joint functions and the Army warfighting functions by applying military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support). FM 3-39 describes the military police role within multinational operations under potential multinational or interagency leadership and within diverse command relationships. This manual addresses how military police integrate police intelligence operations across the military police disciplines to provide relevant information and police intelligence to commanders and staffs to improve situational understanding of complex operational environments.

Regardless of the operational environment, building and maintaining community trust are the cornerstones of successful policing and law enforcement. Community trust is an established and highly honored relationship between military police and the communities they serve. The building and maintenance of trust requires a great deal of continuous effort. Military police and military police operations are guided by six military police principles (prevention, public support, restraint, legitimacy, transparency, and assessment) that enable a trusting, working relationship between military police and the populations they assist, protect, and defend.

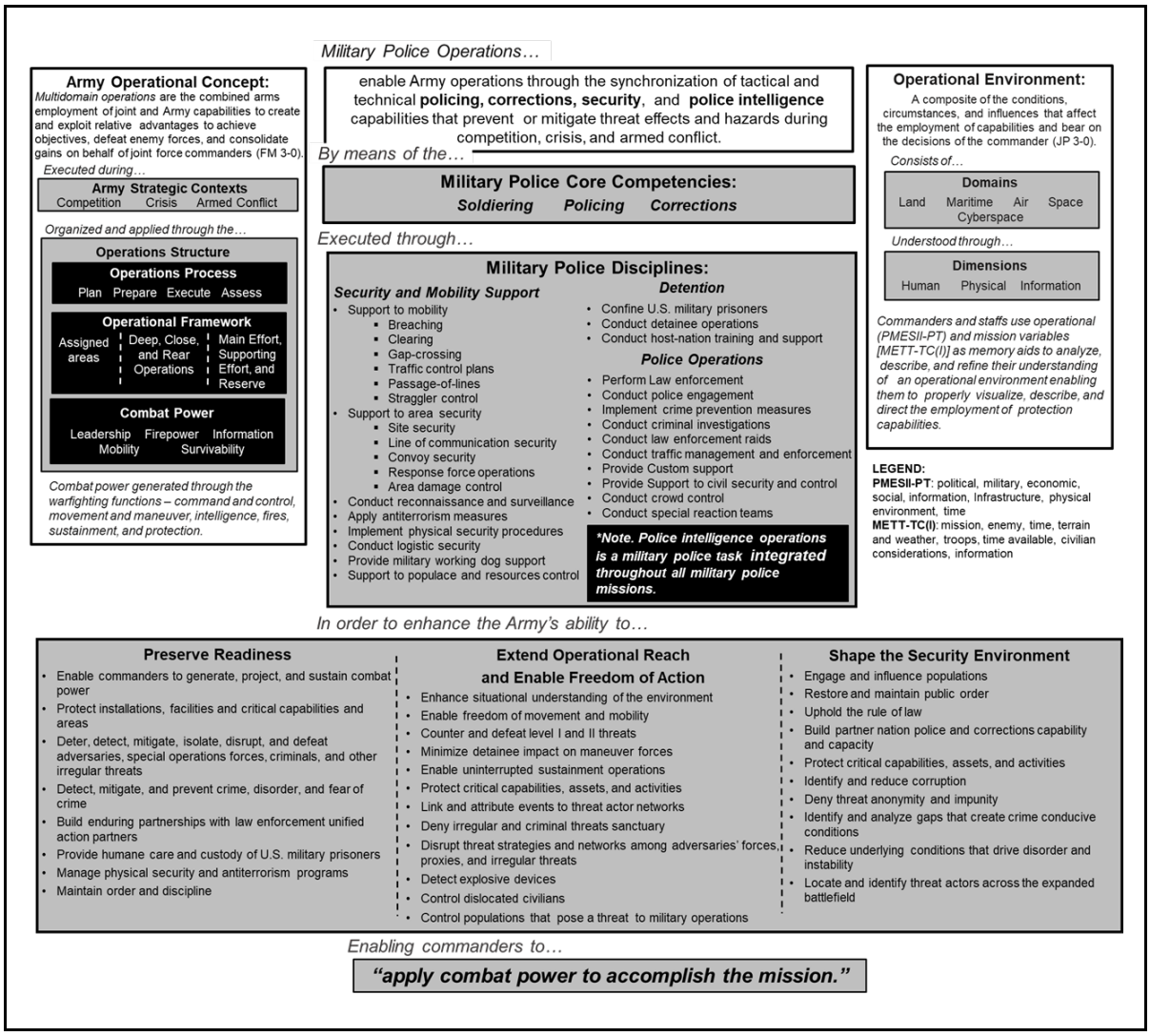
FM 3-39 is built on the collective knowledge and wisdom gained from almost 250 years of Army and military police experiences, lessons learned, emerging joint and Army doctrine, and current operational experiences that posture the Military Police Corps Regiment for success. While the nature of war remains constant throughout history, the character and conduct of war are continually changing in response to new concepts, technologies, and requirements. This manual continues the evolution of military police operations to support multidomain operations. It emphasizes military police support during competition below armed conflict, crisis, and armed conflict. FM 3-39 is rooted in time-tested principles and fundamentals and accommodates new technologies and organizational changes. FM 3-39 includes significant changes. It—

- Updates military police visualization and understanding of the operational environment.
- Updates military police support to the levels of warfare.
- Introduces military police support during the strategic contexts.
- Describes military police support throughout the operational framework.
- Provides additional considerations for planning military police operations.
- Introduces military police-specific challenges to be overcome in support of Army operations.
- Discusses the use of data and analytics in military police planning.
- Incorporates military police structure and organizational changes.

This FM is divided into five chapters and three appendices:

- **Chapter 1** describes how the Military Police Corps enables Army operations by executing military police operations using its core competencies and describes a conceptual view of the operational environment and associated challenges Army forces face through a policing perspective.
- **Chapter 2** discusses how military police operations enable Army operations from strategic support areas in the United States to the close area in the operational framework and discusses military police support throughout the Army strategic contexts.
- **Chapter 3** provides an overview of how military police integrate and synchronize capabilities to enable the warfighting functions to generate combat power and apply it against enemy forces.
- **Chapter 4** describes the architecture of military police forces and the capabilities available to the combatant commander.
- **Chapter 5** identifies planning and sustainment responsibilities, integration, and processes for military police units and planners. It further describes command and support relationships and additional sustainment considerations that uniquely affect military police operations.
- **Appendix A** provides an expanded discussion of the military police disciplines and their corresponding technical and tactical tasks.
- **Appendix B** provides organizational descriptions and capabilities of the current military police force structure.
- **Appendix C** provides an overview of battlefield confinement of U.S. military prisoners.

The foundation of military police operations provided in this manual (with related military police doctrine) supports the actions and decisions of commanders at all levels. This manual does not substitute for thought and initiative among military police leaders and Soldiers. Regardless of how robust the doctrine is or how advanced the military police capabilities and systems are, military police Soldiers must understand the operational environment, recognize shortfalls, and use professional judgment to adapt to the situation on the ground. Please see introductory figure on page IX.



Introductory figure. Logic chart

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 1
Military Police

"Assist, Protect, Defend"

Military Police Corps

This chapter describes how the Military Police Corps enables Army operations by executing military police operations through its core competencies. It further discusses how these operations are executed through the three military police disciplines, providing commanders a range of tailorable and focused capabilities that preserve readiness during competition, assist Army forces in maintaining freedom of action and associated positions of relative advantage during crisis, and enable the Army's ability to close with and destroy the enemy, defeat enemy formations, seize critical terrain, and control populations and resources to deliver sustainable political outcomes during armed conflict. Uncertainty and chaos characterize operations on land. This uncertainty is increased by the impact of hybrid, criminal, and terrorist threats that operate in, and transit the area of, operations. This chapter describes a conceptual view of the operational environment and associated challenges Army forces face from a policing perspective, providing the basis for relevant military police operations in support of multidomain operations. A complete understanding of the operational environment supports the commander's ability to make these decisions.

THE ROLE OF MILITARY POLICE

1-1. The Military Police Corps provides the Army with Soldiers who are technical experts in their core competencies of soldiering, policing, and corrections and are tactically proficient in detention, security, and mobility support. Military police Soldiers enable the Army to achieve its primary mission of organizing, training, and equipping its force to conduct prompt and sustained land combat to defeat enemy ground forces and seize, occupy, and defend land areas through military police operations.

1-2. The Army, the foundational ground force to joint force success, must have the ability to maneuver to seize or retain key terrain and exert control over resources and people for as long as is necessary to achieve tactical, operational, and strategic objectives. To support the Army's ability to retain control over terrain, resources, and people, the military police execute an operational approach through a policing and corrections lens. This lens focuses military police on achieving maximum control within the human, information, and physical dimensions while expending the minimum effort in applying defeat and stability mechanisms to dislocate threats and protect critical capabilities, assets, and activities. The execution of military police operations—and how they are conducted—is driven by intelligence (military intelligence and police intelligence) and is policing in nature. ***Police intelligence*** **is the product resulting from the collection, processing, analysis, and integration of criminal intelligence and crime analysis about crime, disorder, criminal activity, and criminal threats.** ***Policing*** **is the application of control measures within an area of operations to maintain law and order, safety, and other matters affecting the general welfare of the population.** The scope of Army policing activities, when supported by police intelligence, is conditions-neutral in the application of police tactics, techniques, and procedures to prevent, reduce, or control crime threats to strategic readiness or countering irregular threats to operational mission effectiveness in conflict. Military police support commanders throughout the strategic framework (strategic support area, joint security area, extended deep area, and assigned operational area) to establish and maintain an orderly environment in which commanders and their forces can operate with minimal threat interference. See ATP 3-39.20 for additional information on police intelligence operations.

1-3. Based on emerging threats and challenges, military police organizations are postured to provide policing and security capabilities to protect the force and critical capabilities, areas, and information. Military police must also establish and maintain civil security and civil control while upholding the rule of law and

neutralizing enemy organizations that overlap with criminal networks and activities, regardless of the operational environment or phase of an operation. This is true whether conducting operations at home stations during competition, while deployed in support of a crisis, or in support of tactical operations during armed conflict.

1-4. At home stations, military police conduct law enforcement, criminal investigations, police engagement, corrections, physical security procedures, antiterrorism, and protective services tasks to maintain safe and secure environments that enable commanders to generate, project, and sustain combat power during training, deployment, tactical operations, and redeployment in support of multidomain operations. *Multidomain operations* is the combined arms employment of joint and Army capabilities to create and exploit relative advantages to achieve objectives, defeat enemy forces, and consolidate gains on behalf of joint force commanders (ADP 3-0).

1-5. During large-scale combat operations, military police enable Army forces to defeat enemy organizations, control terrain, protect populations, and preserve the force by providing complementary and reinforcing capabilities through the three military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support). *Large-scale combat operations* are extensive joint combat operations in terms of scope and size of forces committed, conducted as a campaign aimed at achieving operational and strategic objectives (ADP 3-0).

1-6. Leaders combine arms in complementary and reinforcing ways to protect capabilities and amplify their effects. *Combined arms* is the synchronized and simultaneous application of arms to achieve an effect greater than if each element was used separately or sequentially (ADP 3-0). Confronted with a constantly changing situation, leaders create new combinations of capabilities, methods, and effects to pose new dilemmas for adversaries. Military police execute missions as part of an integrated combined arms effort during competition, crisis, and armed conflict.

1-7. Military police share a common general understanding of the operational environment and add a degree of focus on the aspects that are necessary to maintain order and discipline while enforcing laws. Guided by this shared understanding and complemented by a policing mindset, military police seek to identify potential challenges and opportunities associated with the operational and mission variables of the operational environment.

CORE COMPETENCIES

1-8. Military police provide their technical expertise and tactical proficiency through the conduct of military police operations and the means of the military police core competencies (soldiering, policing, and corrections). Military police are Soldiers first—disciplined, physically and mentally tough, trained, and proficient in combat tasks and battle drills.

1-9. The military police core competency of policing summarizes the technical capabilities that military police provide to enable commanders to preserve readiness to generate, project, and sustain combat power throughout the operational framework. *Operational framework* is a cognitive tool used to assist commanders and staffs in clearly visualizing and describing the application of combat power in time, space, purpose, and resources in the concept of operations (ADP 1-01).

1-10. The policing competency also plays a vital role in countering hybrid threats, reducing crime, establishing order, and enforcing the rule of law. Policing also includes investigations—traffic and criminal. In support of Army tactical operations, military police investigations focus on war crimes, the prevention of profiteering and loss through theft in supply lines, the maintenance of good order and discipline, the identification and targeting of criminal networks that support and finance enemy forces, addressing corruption by partner governments, and ensuring the integrity of the lines of supply when local or host-nation contracting of services and transport are desired or required. No other force is as uniquely resourced, trained, and organized to provide policing capabilities in support of the Army and its joint partners.

1-11. Regardless of the operational environment, the corrections competency establishes military police as the experts for conducting corrections for the U.S. Army. The corrections mission generates detention experts for the Army. It ensures that the detainment of a population or group posing some level of threat to military operations is conducted humanely according to U.S. law, the rule of law, the law of armed conflict, applicable policy, and the Geneva Conventions. In support of Army tactical operations, these detention professionals

conduct the military police discipline of detention operations to reduce the impact of detainees on maneuver forces, build partner capacity efforts, and ensure that commanders retain the freedom of action needed to accomplish the mission.

DISCIPLINES

1-12. Military police operations are executed through the military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support). These disciplines are interdependent areas of expertise formed by military police technical capabilities and tactical tasks. Each discipline is focused on capabilities that support or are supported by the other disciplines:

- **Police operations.** Police operations is identified as the lead discipline for military police operations and is a primary protection warfighting function task. Police operations is driven by police intelligence. It provides the foundation for military police technical and tactical operations and provides the policing lens through which all military police operations are viewed.
- **Detention operations.** Detention operations is also a primary protection warfighting function task conducted by military police to shelter, sustain, guard, protect, and account for populations (detainees or U.S. military prisoners) due to military or civil conflict or to facilitate criminal prosecution. The Secretary of the Army is the Department of Defense (DOD) executive agent for detainee operations and for the long-term confinement of U.S. military prisoners.
- **Security and mobility support.** Security and mobility support enables the movement and maneuver warfighting function, the sustainment warfighting function and the protection warfighting function. The security and mobility support discipline focuses on the technical capability and tactical tasks that support and extend the Army's operational reach and enable freedom of action through—
  - Mobility operations (with a focus on movement over maneuver).
  - Security operations (with a focus on area and local security that includes the significant task of antiterrorism and physical security).
  - Military working dogs (with a patrol and unexploded ordnance focus)
  - Populace and resources control operations (with a focus on the control and security of dislocated civilians and infrastructure).

1-13. Through these disciplines, military police units provide commanders a range of tailorable and focused capabilities. Military police headquarters cannot generally conduct all three disciplines at the same priority level; therefore, commanders must anticipate, prioritize, and synchronize the employment of military police assets. The echelon provost marshal and staff make priority recommendations in the planning process based on the commander's guidance and the mission variables. Each provost marshal works closely with supported commanders to ensure that military police support is responsive and appropriate to the commander's concept of operations and to establish command and support relationships.

1-14. The three military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support) are listed in table 1-1, page 4, along with major technical capabilities and tactical tasks aligned beneath the corresponding discipline. The list of capabilities and tasks displayed is not an all-inclusive list of military police tasks. See appendix A for additional information on military police disciplines.

Table 1-1. Military police disciplines and technical and tactical tasks

	Military Police Disciplines		
	Police Operations	***Detention Operations***	***Security and Mobility Support***
Technical and Tactical Tasks	**Perform law enforcement**	**Confine U.S. military prisoners**	**Provide support to mobility** • Provide support to breaching • Provide support to clearing • Provide support to gap-crossing • Support passage of lines • Conduct straggler control • Develop a traffic control plan • Conduct main/alternate supply route regulation and enforcement
	Conduct police engagement	**Conduct detainee operations**	
	Conduct crime prevention	**Conduct host-nation corrections training and support**	
	Conduct criminal investigations		
	Conduct law enforcement raids		
	Collect forensic material or collect biometric and biographic information		**Conduct area security** • Conduct base/base camp defense • Conduct critical asset security • Conduct protective services • Conduct response force operations • Conduct lines of communications security • Conduct checkpoints • Support port area and pier security • Conduct area damage control
	Conduct traffic management and enforcement • Enforce traffic regulations • Investigate traffic accidents		
	Provide customs support		**Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance**
	Perform crowd control		**Apply antiterrorism measures**
	Provide support to civil law enforcement		**Implement physical security procedures**
	Provide evidence response team support		**Provide MWD support**
	Employ special-reaction teams		**Conduct logistics security**
	Provide support to civil security and civil control • Restore and maintain order • Support border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement • Establish an interim criminal justice system • Conduct host-nation police training support		**Provide support to populace and resources control** • Conduct dislocated civilian operations • Support noncombatant evacuation operations

Legend:
MWD military working dog
U.S. United States

POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

1-15. Police intelligence operations is a continuous military police task integrated within all military police operations. Police intelligence operations enable military police and Department of the Army Criminal Investigation Division (CID) staff and police intelligence analysts to identify connections and correlations

between people, locations, events, and times and through the identification of trends, patterns, and associations pertinent to activity and organizational structures that facilitate criminal behavior. Commanders direct police information collection activities by approving the commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs) and driving the operations process. The success of information collection is measured by its contribution to the commander's understanding, visualization, and decision making. Police intelligence operations support the operations process and inform military police operations through the analysis of police information and the production and dissemination of police intelligence. Military police fuse police intelligence with military intelligence to focus and drive military police operations. See ATP 3-39.20 for additional information.

1-16. Military police develop police intelligence operations skills and knowledge while supporting police and detention operations. This enables them to integrate these skills across all military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility) to support Army operations. The following key definitions provide a framework and understanding for police intelligence operations:

- ***Police information*** **is information collected during military police operations concerning crime, disorder, criminal activity, and criminal threats.** Police information includes, but is not limited to, a variety of data and information about crime, law enforcement, police institutions and their effectiveness, and other general information in the operational environment that is collected for analysis through a policing lens to solve problems with crime and disorder. Police information is analyzed to produce police intelligence products.
- ***Crime analysis*** **is the systematic examination and interpretation of police information to determine when, where, and why crime, disorder, fear of crime, and other destabilizing events occur in specific places.** It may be specifically categorized as administrative, tactical, or strategic crime analysis based on the focus of the analysis and the purpose it is intended to serve. Crime analysis supports apprehending criminals, preventing crime, and measuring police effectiveness.
- ***Criminal intelligence*** **is police information compiled, analyzed, and disseminated in an effort to anticipate, prevent, or monitor criminal activity.** It may be categorized as tactical or strategic criminal intelligence based on the direction given to analysis and the purpose it is meant to serve.
- ***Police intelligence*** **is the product resulting from the collection, processing, analysis, and integration of criminal intelligence and crime analysis about crime, disorder, criminal activity, and criminal threats.** Police intelligence provides commanders and military police with a complete picture of the criminal environment.

OPERATIONAL ENVIRONMENT

1-17. Within the broader strategic security environment, Army forces conduct operations in specific operational environments. An *operational environment* is the aggregate of the conditions, circumstances, and influences that affect the employment of capabilities and bear on the decisions of the commander (JP 3-0). For Army forces, an operational environment includes portions of the land, maritime, air, space, and cyberspace domains understood through three dimensions (human, physical, and information). The land, maritime, air, and space domains are defined by their physical characteristics. Cyberspace, a man-made network, connects the other domains (see figure 1-1, page 6). See FM 3-0 for additional information on the domains and dimensions in an operational environment.

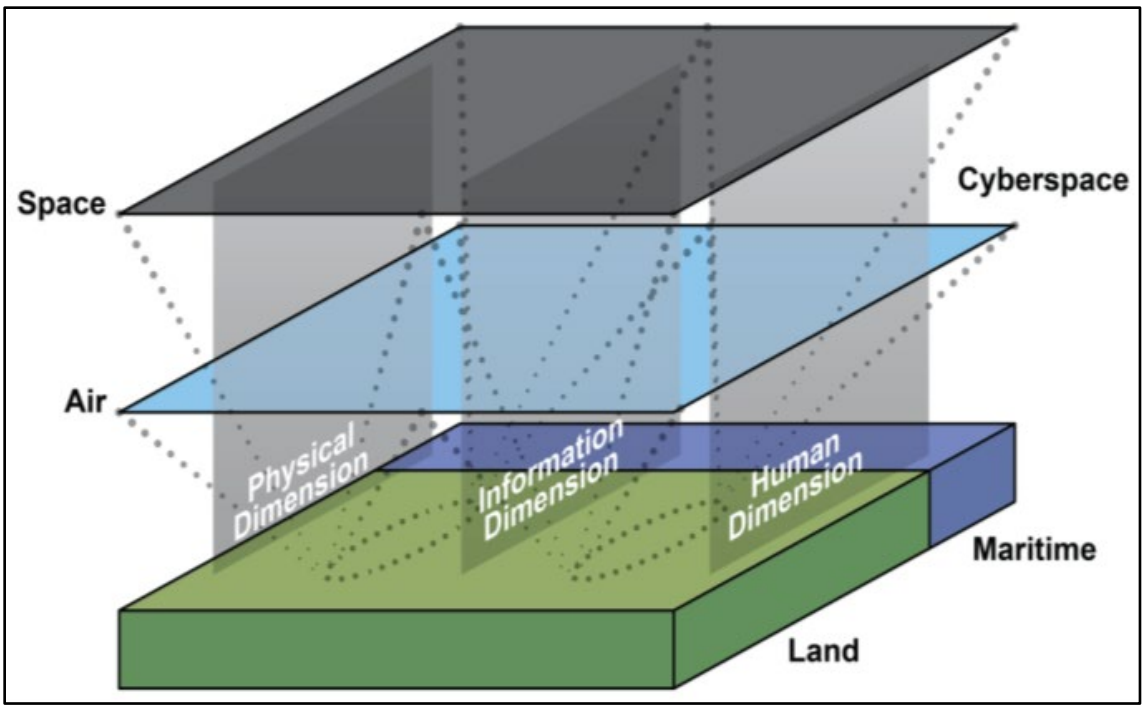


Figure 1-1. Domains and dimensions of an operational environment

1-18. The operational environment model aids in accounting for factors, specific circumstances, and conditions that impact operations. This understanding enables leaders to better identify problems, anticipate potential outcomes, and understand the results of various friendly or threat actions and the effects these actions have on achieving the military end state.

1-19. The term threat includes any combination of actors, entities, or forces with the capability and intent to harm U.S. forces, U.S. national interests, or the homeland. Threats include nation-states, organizations, people, groups, or conditions that can damage or destroy life, vital resources, or institutions. The various actors in an area of operations can qualify as a threat, an enemy, an adversary, a neutral, or friendly actors. A peer threat is an adversary or enemy with the capabilities and capacity to oppose U.S. forces across multiple domains worldwide or in a specific region where it enjoys a position of relative advantage. Peer threats possess roughly equal combat power to U.S. forces in geographical proximity to a conflict area. See ADP 3-37 for additional information on threats.

1-20. An operational environment for any specific operation involves not only isolated conditions of interacting variables within a particular area of operations but also interconnected influences from the global or regional perspective (political, social [crime, terrorist], and economic) that impact conditions and operations. These interconnected influences impact operations throughout the strategic framework (strategic support area, joint security area, extended deep area, and assigned operational area). To succeed in military operations, commanders must thoroughly understand and appreciate the changing nature of an operational environment. Land operations often prove complex because actors intermix, with no easy means to distinguish one from another. Civilians who are sympathetic to the enemy may become significant threats to operations. They may be the most difficult to counter because they are generally outside an established enemy agent network, and their actions may be random and unpredictable.

1-21. The three dimensions are significant in the changing nature of the operational environment. Military police must understand the physical, information, and human dimensions; their impact on military police operations; and the impact military police operations have on them. Actions in one dimension influence factors in other dimensions. Understanding the interrelationship of the dimensions enables decision making on how to create and exploit advantages in one dimension and achieve objectives in the others without causing undesirable consequences.

1-22. Crime, disorder, the fear of crime, and terrorism are human endeavors that occur in the physical dimension throughout the strategic framework and impact the operational environment. Criminal threats and terrorist attacks manipulate, exploit, and intimidate vulnerable and frustrated populations as ways to discredit governments, gain power and influence, drive disorder and instability, and generate illicit profits that impact all three dimensions. Crime, disorder, and the fear of crime continue to be persistent, debilitating factors that contribute to instability across the operational environment, especially in densely populated urban areas and in weak, failing, and failed states.

1-23. Many operational environments include densely populated urban areas. In urban environments, threats can be difficult to identify due to the complex nature of the forces and environment. These threats may operate independently or together. Individuals may be active members of one or more groups. Potential urban adversaries share many characteristics. In urban terrain, friendly forces may encounter a variety of potential threats, such as conventional military forces, paramilitary forces, insurgents or guerilla forces, terrorists, common criminals, drug traffickers, warlords, or street gangs.

1-24. The nexus between criminal and irregular threats has grown closer and stronger. Criminal elements have been categorized as a subcategory of irregular threats. Their organizational structure, tactics, and activities are not exclusive to one type of irregular threat. Most criminal activities in the operational environment occur in densely populated urban areas where disorder, crime, and the fear of crime threaten military operations, destabilize governments, harm civilian populations, and weaken developing security forces.

1-25. Military police commanders and staffs charged with conducting military police operations must begin with a thorough understanding of the operational environment, the present risks and opportunities, and the capabilities military police possess that prevent or mitigate the effects of threats and hazards. Knowledge of the operational environment is the precursor to effective action. Military police obtain knowledge about the operational environment through aggressive and continuous information collection (military and police), surveillance, and reconnaissance.

1-26. Army doctrine also recognizes the eight operational variables of political, military, economic, social, information, infrastructure, physical environment, and time (PMESII-PT) for analyzing and understanding any operational environment. To support military plans, missions, and orders, relevant information from these operational variables can be filtered into the categories of the Army mission variables of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations, and informational considerations (METT-TC [I]). (See FM 5-0 for more information on operational and mission variables.) Understanding the operational environment helps to identify current, developing, and potential hazards and threats that enable commanders to direct, coordinate, and synchronize protection capabilities and proactive measures to mitigate or prevent the effects of threats and hazards (see ATP 2-01.3 for additional information).

1-27. The military police approach seeks to identify potential challenges and opportunities associated with the operational and mission variables of the operational environment. This includes identifying and meeting the challenges associated with policing and other security-related missions, detention tasks, and other mission sets unrelated to close combat.

OPERATIONAL VARIABLES

1-28. The operational environment is described in the operational variables PMESII-PT. Operational variables describe not only the military aspects of an operational environment but also the influence of the population. The following are examples of a military police approach to the operational environment:

- **Political.** Understanding the cultural, social, and political power relationships within an area of operations can help commanders recognize key actors, visualize explicit and implicit aims, and identify capabilities to achieve the desired end state. Military police assess challenges associated with governance as they pertain to the transition of political power, legitimacy, the rule of law, social justice, corruption, and punishment. Irregular and criminal threats attempt to drive, seize, and capitalize on the instability, insecurity, and population grievances caused by political and social conflicts, rampant corruption, the scarcity of resources, humanitarian crises, economic challenges, and technological disruptions to promote their cause and achieve their strategic ends while undermining their opponents. Military police assess the host-nation police capability and capacity

and the host-nation relationship with local and regional political power brokers. Military police also identify and track election cycles to help protect applicable democratic processes and determine events that may expose friendly forces and host-nation personnel to unlawful or threatening activities that may affect the transition of power. Military police examine the effects of laws, agreements, and mandates that might influence military police capabilities. These laws, agreements, and mandates may involve locals, belligerents, or allies. Military police leaders must understand laws, policies, and military or political directives that guide their relationship with contract companies, personnel, and commercial operations in the area of operations. They must also understand how they can affect laws, regulations, and agreement enforcement.

- **Military.** The military variable explores the military capabilities of relevant actors in a given operational environment. Military police focus on conventional and unconventional threat capabilities that can attack critical capabilities or areas, high-risk personnel, critical nodes, and other facilities essential to friendly operations. The military variable addresses risk mitigation and how to protect critical capabilities, areas, and information. Military police plan to engage unified-action partners early in the operation to determine the best use of commensurate assets and capabilities in a joint, interagency, and multinational context. Military police capabilities are a significant and relevant component within the military variable. Commanders can leverage military police policing expertise among diverse populations to engage, influence, and build enduring relationships (human and information advantage) with host-nation populations and government authorities to build willingness and capabilities for sharing responsibilities in establishing and maintaining public order. Military police training and experience in the employment of ethical and measured use of force, and the ability to treat people with dignity and respect, enhance the ability of Army forces to build trust, confidence, and legitimacy among populations, which is essential in long-term order maintenance and more effective than compulsion, intimidation, and coercion; the indiscriminate enforcement of laws; or the questionable use of lethal force.
- **Economic.** The economic variable encompasses individual behaviors and aggregate phenomena related to resource production, distribution, and consumption. Military police identify predictable events and activities in the local and regional business cycles (such as harvests and holidays) that can lead to identifiable commodity and currency movement. These activities can be influenced or manipulated to control populations or create wealth for illicit, unlawful, or threat purposes. Military police conduct police engagement operations to collect police information that protects essential economic activities or areas. Police information obtained through police engagement may enable the protection of assessment teams as they assess economic indicators in a specific area of operations. Military police examine economic influences, crime, criminal threats, and corruption that affect the hiring, training, equipping, and sustaining of civilian police and corrections agencies required to support the rule of law.
- **Social.** The social variable describes the cultural, religious, ethnic, and social elements within an operational environment. Military police identify and analyze enforcement gaps that can create crime-conducive conditions, disorder, and the fear of crime, potentially affecting military operations or political success. Education cycles, civilian displacement, school vacations, and ethnic and religious observances are predictable events and activities in the social domain that lead to fluctuations in social activity and stress enforcement mechanisms in an area. Military police examine the relationship between the population and the police and identify hybrid threats, criminal threats, terrorist threats, and patterns within a society.
- **Information.** The information variable describes the nature, scope, characteristics, and effects of individuals, organizations, and systems that collect, process, disseminate, or act on information. Military police identify and track predictable news and media cycles for their relationship to threat or criminal activity in an area of operations and remain cognizant of internet media that may incite unrest or cause potential flashpoints. In synchronization with information advantage and public affairs operations, military police conduct police engagement to deliver messages and support informational themes consistent with friendly military goals and actions. Deliberate and frequent interaction with the population allows military police to quickly gather information supporting situational understanding, protection efforts, and police activities.
- **Infrastructure.** Infrastructure comprises the basic facilities, services, and installations that are needed for the functioning of a community or society. The military police assessment identifies the existence or shortfalls of basic infrastructure to support detention or dislocated civilian operations

during large-scale combat operations. It might also address the facility requirements needed for civilian or military policing and correction institutions, such as police stations and jails, through the area of operation. Military police assess the quality and traffic ability of roadway infrastructure necessary to support tactical movements along main and alternate supply routes or dislocated civilian flow along designated tertiary routes without interfering with operations. They track and monitor civilian traffic patterns to identify predictable criminal or threat movement patterns.

- **Physical environment.** The defining physical environment factors are urban settings (super surface, surface, and subsurface features), other complex terrain, weather, topography, hydrology, and environmental conditions. The military police assessment provides additional information on how the physical environment (especially weather) might impact the execution of military police operations. It also addresses environmental factors as they relate to the protection of high-risk personnel.
- **Time.** The variable of time influences military operations within an operational environment by its impact on decision cycles, operational tempo, and planning horizons. The military police assessment includes the examination of periodic and predictable cycles of activity that can reveal trends, patterns, and associations necessary for predictive analysis, focused policing models, and strategies. As a resource, time is one common variable in synchronizing operations. Military police examine each particular phase of an operation to anticipate when and where a specific military police capability is most needed. Traffic circulation enforcement, control plans, and movement tables often require strict adherence to deliberate timelines.

1-29. Military police review the operational environment using operational variables to add to the shared common understanding by identifying potential challenges and opportunities within the operation before and during mission execution. The military police view of the operational environment is analyzed across military police disciplines and is linked to the common overall understanding through the warfighting functions.

1-30. An operational environment analysis (concerning operational variables) provides relevant information that commanders and staffs use to improve situational understanding. The previous examples illustrate the added focus sought within each operational variable by the military police view of the operational environment. The added technical view contributes relevant information to the shared common understanding of the operational environment for a particular operation. Additional mission analysis of the operational variables supports information and planning requirements for METT-TC (I) considerations.

MISSION VARIABLES

1-31. Similar to the operational environment analysis using the operational variables, military police at the tactical level use the mission variables to seek a shared common understanding from a military police perspective. Additionally, military police use these variables to identify hazards during deliberate planning and real-time application. The identified hazards are mitigated (see ATP 5-19 for additional information). Military police are expected to exercise prudence and ensure that residual risk is accepted at the appropriate level. The following are examples of the military police perspective for each mission variable:

- **Mission.** Commanders analyze a mission through specified tasks, implied tasks, and the commander's intent (two echelons up) to determine essential tasks. Military police commanders and staffs conduct the same analysis, focusing on the military police requirements, to determine the essential tasks of military police. Early identification of the essential tasks for military police support enables maneuver commanders to request military police augmentation early in the planning process.
- **Enemy.** The military police view of the enemy (or criminal element) concentrates on enemy tactics, equipment, and capabilities that could threaten friendly operations. This may include an analysis of other factors within the area of operations or the area of interest that could impact mission success.
- **Terrain and weather.** Military police analyze terrain (man-made and natural) to determine the effects on friendly and enemy operations. Like other Soldiers, military police analyze terrain using the five military aspects of terrain (observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain, obstacles, and cover and concealment). Military police use geospatial products to help commanders and staffs visualize how certain aspects of the terrain promote crime and criminality and impact movement and safety. Military police may utilize Air Force staff weather officers to analyze the effects of terrain and weather on operations. Staff weather officers are subject matter experts who

coordinate activities under the unit G2/S2 section and provide analysis of terrestrial, atmospheric, and space weather in support of mission execution.

- **Troops and support available.** Military police consider the number, type, capabilities, and level of training of available military police troops and support (joint, multinational, and interagency forces). A complete listing of military police technical capabilities and tactical tasks is found in appendix A.
- **Time available.** Military police must understand the time needed to plan military police operations and the importance of collaborative and parallel planning. They must also realize the time required for positioning critical assets and the time associated with setting conditions for performing military police tasks or activities.
- **Civil considerations.** Military police must understand the impacts that man-made infrastructure, civilian institutions, and attitudes and activities of civilian leaders, populations, and organizations within the area of operations might have on military operations. At the tactical level, key civilian areas, structures, critical capabilities and areas, organizations, people, and events should be considered. The military police view is focused on systems and infrastructure that pertain to police and prison structures, organized criminal networks, legal systems, investigations and interviews, crime-conducive conditions, and enforcement gaps and mechanisms (known as the POLICE assessment tool). See ATP 3-39.20 for more information on POLICE.
- **Informational considerations.** Informational considerations is expressed as a parenthetical variable (I) in that it is not an independent variable but an important consideration combined with each mission variable that leaders should pay particular attention to in understanding a situation. Commanders and staffs integrate information into all operations and activities to create favorable support and circumstances for friendly action; limit enemy, adversary, or criminal action; and minimize unintended operational and mission variables consequences. Information considerations are the relevant friendly, threat, and neutral (military and civilian) individuals, organizations, and systems capable of generating cognitive effects and influencing behavior.

CRIMINAL THREATS

1-32. Criminal threats exist at every level of society and throughout the strategic framework (strategic support area, joint security area, extended deep area, and assigned operational area). Regardless of their capabilities, their presence adds to the complexity of any operational environment. Criminal threats may be connected with irregular forces or regular military and/or paramilitary forces of a nation-state. However, criminal threats may pursue criminal activities independent of other actors.

1-33. Nation-states use criminals and other irregular threat actors to achieve strategic, operational, and tactical objectives while retaining plausible deniability. Nonstate actors, such as terrorist networks and insurgencies, continue to rely on criminal activities to accrue the necessary financial means to sustain forces and operations. Terrorists and insurgents continue to use criminal populations as recruiting pools for new members. State and nonstate actors collaborate with criminal networks to gain access to the critical knowledge, skills, and abilities they may lack among their forces to generate the necessary synergy to create multiple dilemmas for their opponents. Peer threats may support proxy forces or influence unwitting groups, including irregular forces, saboteurs, sympathetic civil organizations, and criminals. These groups may be used to prevent timely deployment operations by denying access to roads or facilities with crowds, protests, or looting.

1-34. Criminal activity is an act committed in violation of the law. These criminal acts are a part of daily life for most people in urban and rural areas. However, criminal activity thrives in areas with instability and a lack of government control or law enforcement. The actions of insurgents and guerrilla forces further erode stability and effective governance, creating more opportunities for criminal pursuits. By turning to an established criminal enterprise within an area of operations, enemy forces can use preexisting infrastructure to provide sustainment, equipment resupply, and intelligence. It may be challenging to distinguish crime from ethnic feuds, ideological and theological extremism, or other elements of a culture that incite insurgency or guerrilla warfare.

1-35. Very few crimes can be carried out by an individual criminal. Therefore, some form of organization is usually required. It may be a group of two or three individuals or a larger, more sophisticated organization. The higher the level of organization, the greater the potential for profit and power. Criminal organizations may not change their structure in wartime unless wartime conditions favor or dictate different types of

criminal actions or support activities. Criminal organizations of a larger scale can take on the characteristics of a paramilitary organization for self-protection or as a private army for hire. Criminals may have the best technology, equipment, and weapons available because they have the money to buy them.

1-36. Criminal organizations generally fall into three groups: gangs, large-scale criminal networks, and transnational criminal organizations. Some gangs and criminal networks develop into more extensive criminal networks and possibly into transnational criminal organizations. Thus, the lines of separation are only sometimes clear-cut. However, some basic differences exist in how these three organizations are structured and operate.

1-37. Large-scale and transnational criminal organizations extend beyond national boundaries to operate regionally or across the strategic framework. Large-scale organizations may have the capability to affect legitimate political, military, and judicial organizations adversely. However, individual criminals or small-scale criminal organizations (such as gangs) do not. Any criminal organization can affect government organizations and/or military operations by becoming affiliated with the irregular forces or military forces of another nation-state. Unless a criminal organization is associated with government officials, it must operate in ungoverned or poorly governed areas. Otherwise, the governing authority would interfere with the criminal activity. The ungoverned area may be virtual—on the internet or in cyberspace. Criminal organizations can draw on virtual sanctuaries such as websites, chat rooms, and blogs.

1-38. Criminal organizations seek unconstrained spaces to conduct illegal activities. Criminal organizations also seek to create or maintain a region that has no governmental control or has governmental control that is easier to corrupt and intimidate. Such areas would give criminal organizations sufficient latitude to operate and discourage rival criminal enterprises. From this base area, criminal organizations can generate more violence and instability over wider sections of the operational environment.

1-39. Some criminal organizations can generate instability and insecurity within a state or across borders. They can become partners with insurgents to further their criminal ends. A criminal organization can take on the characteristics of an insurgency when using subversion and violence to negate law enforcement efforts. Some criminal organizations may seek to corrupt political power through financial means or intimidation. The more they seek freedom of action, the more they inhibit state sovereignty. A criminal organization may create its form of government by providing protection and enforcing its will on the populace. Suppose it can challenge the governing authority control beyond the local level of government. In that case, it becomes an insurgency unto itself, although its ends are materially rather than ideologically focused.

SUPPORT TO THE LEVELS OF WARFARE

1-40. The levels of warfare are a framework for defining and clarifying the relationship among national objectives, the operational approach, and tactical tasks (see ADP 1-01). While the various methods of warfare are ultimately expressed in concrete military action, the four levels of warfare—national strategic, theater strategic, operational, and tactical—link tactical actions to the achievement of national objectives, as shown in figure 1-2, page 12.

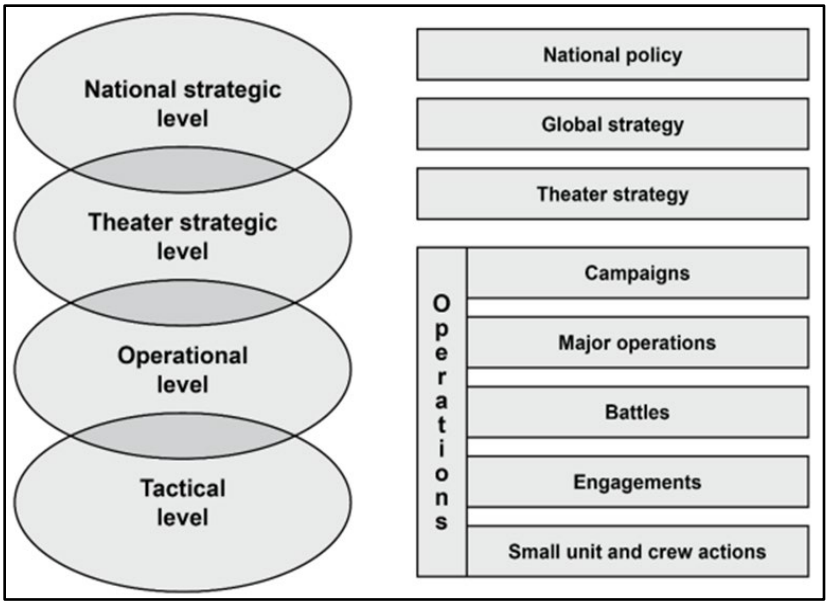


Figure 1-2. Levels of warfare

1-41. The levels of warfare distinguish four broad overlapping activities—providing national direction and creating national strategy (national strategic); conducting continuous theater campaigning (theater strategic); planning and conducting campaigns and major operations (operational); or planning and executing operations, battles, engagements, and actions (tactical). No fixed limits or boundaries exist between these levels; they help commanders visualize a logical arrangement of operations, allocate resources, and assign tasks to the appropriate commands. The challenges of planning, preparing, executing, and continuously assessing operations within diverse theaters vary. Military police commanders and staffs must remain involved in the operations process at each level of warfare. Military police leaders identify challenges and opportunities that equip the staff with relevant information to form a more comprehensive understanding, leading to the most effective use of military police assets and capabilities in mission execution. Military police staff must ensure that they are integral to the planning process at all levels.

1-42. The *national strategic level of warfare* is the level of warfare at which the U.S. government formulates policy goals and ways to achieve them by synchronizing action across government and unified action partners and employing the instruments of national power (FM 3-0). The instruments of national power are all of the means available to the government to pursue national objectives (diplomatic, informational, military, and economic). The national strategic level of warfare focuses on developing global strategy and providing global strategic direction. Strategic direction provides context, tasks, and purpose for the employment of the instruments of national power.

1-43. Military police activities at the strategic level include force planning, military police-related policy and doctrine development, and the execution of operations that focus on the means and capabilities to generate, employ, sustain, and recover military police forces. The *theater strategic level of warfare* is the level of warfare at which combatant commanders synchronize with unified action partners and employ all elements of national power to fulfill policy aims within the assigned theater in support of the national strategy (FM 3-0). Military police staff and commanders at the strategic level advise on the following:

- Detainee and dislocated civilian missions.
- The protection of strategic-level infrastructure, including seaports of debarkation and aerial ports of debarkation.
- Line of communication security.
- Military police sustainable readiness priorities.
- Joint targeting against criminal actors.
- Foreign humanitarian assistance.
- Service policing interoperability.
- Rules of engagement and rules for the use of force.

- The rule of law.
- The engagement of interorganizational law enforcement agencies to defeat, identify, and monitor criminal networks.
- Host-nation police training and support.
- The synchronization and integration of operational efforts with host-nation policing and weapons stockpiles.

Note. Police operations at home stations enable commanders to preserve readiness and generate, project, and sustain combat power during training, mobilization, and deployment activities.

1-44. Military police activities at the operational level focus on the impact of geography and force projection infrastructure on the commander's operational design. The *operational level of warfare* is the level of warfare in which campaigns and operations are planned, conducted, and sustained to achieve operational objectives to support achievement of strategic objectives (JP 3-0). Military police planners must determine the basic, broad mobilization, deployment, employment, and sustaining requirements of the geographic combatant commander's concept of operations. Joint force commander military police planners need to understand the capabilities and limitations of the military police of joint and multinational forces. Many military police activities for strategic operations are performed at the operational level. At the operational level, military police—

- Prioritize limited assets and mitigate risks.
- Conduct operational assessments and police intelligence operations, working with intelligence officers to analyze criminal and hybrid threats.
- Plan for the protection of high-risk personnel and facilities.
- Prepare to employ lethal and nonlethal military police capabilities, anticipate other requirements, and request capabilities to meet those requirements.
- Develop products and services and make recommendations on force protection and the rule of law.

1-45. As the link to tactical military police integration, operational planning guarantees that adequate military police capabilities are provided to ensure mission success at each phase of the tactical operation—military police activities at the tactical level focus on supporting the ordered arrangement and maneuver of combat elements. Military police considerations at the tactical level of warfare must include relationships between each other and the enemy, critical priority tasks required to achieve combat objectives, unit mobility, and the ability to execute mutual support with maneuver elements. The *tactical level of warfare* is the level of warfare at which forces plan and execute battles and engagements to achieve military objectives (JP 3-0). While tactical planning may be conducted within each of the Services, in the context of military police operations, this primarily focuses on military police disciplines and planning done within tactical organizations. Operational planners set the conditions for success at the tactical level by anticipating requirements and ensuring that capabilities are available.

1-46. Military police tactical planning is focused on support to designated critical priority tasks, including police operations tasks in support of civil security and civil control efforts, detention tasks that ensure detainees do not interfere with combat operations, and security and mobility support tasks that enable critical security and mobility priorities. Military police tactical planners use the military police assets that operational planners provide to support the tactical mission tasks assigned to the maneuver units they support. With military police support, the subordinate joint force commander ensures that military police capabilities are effectively integrated into the tactical operation order and that military police are leveraged to perform identified priority tasks.

1-47. Tactical tasks are complex, and planning must consider symmetric and asymmetric threat capabilities. Support to policing and a corrections institution (which may include training, development, or mentorship) is critical to enable the maneuver commander at the tactical level during stability operations. Military police facilitate the ability to discern and identify patterns, plan specific strategies based on the criminal threat, and provide particular threat information in police intelligence.

1-48. The military police approach to the operational environment facilitates the synchronization of military police operations in support of combined arms through the framework of the warfighting functions. Understanding the operational environment is nested within a holistic Army understanding of the operational

environment. While there are significant linkages to each warfighting function, strategic and operational planning support is focused primarily within the protection, movement and maneuver, and intelligence functions. At the operational to tactical level, planning support focuses mainly on the protection, movement and maneuver, intelligence, and command and control warfighting functions. While the primary focus and staff organization for military police considerations vary among levels of war, military police remain central to the integration of policing, detention, security, and mobility support tasks and to shaping the operational environment.

POLICING PRINCIPLES

1-49. The policing principles shape the military police approach to the operational environment and provide a foundation for which military police operations are conducted. A *principle* is a comprehensive and fundamental rule or an assumption of central importance that guides how an organization approaches and thinks about the conduct of operations (ADP 1-01). Six principles guide military police operations:

- Prevention.
- Public support.
- Restraint.
- Legitimacy.
- Transparency.
- Assessment.

1-50. Military police Soldiers and leaders have used these principles to develop operational concepts and guide the employment of police formations as they shape the operational environment. These principles do not comprise a rigid checklist; however, they represent dominant characteristics of police activities that are usually found in societies influenced by Western culture. Each principal complements and enables the others.

PREVENTION

1-51. Military police conduct intelligence-driven policing to take proactive actions to prevent and deter crime and stop disruptions to civil order and military operations. Fundamental to this approach is the early detection, identification, and targeting of criminal threats and crime-conducive conditions. Military police conduct predictive analysis to inform the development of prevention strategies and programs and to engage in dynamic targeting of criminal and other irregular threats. Military police use proven police strategies, models, and surveys to focus the collection of police information through police activities. Proactive policing activities are enabled through the deliberate application of integrated police intelligence activities by military police and CID. If prevention efforts fail, military police are trained for rapid response to resolve problems resulting from incidents occurring within the area of operations or sphere of influence.

PUBLIC SUPPORT

1-52. Police forces should not be detached from the public they are policing because successful police forces are nested with the public they are charged to protect. Police activities and strategies are generally enhanced through the efforts of an involved citizenry that supports the police. In many societies, the public supports police efforts that provide security, safety, or service benefits to the community if the police force is trustworthy, fair, and objective. Military police are organized and employed in a manner that facilitates building public support and voluntary compliance through frequent and continuous interaction with a population. Military police can successfully garner public support by collecting and disseminating information to a community or population through Soldier and leader engagement. (See FM 3-13 for additional information on information-related capabilities.) Police engagement provides a connection to the public and other police entities. This is apparent in traditional law enforcement and police and protection activities within an operational environment.

RESTRAINT

1-53. The range of lethal and nonlethal capabilities differentiates police forces from security, paramilitary, or conventional military forces. The perceived threat of significant violence associated with conventional military forces can prevent conflict but may result in tensions in a civilian community. These tensions may lead to disorder and confrontation. Introducing police forces with the appropriate level of lethality signals a

return to normalcy and may reduce community tensions. These forces present a less-threatening force signature that may be more acceptable to local inhabitants.

1-54. Police activities complement other graduated response mechanisms intended to reduce violence and disorder within an area by mitigating the unnecessary escalation of force. Military police and other forces engaged in police activities among local populations must be capable of exercising restraint in applying force to compel compliance from civilians and others. Military police are specifically trained to engage the public and the community within established rules for using force and rules of engagement, applying only the required level of force to accomplish the mission. The prudent and measured application of force is critical to gaining and maintaining public support. Excessive force can alienate the population, undermine police efforts, pose a threat to friendly forces, and challenge the consolidation of gains following conflict.

LEGITIMACY

1-55. Police authority is generally accepted as legitimate if the competent authority sanctions it and the laws or mandates are applied fairly and impartially. This includes consistently applying police activities within a community or across the area of operations. Police actions that appear to be based on ethnic, religious, personal, or political bias or affiliation generally lack legitimacy, lose public support, and lead to confrontation or reprisal. Military police and other police personnel maintain a professional bearing and deal with the public firmly and impartially. Law enforcement activities or programs that lead to justice and the effective resolution of problems, conditions, or incidents within the area build and maintain trust within the population.

TRANSPARENCY

1-56. Policies, established principles, leaders' intent, and corrective actions that affect police and detention operations should be open and accessible. This does not mean allowing public access to police files and information regarding ongoing investigations; rather, transparency ensures that personnel, policies, and procedural aspects of police organizations are known and reasonably accessible to the public. This allows for public awareness, scrutiny, and accountability. Military police conducting police and detention operations must operate in a manner that can withstand public scrutiny. Leaders continuously balance transparency with the operational security requirements necessary for protection.

ASSESSMENT

1-57. Police activities and operations are continually assessed through cause and effect and cost versus benefit analyses. Using trend, pattern, and association data, police personnel focus on developing or adjusting police strategies, identifying where criminals or crime-conducive conditions exist, and predicting where problems may emerge. Military police and CID continuously assess their activities in support of establishing order and determining the progress measured against established measures of effectiveness. This allows leaders to adjust the application of police resources. These assessments develop awareness and intuitive judgment in police personnel and organizations and identify the subtle changes or variations in societal behavior toward disorder or changes that may signal a deteriorating security environment.

CHALLENGES

1-58. Operational environments present unique challenges that military police must be prepared to overcome during competition below armed conflict, crisis, and armed conflict (see FM 3-0 for more information about competition, crisis, and armed conflict). Adversaries will use a combination of military and nonmilitary capabilities in all domains, requiring commanders and staffs to continually assess and reassess military police priorities and employ military police capabilities within their assigned areas of operations, from U.S. military installations to the close area of the operational framework.

1-59. Enemy capabilities enable them to conduct operations within the homeland, against power-projection capabilities, in the support areas, and into the area of operations deep maneuver and fires areas. The enemy will contest all deployments, challenge the tempo of movement, and restrict the build-up of combat power. Their disruptive effects may occur at unit home stations and ports of embarkation, while in transit to the theater, and upon arrival at ports of debarkation. Army forces may not have the capability or authority to preempt these attacks.

1-60. Peer adversaries possess the capability and capacity to observe, disrupt, delay, and attack U.S. forces and operations at home stations in the U.S. and at locations overseas. Throughout the strategic contexts, logistics are a priority target for enemy forces and will be contested in all domains to defeat our ability to sustain Army operations. Now more than ever, military police forces must plan to protect logistics—from points of origin where force projection begins to the logistics release point where sustainment is distributed to maneuver forces.

1-61. Military police must anticipate that logistic operations throughout the supply chain system will be under continuous visual, electromagnetic, and influence observation. Within the U.S., peer adversaries can employ effects across multiple domains, which can disrupt critical infrastructure, including civilian transportation, power, communications, fuel, water, and other life support. Disruption of these types of infrastructure can disrupt, delay, and deny Army operations. The Military Police mission of protecting logistics starts at forts, camps, aerial ports of debarkation, seaports of debarkation, and other vital locations where U.S. forces can generate and project forces. Between fort to port, port to port, and port to theater, military police must coordinate with local, state, federal, and host-nation authorities to mitigate deployment disruptions and security needs.

1-62. During crisis and armed conflict, planners can anticipate that sustainment forces will be the priority of enemy effects in all domains so they can be detected, targeted, and destroyed. To survive on the battlefield, sustainment forces must be mobile and operate dispersed to increase their survivability, creating additional protection and security burdens. With limited protection assets, logistics and military police planners must anticipate and prioritize key sustainment items and missions for protection. Additionally, to mitigate enemy long-range fire, special purpose forces, and other capabilities with limited protection assets, planners must prepare and plan for windows of opportunity to move logistics. See FM 4-0 for more information on contested logistics.

1-63. Commanders must also be aware of personnel within their force who have authorized access to DOD facilities, systems, equipment, information, or infrastructure and may want to maliciously cause damage, disrupt operations, commit espionage, or support a criminal, extremist group, insider threat, or terrorist organization. Adversaries rely on surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities from national and local levels to collect targeting information on U.S. military headquarters, communications systems, critical infrastructure, and power projection facilities in the homeland. They will employ nonlethal capabilities to reduce friendly force tempo, deny essential services, and understand and influence populations and officials, altering friendly decision-making. Adversaries will also create or leverage conditions intended to fracture partnerships, stress the will of friendly actors, and flip friendly force advantages in multiple areas to the side of the adversary.

1-64. Military police are instrumental in protecting bases, military sustainment nodes, and operating areas from infiltration, collection on installation activities, and targeting by foreign intelligence, security services, criminals, surrogates, insurgents, and international terrorist organizations in the homeland. At home stations, military police conduct police operations, implement physical procedures, apply antiterrorism measures, and integrate police intelligence operations to protect critical capabilities, areas, and information to enable commanders to generate, project, and sustain combat power from the homeland and other locations to the operational support area.

1-65. Police intelligence operations address challenges associated with the crime-terror nexus by providing commanders with technical police capabilities, knowledge, and experience to analyze and understand criminal behavior and activities and factors within their operating environments that promote crime opportunities. As members of armed groups, insurgents and other belligerents use or mimic organizational structures, activities, and practices associated with criminal networks that move contraband, raise funds, or further their goals and objectives indirectly. Police intelligence operations focus on identifying the linkages between criminals and other irregular threats to enable commanders and staffs to better understand and act in complex environments.

1-66. Army forces deploy by air and sea from strategic support areas. Protection of sea and air of embarkation and debarkation require greater emphasis due to the adversary's increased capabilities to attack them. Military police units are trained in access control, physical security procedures, antiterrorism measures, and area security to prevent the uninterrupted movement of U.S forces and sustainment assets at aerial ports of debarkation, aerial ports of embarkation, seaports of debarkation, and seaports of embarkation.

1-67. Reception, staging, onward movement, and integration operations can provide enemies with numerous opportunities to inflict severe casualties. These operations can delay the buildup of combat power by exploiting the vulnerability of units in transit from the theater staging base to the theater assembly area. Securing and protecting staging bases, infrastructure, and theater assembly areas are essential to the force ability to compete and win.

1-68. Using bases for intermediate staging, sustainment, and related activities is required to conduct large-scale combat operations. Commanders establish bases to enable access for onward movement and sustainment of forces. Due to their size and immobility, bases are difficult to conceal. They are generally considered high-value targets for enemy attacks due to the concentration of friendly forces and materiel. Bases are highly contested and difficult to sustain forward on the battlefield.

1-69. During large-scale combat operations, securing and protecting bases, command and control nodes, and other infrastructure are essential to compete and win. Commanders must be able to establish staging areas and enable access for onward movement and sustainment of forces.

1-70. All activities forward on the battlefield, including lines of communication, critical infrastructure, and temporary holding areas, must be resilient and mobile. Commanders operating in these areas must coordinate, synchronize, and integrate protection capabilities into all operations to protect friendly combat power more effectively than the adversary can destroy it. Military police support area security, implement physical procedures, apply antiterrorism measures, conduct police operations, and integrate police intelligence operations, enabling commanders to preserve bases, tactical assembly areas, lines of communication, and prepositioned stocks.

1-71. Urban environments present unique challenges to Army forces in maintaining civilian order and population control. Commanders must consider the impact of military operations on the civilian population and the effects the civilian population has on military operations. Military police support populace and resource control to protect civilian populations by maintaining curfews, restricting movement, and resettling dislocated civilians. The implementation of resource control measures during armed conflict regulates resource consumption, controls resource movement, denies the enemy the use of resources, detects and mitigates the effectiveness of criminal activity, and minimizes negative impacts on maneuver forces.

1-72. Military police face the proliferation of small unmanned aircraft systems as adversaries seek to take advantage of relatively inexpensive, flexible, and expendable systems while exploiting inherent difficulties with attribution and its implications for deterrence. Commanders at all levels face the challenge of being able to counter air threats and adversarial reconnaissance within their operational environment. Small unmanned aircraft systems come in a variety of sizes and capabilities. Most likely to be encountered by military police throughout the strategic contexts, small unmanned aircraft systems can be launched virtually undetected and, with their low radar and sound profiles, are difficult to detect as they maneuver across the battlefield, making them an increasingly preferred method to carry out tactical-level strikes. See ATP 3-01.81 for more information on threat and counter-unmanned aircraft systems operations.

1-73. During large-scale combat operations, maneuver forces may be challenged by the capture of large numbers of detainees. The number of detainees captured by the U.S. Armed Forces at any given point can range from one to thousands, depending on the scope of the armed conflict and the elements involved. While one or two detainees may not create a significant logistic or accountability challenge, a large number of detainees will require a more substantial number of guards and significantly more resources. The higher the number of detainees, the higher the security risks to Soldiers and detainees. Detainee operations begin at the point of capture—the point at which a Soldier has the custody of and is responsible for safeguarding detainees and can directly impact the maneuver force's ability to conduct operations. Maritime environments and extended lines of communication present additional challenges for detainee operations. Military police minimize detainee impact on maneuver forces, relieving maneuver forces of detainees as far forward as possible.

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 2
Military Police Support to Operations

"Proven in Battle"

89th Military Police Brigade

This chapter discusses how military police operations enable Army operations, from strategic support areas to the close area in the operational framework. Adversaries' disruptive effects may occur at unit home stations, embarkation ports, while in transit to the theater, and upon arrival at debarkation ports. Military police play a vital role in countering irregular and criminal threats by providing expert knowledge in policing and investigative techniques, police intelligence capabilities, and human aspects of military operations throughout the operational framework. Police intelligence operations, an integrated task, have become increasingly important in operations based on the reality that, in some operational environments, the threat is more criminal than conventional. As operations transition to large-scale combat operations, military police enable Army forces to conduct its primary mission and achieve mission success by conducting tasks from all three military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support).

SECTION I – ARMY OPERATIONS

2-1. The primary mission of the Army is to organize, train, and equip its forces to conduct prompt and sustained land combat to defeat enemy ground forces and seize, occupy, and defend land areas. The Army accomplishes its mission by supporting the joint force in four strategic roles: shaping operational environments, countering aggression on land during crisis action, prevailing during large-scale combat operations, and consolidating gains. The strategic roles clarify the overall purposes for which Army forces conduct multidomain operations on behalf of joint force commanders across the competition continuum in the pursuit of a stable security environment and other policy objectives that are favorable to the United States (see ADP 3-0 for more information on the Army's strategic roles). Success in fulfilling the strategic roles requires national-level leaders to orchestrate all instruments of national power throughout the entire government and coalition and across the competition continuum.

2-2. Army forces achieve objectives through the conduct of operations. An *operation* is a sequence of tactical actions with a common purpose or unifying theme (JP 1, Vol 1). Operations across the range of military operations vary in many ways (see figure 2-1, page 20). They occur in various physical environments, including urban, subterranean, desert, jungle, mountain, maritime, and arctic. Operations vary in the scale and duration of the forces involved. Operations change the physical, information, and human dimensions of an environment.

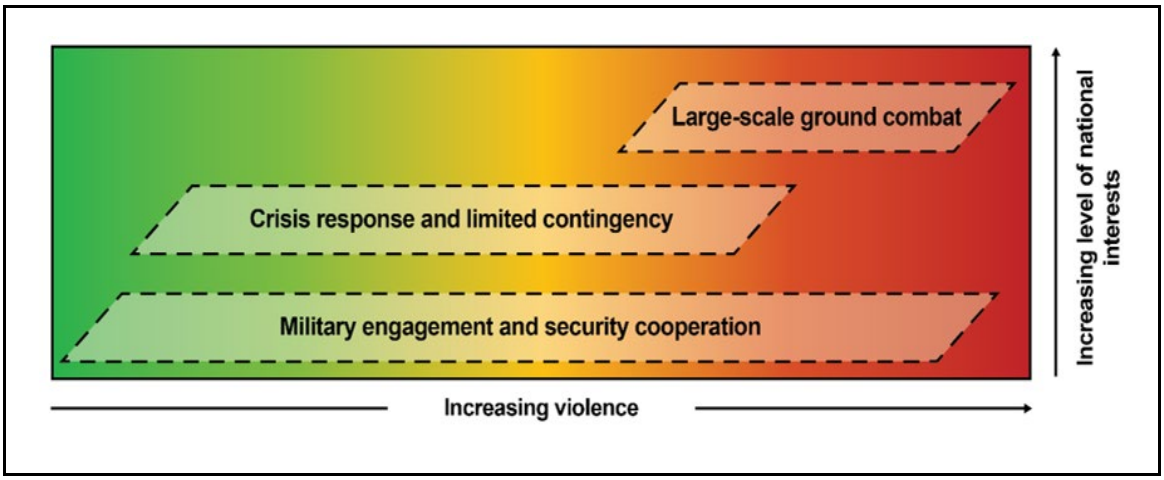


Figure 2-1. Operational themes and the range of military operations

2-3. Throughout operations, commanders focus on combat power to defeat enemy forces, protect populations and infrastructure, and consolidate gains to retain the initiative within the overall purpose of an operation. Military police commanders and staffs must be able to direct, coordinate, and synchronize military police capabilities to prevent or mitigate threat effects to preserve combat power and enable freedom of action at all echelons.

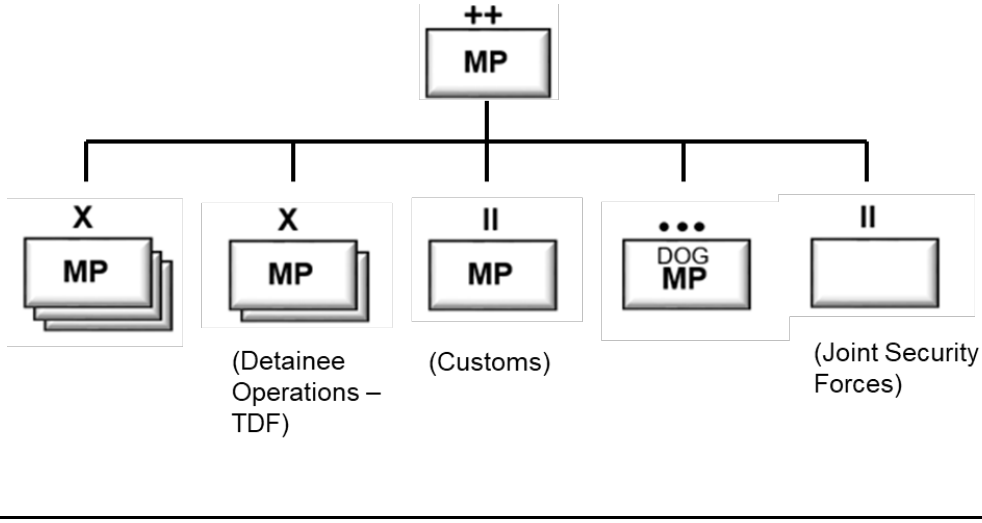
2-4. Military police provide support as part of an integrated combined arms effort supporting Army operations during competition, crisis, and armed conflict. While some military police tasks are executed as part of a purely functional unit activity, all executed tasks and missions must be conducted within the intent of and to support the overall combined arms effort.

THEATER ARMY

2-5. The mission of the theater Army is the most diverse and complex of any Army echelon. It enables capabilities appropriate to theater conditions, such as intelligence, sustainment, signal, fires, information activities, civil affairs, engineer, medical, and protection. The theater Army requires a multi-functional capability to provide operational—and campaign—quality planning, synchronization, integration, and command and control of capabilities in support of Joint Forces Land Component Command requirements during competition, crisis, and armed conflict. See JP 3-10 for information on theater Army joint security and protection responsibilities when the theater Army commander is designated as the joint force land component commander.

2-6. The theater Army secures and protects ports, lines of communication, critical facilities, and the flow of forces and materials. It also coordinates support with national technical capabilities (space operations, cyberspace, the electromagnetic spectrum) to enable protection. The theater Army facilitates the linkage to interagency and host-nation support to protect critical capabilities and capacities to expedite operations. The theater Army coordinates with national-level assets, assuring access to critical all-domain technical capabilities to protect the force and operations.

2-7. The theater Army normally receives one military police command when more than one military police brigade is required (see figure 2-2, page 21). The military police command is a modular organization that can be tailored based on mission requirements. Within the military police command are two deployable command posts that provide flexibility and rotational capability. The military police command can deploy its main and two deployable command posts. The deployable command post can be augmented with other policing assets from various sources. Capabilities that may be included with this augmentation are contracting, real estate support, and interagency coordination capability. The military police command can leverage reachback capabilities to capitalize on continental U.S.-based assets. If a military police command is not deployed to support a theater Army, a military police brigade can provide expertise and capability similar to the military police command but at a reduced level.



Legend:

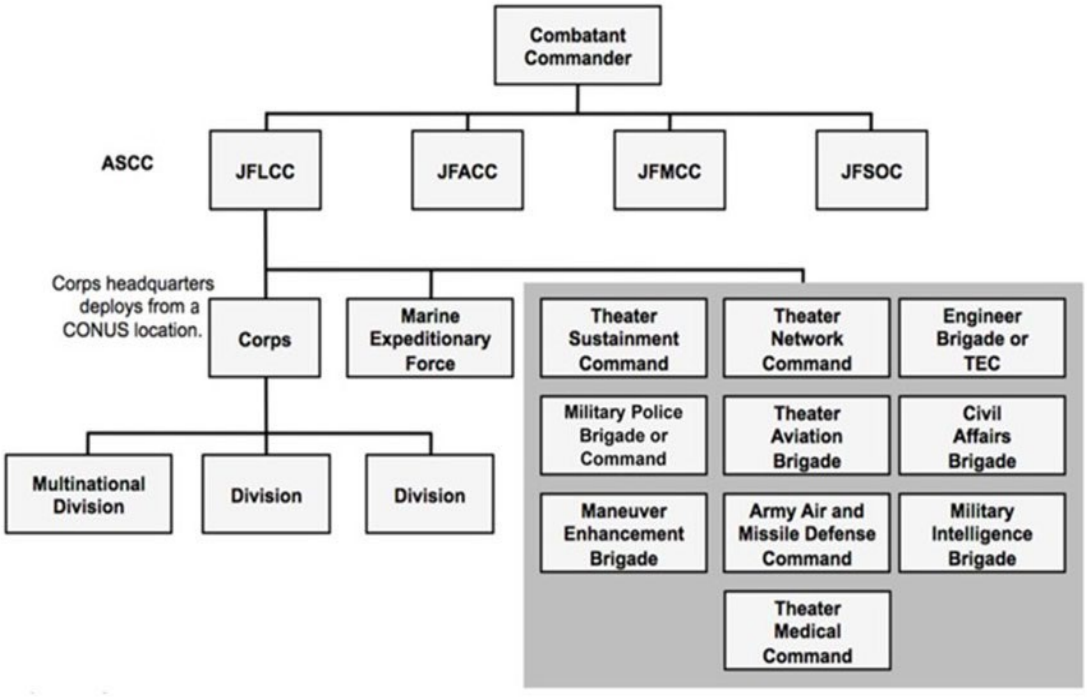
MP	military police
TDF	theater detention facility

Figure 2-2. Notional theater military police command

2-8. The military police command provides command and control and an organizational framework for the operational-level military police effort within the area of responsibility. Nonmilitary police organizations may be task-organized to the military police command to perform specific missions. The military police command focuses on reinforcing and augmenting tactical-level military police efforts and developing the theater detention or dislocated civilian resettlement operations base requirements. The commander of the military police command also serves as the commander of detainee operations.

CORPS

2-9. The corps is the most versatile echelon above brigade due to its ability to operate as a cohesive formation at the tactical and operational levels of warfare. The corps is optimized to serve as an intermediate tactical headquarters for land operations. With augmentation, it may serve as an Army force headquarters, a joint task force headquarters, and a joint force land component headquarters. A corps can deploy to any area of responsibility to exercise command and control for Army, joint, and multinational forces. In certain situations, a corps may require a military police command; however, the corps force is likely to include a joint military police headquarters or joint military police elements organized under a multicomponent headquarters. A military police brigade headquarters is allocated to a corps for most operations. Figure 2-3, page 22, provides a notional organization for a military police brigade headquarters and a joint military police headquarters supporting a corps.



Legend:			
ASCC	Army Service component command	JFMCC	joint force maritime component command
CONUS	continental United States	JFSOC	joint force special operations command
JFACC	joint force air component command	TEC	theater engineer command
JFLCC	joint force land component command		

Figure 2-3. Corps as an intermediate land force headquarters

2-10. A corps headquarters normally functions as a tactical headquarters under a joint or multinational land component during large-scale combat operations. The corps is the echelon best positioned and resourced to achieve convergence with Army and joint capabilities. The corps shapes an operational environment and sets conditions for tactical actions by the division and lower echelons.

2-11. The corps continuously shapes operations for its divisions by attacking and countering enemy networked detection and long-range fires capabilities that threaten the divisional brigade combat team's close operations. It coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and monitors military and civilian, joint, and multinational protection capabilities throughout the corps' area of operations. The corps secures areas, units, supplies, and activities through its protection capabilities and enabling operations and tasks, and it task-organizes protection and security capabilities to support division operations. The corps ensures that the division has engineer; military police; medical; personnel recovery; air and missile defense; chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN); cyberspace; electromagnetic spectrum protection; and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) capabilities as needed.

2-12. The corps also integrates with special operations forces to deny irregular warfare in the rear areas and to identify and locate enemy systems that affect the protection of friendly operations from the deep areas. It coordinates access to space and cyberspace domains, the electromagnetic spectrum, and the information environment to control the information narrative, assure communications, and conduct denial activities.

2-13. The military police force supporting a corps is not set by rules of allocation. Instead, the force is tailored to meet anticipated requirements based on a mission analysis of the situation. The military police brigade

headquarters focuses on training and support for corps and echelon-above-corps operations. The military police brigade can provide effective command and control of military police operations for contingencies in which a corps headquarters is required and is the most likely military police headquarters to be tailored for a corps echelon. For most operations, the corps echelon requires the early or phased deployment of at least one military police brigade headquarters to provide integrated and synchronized military police capability across the area of operations. Stability or defense support of civil authorities (DSCA) may require the deployment of multiple military police brigades to support a corps headquarters.

DIVISION

2-14. The division is the principal tactical warfighting formation of the Army during large-scale combat operations and serves as a tactical headquarters commanding brigades. It conducts operations in an area assigned by its higher headquarters—normally a corps. It task-organizes subordinate forces according to the mission variables required to accomplish its mission. A division typically commands two to five brigade combat teams, a mix of functional and multifunctional brigades, and a variety of smaller enabling units. The division is normally the lowest tactical echelon that employs capabilities from multiple domains to achieve convergence during large-scale combat operations. Winning battles and engagements is the division's primary purpose. As a tactical headquarters, a division uses the operational framework of deep, close, and rear operations. It shapes enemy forces in the deep area, synchronizes subordinate forces in the close area, and coordinates and protects friendly activities in rear and subordinate support areas.

2-15. Division commanders allocate protection resources and establish protection priorities supporting the division's main and supporting efforts. Protection priorities may change with transitions or phases of an operation, but the division should always preserve unity of effort throughout its area of operation. As the division shapes enemy forces, it simultaneously conducts combined arms operations by planning and coordinating brigade combat team maneuver and by using fires to exploit that maneuver. In support of close operations, the division also synchronizes the maneuver of brigade combat teams with mobility, countermobility, and protection capabilities by modifying the task organization and support relationships of the units under division control. It further allocates protection assets (air defense, personnel recovery, military police, and engineer assets) to mitigate threats against friendly forces in close and rear areas. Figure 2-4 provides a notional organization for a division conducting offensive tasks with a maneuver enhancement brigade (MEB) in support and a division tailored for stability with a military police brigade headquarters and an MEB in support (see FM 1-02.2. for additional information on military symbols).

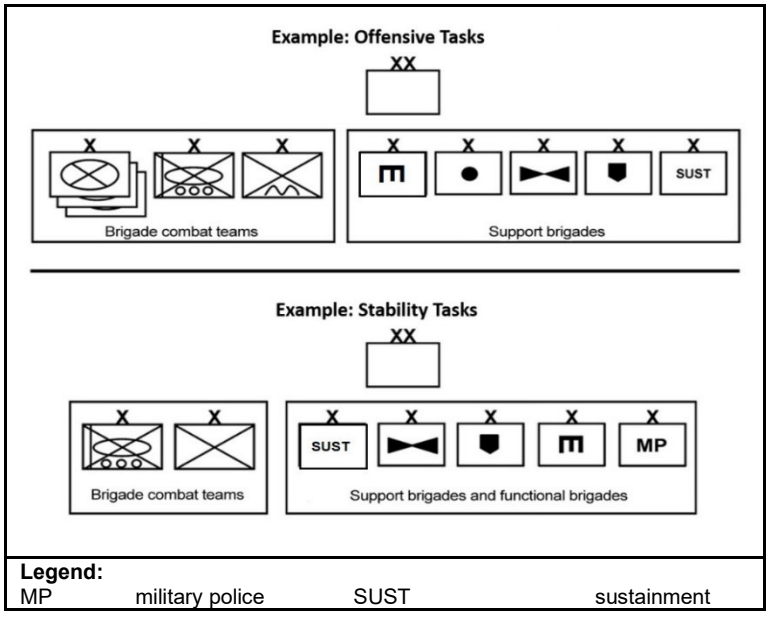


Figure 2-4. Notional examples of tailored divisions

2-16. A functional military police brigade may be tailored as a division echelon headquarters. In addition to an MEB, a military police brigade is allocated to a division headquarters based on an analysis of mission variables and a determination that the division requires an increased military police command and control capability to conduct functional military police missions. Another primary consideration for task-organizing a functional military police brigade at the division level is a division requirement for the capability to uniformly integrate and synchronize military police capabilities across the entire division area of operations. An example is a stability task during which an MEB assigned to the division is given an area of operations to control, and host-nation police support is required to be consistently applied and synchronized across the division area of operations.

2-17. The tailored military police force supporting a division is not set by rules of allocation. Instead, the force is tailored to meet anticipated requirements based on analysis of the mission variables. A military police brigade may be required for special situations. When the division is tailored with an MEB, military police assets allocated to the division are typically task-organized for command and control by the MEB. In some situations, the division may require a combination of military police forces organized functionally and multifunctionally.

BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM

2-18. A brigade combat team (BCT) is the primary combined arms, close-combat maneuver force of the Army. Brigade combat teams maneuver against, close with, and destroy enemy forces. Brigade combat teams seize and retain key terrain, exert constant pressure, and break the enemy's will to fight. They are the principal ground maneuver units of a division or joint task force. Divisions seek to employ brigade combat teams in mutually supporting ways to the greatest extent possible.

2-19. There are three types of brigade combat teams: the infantry brigade combat team, the armored brigade combat team, and the Stryker brigade combat team. Depending on the tactical situation, these three types of organizations are augmented with additional Army and joint capabilities to help them accomplish their missions. Divisions prioritize and allocate additional resources to brigade combat teams for the duration of the mission based on the weighting of the main effort and supporting efforts. Divisions shape the close area and corps shape deep areas to enable brigade combat teams to maneuver while preserving their freedom of action.

2-20. Each brigade combat team has an organic provost marshal cell responsible for planning, coordinating, integrating, and employing military police assets that are task-organized for the brigade combat team. Each brigade combat team should plan for the task organization of at least one military police company from the force pool during large-scale combat operations and stability. During stability, the brigade combat team should plan for an additional military police platoon to conduct host-nation police development as required.

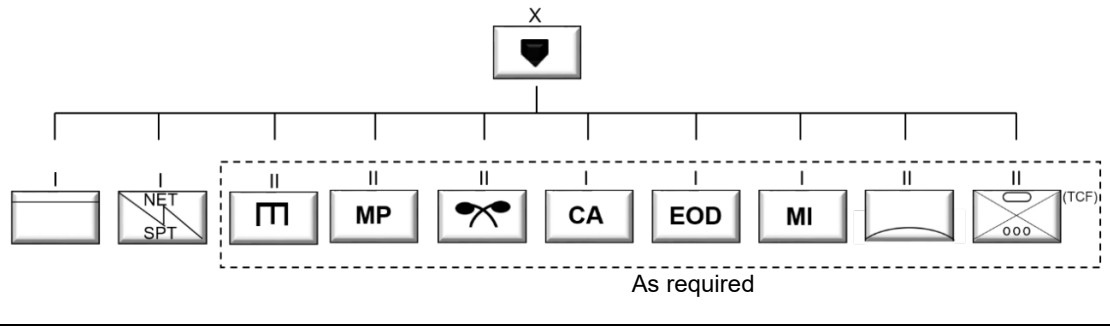
2-21. The military police company can perform prioritized tasks within any military police discipline (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support). The supported commander must prioritize the efforts of a task-organized military police company and optimize its unique technical capabilities to support and nest within the overall main effort or essential task and purpose of an operation. This may be in an economy-of-force, shaping, or sustaining role. During offensive, defensive, or stability tasks, the brigade combat team should plan for the task organization of additional baseline military police units and, in exceptional cases, for a battalion for necessary command and control of military police operations. Other specialized military police units and equipment may support tailored military police operations when advanced military police skill sets are required. See FM 3-96 for additional information on military police support to a brigade combat team.

MANEUVER ENHANCEMENT BRIGADE

2-22. The MEB is a multifunctional brigade headquarters designed to command and control forces from multiple branches, especially organizations that conduct tasks that enable support area operations. The MEB employs these organizations to support offense, defense, and stability operations in support of Army divisions; echelons above division; and joint, interagency, or multinational headquarters. Each division and/or corps headquarters normally receives and assigns an MEB to their support area. Based on METT-TC (I), more than one MEB may be assigned to a division or corps.

2-23. Each MEB headquarters begins with the same organizational structure, staffing, and capabilities. Task organization is based on mission requirements for the echelon being supported. The headquarters is staffed and optimized for combined arms operations, integrating various functional branches and combat forces. The staff is optimized to provide for the planning, preparation, execution, and assessment of key tasks associated with protection, security, support to mobility, and stability. It uses units that are attached or under operational control to conduct MEB's primary task throughout its AO and within the broader AO of the organization (division or corps) it supports.

2-24. The MEB has a limited organic structure and depends on the task organization of units for capabilities to conduct support area operations. The MEB staff must conduct detailed mission analysis and running estimates to identify these requirements. The MEB may include a mix of CBRN, civil affairs, engineers, EOD, military police, and potentially air and missile defense and a tactical combat force (see figure 2-5). A *tactical combat force* is a rapidly deployable, air-ground mobile combat unit with appropriate combat support and combat service support assets assigned to, and capable of defeating Level III threats, including combined arms (JP 3-10).



Legend:			
CA	civil affairs	MEB	maneuver enhancement brigade
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal	NET	network
MI	military intelligence	SPT	support
MP	military police	TCF	tactical combat force

Figure 2-5. Notional MEB task organization

2-25. Military police task-organized to the MEB provide technical capabilities that enhance the organization's ability to control terrain, protect populations, defeat enemy forces, and consolidate gains. Military police do this through the three military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support).

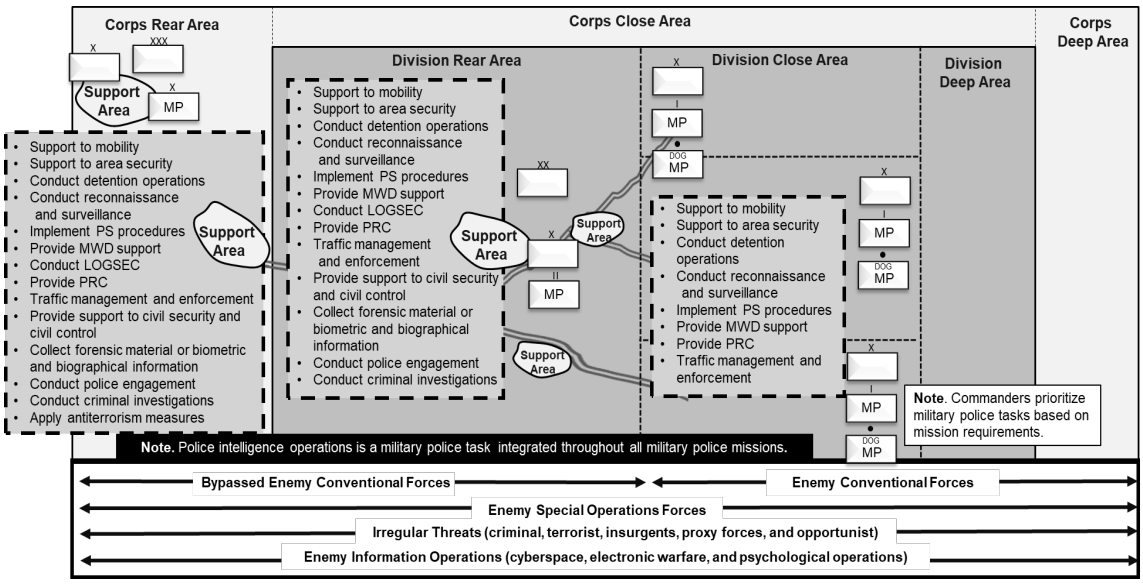
OPERATIONAL FRAMEWORK

2-26. Commanders and staffs must emphasize the importance of planning and executing military police operations across the extended operational framework during competition, crisis, and armed conflict. Operations are framed using the operational framework. Commanders build their operational framework by assessing the operational environment, including all domains and dimensions. They may create new models to fit the circumstances but generally apply a combination of common models according to doctrine (see figure 2-6, page 26). The three models commonly used to build an operational framework are—

- **Assigned areas.** Commanders assign areas to subordinates based on various factors, including the mission, friendly forces available, enemy situation, and terrain. The three types of assigned areas are—
  - **Area of operations.** An *area of operations* is an area defined by a commander for the land or maritime force commander to accomplish their missions and protect their forces (JP 3-0).
  - **Zone**. A *zone* is an operational area assigned to a unit in the offense that only has rear and lateral boundaries (FM 3-0).
  - **Sector.** A *sector* is an operational area assigned to a unit in the defense that has rear and lateral boundaries and interlocking fires (FM 3-0).

- **Deep, close, and rear operations.** Due to the scale of forces and physical considerations involved, divisions and higher echelons typically align their deep, close, and rear operations to corresponding areas. This facilitates their command and control of forces spread over wide distances whose physical locations do not correspond to the location and purpose of their effects.
  - **Deep operations.** *Deep operations* are tactical actions against enemy forces, typically out of direct contact with friendly forces, intended to shape future close operations and protect rear operations (FM 3-0).
  - **Close operations.** *Close operations* are tactical actions of subordinate maneuver forces and the forces providing immediate support to them, whose purpose is to employ maneuver and fires to close with and destroy enemy forces (FM 3-0).
  - **Rear operations.** *Rear operations* are tactical actions behind major subordinate maneuver forces that facilitate movement, extend operational reach, and maintain desired tempo (FM 3-0).
- **Main effort, supporting effort, and reserve**. Commanders designate a subordinate unit as a main effort when its mission at a given point in time is most critical to overall mission success. Commander's resource supporting efforts with the minimum assets necessary to accomplish the mission. A *supporting effort* is a designated subordinate unit with a mission that supports the success of the main effort (ADP 3-0). Commanders constitute a reserve and base the size of the reserve on the level of uncertainty in the current tactical situation. A *reserve* is that portion of a body of troops that is withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement to be available for a decisive movement (ADP 3-90).

2-27. Military police support Army operations across the operational framework. In the commander's designated close area, military police enable BCT operations primarily through security and mobility support and detention operations. In rear areas, military police provide technical capabilities that enhance the commander's ability to control terrain, protect populations, defeat or delay enemy forces, and consolidate gains. Figure 2-6 depicts military police support to a corps area of operations (organized into deep, close, and support areas) within a theater of operations.



Legend:

LOGSEC	logistics security	PRC	populace and resources control
MP	military police	PS	physical security
MWD	military working dog		

Figure 2-6. Notional military police support to a corps

MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT DURING COMPETITION BELOW ARMED CONFLICT

2-28. Competition below armed conflict is a state of tension that exists when most of a specific adversary's national interests are incompatible with U.S. interests and it is willing to actively pursue them. While neither side initially desires to use military force as the primary method to resolve the differences, the adversary is willing to employ national instruments of power, including military forces, below the threshold of actual armed conflict to achieve its aims.

2-29. Operations during competition below armed conflict include security cooperation and military engagement, which encompass training and operations to build cohesion and large-scale combat readiness of the United States and its allies and partners. U.S. forces, allies, and partners conduct operations during competition below armed conflict with forward-stationed forces to promote mutual interests. Regionally aligned and engaged Army forces are essential to achieving objectives to strengthen the global network of multinational partners and prevent conflict.

2-30. Army operations during competition below armed conflict bring together all activities intended to promote regional stability and set conditions for a favorable outcome of a military confrontation. Operations during competition below armed conflict are designed to deter malign adversary action, set conditions for armed conflict on favorable terms when deterrence fails, and shape an operational environment with allies and partners to support U.S. strategic interests and policy aims. Military police commanders, provost marshals, and planners must understand common adversary methods and objectives to effectively plan, prepare, and execute military police capabilities to support Army operations. Military police enable competition below armed conflict through the three military police disciplines.

POLICE OPERATIONS

2-31. During competition below armed conflict, police operations support various long-term military engagements; security cooperation; and deterrence missions, tasks, and actions to assure allies, build partner capacity and capability, and promote regional stability. Police operations support the geographic combatant commander's theater campaign plan or the theater security cooperation plan. These operations help counter actions by adversaries that challenge the stability of a nation or region that is contrary to U.S. interests. Commanders, provost marshals, and military police planners must synchronize, integrate, and organize military police capabilities and resources throughout operations to protect U.S. interests and build partner capacity and partnerships.

2-32. Police operations during competition below armed conflict also include unit home station activities (maintaining operational readiness, training, contingency planning). Combined exercises and training, military exchange programs, and foreign military member attendance at Army schools are examples of activities during competition below armed conflict. At home stations, military police conduct law enforcement, criminal investigations, police engagement, corrections, physical security procedures, antiterrorism, and protective services tasks to maintain safe and secure environments. This will enable commanders to generate, project, and preserve combat power during training and deployment tasks associated with Army sustainable readiness requirements to support multidomain operations. See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on police operations.

DETENTION OPERATIONS

2-33. During competition below armed conflict, detention operations support various long-term military engagements; security cooperation; and deterrence missions, tasks, and actions to assure allies, build partner capacity and capability, and promote regional stability. Detention operations support the geographic combatant commander's theater campaign plan or the theater security cooperation plan. These operations help counter actions by adversaries that challenge the stability of a nation or region that is contrary to U.S. interests. Commanders and staffs must synchronize, integrate, and organize detention capabilities and resources throughout operations to protect U.S. interests and build partner capacity and partnerships.

2-34. Detention operations during competition below armed conflict also include the incarceration of U.S. military prisoners at home stations. This protects society by incarcerating U.S. military prisoners and prepares U.S. military prisoners for their release, whether returning to duty or civilian status, with the prospect of

becoming productive Soldiers/citizens by conforming to U.S. military or civilian environments. Detention operations at home stations provide a safe and secure environment for commanders to generate, project, and preserve combat power during training and deployment tasks associated with Army Sustainable Readiness requirements supporting multidomain operations. See FM 3-63 for additional information on detention operations.

SECURITY AND MOBILITY SUPPORT

2-35. During competition below armed conflict, security and mobility support enables various long-term military engagements; security cooperation; and deterrence missions, tasks, and actions to assure allies, build partner capacity and capability, and promote regional stability. Commanders, provost marshals, and military police planners must synchronize, integrate, and organize military police capabilities and resources throughout operations to protect U.S. interests and build partner capacity and partnerships. Security and mobility support during competition below armed conflict includes—

- Protective-services operations to protect Service members, high-risk personnel, civilian employees, family members, DOD facilities, information, and equipment.
- Physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and safeguard against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft.
- Area security to protect critical capabilities, assets, and activities within a specific area. This includes preventing and mitigating threats to special forces, criminals, and irregular threats that have the ability to attack or conduct other actions intended to harm friendly forces and/or disrupt deployment and sustainment operations.
- Patrol and explosive detector dogs to detect hazards in and around areas, routes, and roadways of hazards.
- Populace and resources control to protect civilian networks or groups identified by Army forces as critical in facilitating essential services and overall governance.
- Reconnaissance and surveillance to disrupt and counter threat intelligence agents and special forces, criminals, and irregular threats that threaten friendly forces.
- Checkpoints and roadblocks to control the movement of vehicles, personnel, and materiel and to prevent illegal actions that may aid the enemy. These control measures serve as a deterrent to terrorist activities, saboteurs, and other threats.
- Police intelligence activities to enhance situational understanding and provide a holistic common operational picture.
- Traffic control plans to complement movement control and highway regulation plans. They include traffic enforcement measures that support movement control and highway traffic regulations, address speed control, establish safety inspection checkpoints that protect the force, and ensure that only authorized traffic uses controlled routes.
- Logistics security to enable the integrity of the logistics system through the prevention, identification, and investigation of criminal acts committed by terrorists, criminal elements, or insider threats ranging from the U.S. Army logistics provider to the military force on the ground.

2-36. In addition, military police, in coordination with domestic and foreign law enforcement authorities, joint partners, and Army counterintelligence offices, expand their security and mobility support to protect power projection platforms to ensure that friendly forces can conduct movement and maneuver. Military police also conduct physical security inspections, crime prevention assessments, and vulnerability assessments to determine the effectiveness of security measures and to identify potential gaps in security posture. Along with the inspection and assessment results, military police provide unit commanders and facility managers police intelligence assessments, enabled by biometric and forensic data, to strengthen crime prevention, physical security, and antiterrorism measures (see ATP 3-39.30 for additional information on security and mobility support).

MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT DURING CRISIS

2-37. Crisis is characterized by high volatility and uncertainty and may erupt without warning. A crisis can end as quickly as it begins with a return to competition below armed conflict, it can escalate to armed conflict, or a state of crisis may endure for an extended period. A crisis occurs when an adversary takes action or when

there are indications and warnings that an opponent is likely to do something contrary to U.S. interests that is serious enough to warrant a military response. It requires a rapid crisis response by U.S. forces to deter further actions or aggression. See FM 3-0 for additional information on operations during crisis.

2-38. Army operations during a crisis are those activities designed to deter an adversary's undesirable actions. They are designed to prevent opportunities for the adversary to further exploit positions of relative advantage by raising the potential costs of continuing unwanted actions or aggression. Commanders are generally focused on actions to protect friendly forces, assets, and partners and to indicate U.S. intent to execute subsequent phases of a planned operation.

2-39. Military police capabilities support operations to prevent armed conflict during mobilization, during the transit of Army forces and cargo, along movement routes, at initial staging areas, and at subsequent assembly areas where uncertain threat conditions require a delicate balance between protection and building combat power. Army operations to consolidate gains during a crisis correspond with, stabilize, and enable the civil authority phases of a joint operation. Commanders continuously consider the coordination, synchronization, and integration of military police capabilities necessary to consolidate gains and achieve the desired end state. Military police support crisis through the three military police disciplines.

POLICE OPERATIONS

2-40. Police operations during crisis helps deter adversary actions that are contrary to U.S. interests. They are conducted in response to activities that threaten unified action partners and require deploying or repositioning credible forces in a theater to demonstrate the willingness to fight if deterrence fails. Police operations support mobilization and predeployment activities; movement to and activities at the port of embarkation; and the transit of Army forces and cargo along movement routes, initial staging areas, and subsequent assembly areas where uncertain threat conditions require a delicate balance between protection and building combat power. Police operations also set conditions for a stable environment while consolidating gains. These activities include populace and resource control, security cooperation, law and order reestablishment, humanitarian assistance, and critical infrastructure protection and restoration (see FM 3-0 for discussion on consolidate gains). See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on police operations.

DETENTION OPERATIONS

2-41. During a crisis, U.S. forces may be deployed to areas of operation with a limited or failed corrections system. This includes host-nation capability and capacity for the detention of detained personnel and the subsequent incarceration of convicted criminals. U.S. forces may be required to initially perform corrections duties to establish or maintain a secure environment. If needed, U.S. forces conduct the battlefield detention and confinement of U.S. forces to help maintain discipline, law, and order. Battlefield detention and confinement facilities can provide pretrial and posttrial confinement for U.S. military prisoners and other persons subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice. See appendix C for more information on the battlefield confinement of U.S. military prisoners. During a crisis, commanders and staffs must also plan and prepare for the transition to armed conflict and the capture, initial detention and screening, transportation, protection, and housing of detainees. See FM 3-63 for additional information on detention operations.

SECURITY AND MOBILITY SUPPORT

2-42. During crisis, commanders, provost marshals, and military police planners must synchronize, integrate, and organize military police security and mobility support to enable friendly forces to deter an adversary's undesirable actions from protecting U.S. interests and building partner capacity and partnerships. See ATP 3-39.30 for additional information on security and mobility support. Security and mobility support during crisis includes—

- Protective-services operations to protect Service members, high-risk personnel, civilian employees, family members, DOD facilities, information, and equipment.
- Physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and safeguard against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft.

- Area security to protect critical capabilities, assets, and activities within specific areas. This includes preventing and mitigating special forces', criminals', and irregular threats' ability to attack or conduct actions intended to harm friendly forces and disrupt deployment and sustainment operations.
- Patrol and explosive detector dogs to detect hazards in and around areas, routes, and roadways.
- Populace and resources control to protect civilian networks or groups identified by Army forces as critical in facilitating essential services and overall governance.
- Reconnaissance and surveillance to disrupt and counterintelligence agents and special forces, criminals, and irregular threats that threaten friendly forces.
- Checkpoints and roadblocks to control the movement of vehicles, personnel, and materiel and to prevent illegal actions that may aid the enemy. These control measures serve as a deterrent to terrorist activities, saboteurs, and other threats.
- Police intelligence activities to enhance situational understanding and provide a holistic common operational picture.
- Traffic control plans to complement movement control and highway regulation plans. They include traffic enforcement measures that support movement control and highway traffic regulations, address speed control, establish safety inspection checkpoints to protect the force, and ensure that only authorized traffic uses controlled routes.
- Logistics security to enable the integrity of the logistics system through the prevention, identification, and investigation of criminal acts committed by terrorists, criminal elements, or insider threats ranging from the U.S. Army logistics provider to the military force on the ground.

MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT DURING ARMED CONFLICT AND LARGE-SCALE COMBAT OPERATIONS

2-43. Armed conflict encompasses the conditions of a strategic relationship in which opponents use lethal force to achieve objectives and impose their will on others. During armed conflict, operations can reflect irregular and conventional warfare combinations. Irregular warfare can include counterinsurgency and unconventional warfare. Leaders apply the doctrine of large-scale combat operations during limited contingencies that require conventional warfare approaches. See ADP 3-05 for more information on irregular warfare, ATP 3-05.1 for more information on unconventional warfare, and FM 3-24/MCWP 3-33.5 for more information on counterinsurgency.

2-44. Army readiness focuses on large-scale combat operations. These are extensive joint combat operations regarding the scope and size of forces committed and the destructive violence involved. Large-scale combat introduces complexity, lethality, ambiguity, and speed to military activities uncommon in other operations. The high tempo of large-scale combat operations creates gaps and seams that create opportunities and risks as enemy formations disintegrate or displace.

2-45. Large-scale combat operations occur in circumstances usually associated with state-on-state conflict, and they include combat between large formations of divisions and corps operating in all domains. A peer enemy during large-scale combat can contest the joint force. Their integrated air defense and long-range fires systems, cyberspace and electromagnetic warfare capabilities, CBRN weapon capabilities, and surveillance and reconnaissance capability networks can create parity or near-parity across all domains. Army forces operating as part of a joint force focus on defeating and destroying enemy ground forces as part of the joint team during large-scale combat operations and continuously consolidating gains to accomplish objectives that support a desirable political outcome.

2-46. Military police support for large-scale combat operations is complex. It requires an in-depth understanding of the operational environment, the commander's intent, the concept of operations, and the capabilities and limitations of military police in support of the operation. While large-scale combat operations are discussed separately in the following paragraphs, the operations are executed simultaneously. The mission determines the relative weight of any one operation in relation to the others. Military police planners must continually assess and predict shifts in mission requirements and the required military police capability as operations transition between phases or as conditions or a commander's priorities change within the operational environment.

2-47. In support of large-scale combat operations, police intelligence operations are integrated within all military police missions. During offensive and defensive operations, police intelligence can enable the staff to identify organizations and networks (police and criminal) in the area of operations that may indicate disruptive activities and conditions requiring corrective action to establish stability. As operations become more protracted and conventional threat levels are reduced from traditional military threats to hybrid ones, the lines between criminal, terrorist, and insurgent activities usually associated with stability operations become blurred. Police intelligence operations planned and integrated by military police staff and provost marshal sections contribute to the operations process and enhance the commander's situational understanding. This is true during stability operations in which the role of the military police focuses on developing the ability of a country to protect its communities and establish or reestablish civil security and civil control .See ATP 3-39.20 for additional information on police intelligence operations.

POLICE OPERATIONS

2-48. During armed conflict, military police continue to protect forces, populations, and critical infrastructure and assets. Police operations are conducted to prevent reconnaissance and surveillance of bases, routes, facilities, and storage sites from criminals and irregular threats. Many of the information and operational requirements police operations support at home stations are the same requirements they support throughout the operational framework during large-scale combat operations.

2-49. Current assessments of peer competitors indicate that criminals, irregular threats, and proxies will likely operate throughout the operational framework. Military police conducting police operations counter these threats from home-station installations through the close area. Police operations conducted at home station in the strategic support areas should be considered an extension of police operations conducted throughout the operational framework. Only by treating them as interdependent and interrelated missions will the Army generate the synergies and achieve the desired security effects and outcomes required to prevail during periods of competition below armed conflict, crisis, and armed conflict. See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on police operations.

DETENTION OPERATIONS

2-50. The primary focus of detention operations during armed conflict is the conduct of detainee operations. Detainee operations is a broad term encompassing the capture, initial detention, screening, transportation, treatment, protection, housing, transfer, and release of a wide range of persons who could be categorized as detainees. The term detainee includes any person captured, detained, or otherwise under the control of DOD personnel. Detainee categories include—

- Enemy prisoners of war.
- Retained personnel.
- Civilian internees.
- Unprivileged belligerents.

2-51. Detainee operations during an armed conflict are the range of actions taken by U.S. Armed Forces, beginning at the point of capture, through movement to a detention facility (such as a detainee collection point, detainee holding area, or theater detention facility) until detainee transfer, release, repatriation, death, or escape. All commanders and Soldiers in military operations must be prepared to process and safeguard detainees. Detainee operations begin at the point of capture—when a Soldier has custody of and is responsible for safeguarding a detainee—and can directly affect mission success and impact U.S. tactical, operational, and strategic military objectives.

2-52. The number of detainees captured by U.S. Armed Forces at any given point can range from one to thousands, depending on the scope of the armed conflict and the elements involved. While one or two detainees may not create a major logistic or accountability challenge, many will require a significant number of guards and significantly more resources. The larger the number of detainees, the more complex the detention operation becomes.

2-53. Detainees must be safeguarded, including adequate space, food, and waste disposal provisions. Force health protection measures must be implemented in detainee operations to prevent outbreaks of infectious diseases. Field-expedient measures may be needed to sustain field sanitation practices of detainees.

Commanders provide personal hygiene and field sanitation facilities commensurate with those they would provide for their Soldiers based on available resources (see ATP 4-02.46 for further guidance on medical considerations for detainee operations). These tasks are manpower-intensive, can cause significant delays in onward movement, and can divert unit assets from the primary mission. See FM 3-63 for additional information on detention operations.

SECURITY AND MOBILITY SUPPORT

2-54. Security and mobility support is the primary means of military police support movement and maneuver. They conduct mobility support to conserve the maneuver force's combat power and ensure efficient movement throughout the battlefield. Military police enhance force momentum by controlling the movement of forces across an area of operations to make the most efficient use of the space and time necessary to generate mass and speed while denying enemy maneuver. By enhancing the ability to maneuver, military police accelerate the concentration of combat power, increasing the velocity, tempo, and operational reach of the force necessary to exploit critical enemy vulnerabilities. *Operational reach* is the distance and duration across which a force can successfully employ military capabilities (JP 3-0). Military police are trained, equipped, and organized to neutralize enemy harassing attacks in the rear area, negating the need to divert maneuver forces and preserving combat power for the essential task and purpose of an operation.

2-55. Several security and mobility support tasks are directly related to the protection warfighting function. The protection scheme in an operational environment includes protecting personnel (U.S. forces, unified action partners, and noncombatants) and capabilities, areas, and information. In addition to safeguarding bases, base camps, and other critical fixed sites; securing routes; and protecting forces within sustainment areas, protection considerations are applied to support battle positions, combat outposts, and critical host-nation infrastructure support. Current areas of operations require that commanders know survivability tactics and techniques that provide this protection. See ADP 3-37 for additional information on protection.

2-56. Security and mobility support also provides a distribution of military police forces throughout an area of operations, conducting aggressive patrolling and military police reconnaissance to protect units, critical facilities, and high-risk personnel and securing and controlling civilian populations. These patrols bring military police Soldiers into contact with a host of friendly units, civilians, and other governmental and nongovernmental organizations. The information obtained from these contacts, whether passively or actively collected, contributes significantly to the information collection effort. In addition to information collection, security and mobility support operations often promote stability as populace and resource control are conducive to a lawful and orderly environment. See ATP 3-39.30 for additional information on security and mobility support.

MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO THE DEFENSE

2-57. A *defensive operation* is an operation to defeat an enemy attack, gain time, and develop conditions favorable for offensive or stability operations (ADP 3-0). The inherent strengths of the defense are the defender's ability to occupy positions before an attack and use the available time to improve those defenses. A defending force stops improving its defensive preparations only when it retrogrades or begins to engage enemy forces. A defending force continuously takes opportunities afforded by lulls in the action to strengthen its positions and repair combat damage during the execution of the defense. Characteristics of the defense include disruption, flexibility, maneuver, mass and concentration, depth, preparation, and security (see FM 3-0 for additional information).

Types of Defensive Operations
- Area defense
- Mobile defense
- Retrograde

2-58. A defending force preserves control over land, resources, and populations and protects lines of communication and critical capabilities against attack. Commanders can use the defense to gain time and economize forces so that offensive operations can be executed elsewhere. A defending force—

- Creates conditions for the offense that allow Army forces to regain the initiative.
- Retains decisive terrain or denies a vital area to an enemy.
- Attrits or fixes an enemy as a prelude to the offense.

- Increases an enemy's vulnerability by forcing an enemy commander to concentrate subordinate forces.

2-59. Military police support to the defense includes the simultaneous application of military police capabilities throughout the depth of the area of operations. Support to defensive operations is consistent with the commander's intent and priorities. Military police support a defending force by assisting in movement and sustainment to maintain the initiative. Military police support reflects the maneuver commander's focus on destroying an attacking force, retaining or denying key terrain, retrograding from an enemy force, or combining these tasks. In support of defensive operations, military police leaders must—

- Exercise disciplined initiative within the commander's intent.
- Anticipate operational changes and/or transitions and prepare the military police effort toward that action.
- Provide military police support within the area of responsibility. Military police must understand how operations affect security functions in a joint supportability assessment and/or line of communication. This translates to command and control, protection, and information system sustainment.
- Conduct security and mobility support to aid a force in maneuvering and massing.
- Anticipate transitions from the defense to the offense and assist the forward movement of reserve or reaction forces.
- Conduct security and mobility support to deny information to enemy reconnaissance elements seeking the location of the defending force. The military police unit is positioned where it can control key terrain or improve the defensive capability of bases and base clusters.
- Conduct aggressive reconnaissance and surveillance to deny enemy access to critical logistics and sustainment facilities.
- Consider the type and size of the area of responsibility, line-of-communication security, and threat and plan for detainee operations and dislocated civilians to determine how the military police presence may affect the movement of forces.
- Perform detention operations to control and protect detainees resulting from previous offensive or ongoing stability tasks to reduce the impact on operational forces.
- Coordinate the treatment of dislocated civilians with host-nation or foreign forces.
- Know the location and composition of probable response forces/tactical combat forces to coordinate and assist in securing the joint supportability assessment against area threats.
- Protect sustainment resources while supporting the lateral, forward, and rearward movement of combat forces.
- Conduct police operations within the local population.
- Understand the intelligence preparation of the operational environment, CCIRs, and priority intelligence requirements to facilitate integrating police intelligence activities within all military police operations in support of requirements.
- Integrate police intelligence operations within defensive tasks, which may be limited during defensive operations.

2-60. Successful military police operations in defense depend on the leader's understanding of the commander's intent and the ability to properly employ military police resources. Military police perform their three disciplines when assisting the defending commander by providing a lethal, mobile force, permitting the commander to quickly concentrate efforts and resources in fixing the enemy. Table 2-1, page 34 shows a notional application of military police tasks supporting defensive operations.

Table 2-1. Military police support to the defense

Defense	
Primary Tasks	
• Mobile defense • Area defense • Retrograde	
Purpose	
• Deter or defeat enemy offense • Gain time • Achieve economy of force • Retain key terrain • Protect the population, critical assets, and infrastructure • Develop intelligence	
Military Police Support	
Security and Mobility Support	
• **Conduct movement support to mobility** - *Support breaching* - *Support clearing* - *Support gap crossing* **- Develop a traffic control plan** **- Conduct main/alternate supply route regulation and enforcement** - *Support passage of lines* **- Straggler control** • **Reconnaissance and surveillance** • **Provide support to populace and resources control** **- Dislocated civilian operations** **- Noncombatant evacuation operations**	• **Conduct Area security** **- Base/base camp defense** **- Critical asset security** **- Protective services** **- Response force operations** **- Lines of communications security** **- Checkpoints** **- Supply route/convoy security** **- Area damage control** • **Apply antiterrorism measures** • **Implement physical security measures** • **Provide military working dog support** • **Conduct logistics security**
Detention Operations	
• *Confine U.S. military prisoners* • **Conduct detainee operations**	• *Conduct host-nation corrections training and support*

Table 2-1. Military police support to the defense (continued)

Police Operations	
• *Perform law enforcement* • *Conduct police engagement* • *Conduct crime prevention* • *Conduct criminal investigations* • *Collect forensic material or collect biometric and biographic information* • *Conduct traffic management and enforcement* • *Provide customs support* • *Preform civil disturbance control*	• ***Provide support to civil security and civil control*** ***- Restore and maintain order*** ***- Support border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement*** *- Establish an interim criminal justice system* *- Host-nation police training support* • *Provide support to civil law enforcement* • *Provide evidence response team support* • *Employ special reactions teams*
Note. *Bolded are priority tasks; italicized are additional tasks completed as assets are available. The mission determines the relative weight of effort among the elements.*	

2-61. In the three types of defensive primary operations, the main focus of the military police force is to enable the movement of repositioning or counterattacking forces and provide and support the evacuation of captured or detained individuals. Defensive missions demand focused efforts to provide freedom of movement for repositioning forces and the reserve (when it is committed). These units are provided the priority of movement along main supply routes. Additional activities in the defense include protecting sustainment activities (such as critical headquarters, communication facilities, convoys, and supply sites). See FM 3-90 for additional information on defense.

MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO THE OFFENSE

2-62. Offensive operations impose the commander's will on the enemy or adversary. An *offensive operation* is an operation to defeat or destroy enemy forces and gain control of terrain, resources, and population centers (ADP 3-0). Against a capable, adaptive enemy or adversary, the offense is the most direct and sure means of seizing, retaining, and exploiting the initiative to gain physical and psychological advantage over an enemy or adversary and achieve decisive results. If that operation does not destroy the enemy or adversary, operations continue until enemy or adversary forces disintegrate or retreat to where they no longer pose a threat. Executing offensive operations compels the enemy or adversary to react, creating or revealing additional weaknesses that the attacking force can exploit.

2-63. Characteristics of the offense include audacity, concentration, surprise, and rapid tempo. Effective offensive actions capitalize on timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive intelligence and other relevant information regarding enemy forces, weather, and terrain. The commander maneuvers forces to advantageous positions before contact. Military police apply all three disciplines to some degree to support offensive operations. The primary focus is support that enables movement and maneuver and the preservation of combat power.

2-64. Commanders frequently face competing demands for limited military police capabilities. They resolve these competing demands by establishing priorities. One way in which commanders establish priorities is by designating, weighting, and protecting critical capabilities, areas, and information supporting the main effort. The *main effort* is a designated subordinate unit whose mission at a given point in time is most critical to overall mission success (ADP 3-0). Commanders shift resources and priorities as circumstances require. Commanders may shift their priorities several times during an operation.

2-65. Military police support for offensive tasks varies according to the operation type. Military police disciplines support each combatant commander based on operational variables. In the offense, military police mission priorities are detention operations and security and mobility support. Police intelligence activities are integrated throughout the execution of all other military police disciplines but may be limited during support to offensive tasks; limited police operations may be conducted to facilitate the future transition to stability tasks. Military police leaders who support offensive tasks must—

- Exercise disciplined initiatives within the commander's intent.

- Anticipate selective elements of the offensive force to pause, defend, resupply, or reconstitute while other forces attack.
- Anticipate changes in the tempo of the operation and prepare the military police effort toward that action.
- Provide military police support within the area of responsibility. Military police must understand how operations affect security functions in a joint supportability assessment and/or line of communication; this translates to the protection of command and control and the sustainment of information systems sustainment.
- Understand the intelligence preparation of the operational environment, the CCIRs, and the priority intelligence requirements and integrate police intelligence activities in all military police operations to support those requirements.
- Conduct police operations within the local population.
- Perform detention operations to reduce the impact on combat forces. (Military police coordinate the treatment of dislocated civilians with the host-nation or foreign forces during dislocated civilian operations.)
- Conduct security and mobility support tasks to assist the commander in speeding the shift of forces to support the main effort and enhance overall trafficability.
- Anticipate pursuit and exploitation by positioning military police forces to support follow-on forces. Military police organizations support as far forward as possible while protecting sustainment assets.
- Support the movement of maneuver forces by enabling their ability to mass. Military police protect command and control nodes, such as the main and tactical command posts. The security and mobility support tasks assist in orchestrating the efforts to mass, sustaining the offensive move. Military police quickly attack the enemy reconnaissance forces in the area of responsibility. Likewise, military police maintain surveillance, provide early warning, and attack the enemy with supporting and organic fires, ensuring the freedom of action of the force.
- Know the location and composition of probable response forces/tactical combat forces to coordinate and assist in securing the joint supportability assessment against area threats.

2-66. During offensive operations, military police support provides the commander an agile, versatile, and capable force ready to contribute to the overall success of the mission. Table 2-2, page 37, identifies a broad application of military police tasks supporting offensive operations. Below are specific military police missions conducted during offensive operations:

- Supporting forced-entry operations (plan for detainee operations).
- Conducting security and mobility support tasks, such as support for gap crossings (including river crossings, passages of lines, and breachings), convoys, and high-risk personnel security.
- Supporting rear area operations (base/base camp defense, critical-asset security, response forces, area damage control, port and pier security, police intelligence operations, police engagement, lines of communication, supply routes, and convoy security).
- Conducting detention operations to reduce the impact of detainees on combat forces.
- Conducting dislocated civilian operations to reduce the impact of civilians on combat forces.
- Supporting cordon-and-search tasks (outer cordon security, personnel recovery, and detainee operations).
- Conducting police operations to build a greater situational understanding of the police and criminal environment, shaping the future stability effort, civil security, and civil control lines of effort.
- Integrating police intelligence activities throughout military police operations to support the CCIR, enhance situational understanding, and provide a holistic common operational picture.

Table 2-2. Military police support to the offense

Offense	
Primary Tasks	
• Movement to contact • Attack • Exploitation • Pursuit	
Purpose	
• Dislocate, isolate, disrupt, and destroy enemy forces • Seize key terrain • Deprive the enemy of resources • Develop Intelligence • Deceive and divert the enemy • Provide a secure environment for stability operations	
Military Police Support	
Security and Mobility Support	
• **Conduct movement support to mobility** - **Support breaching** - **Support clearing** - **Support gap crossing** - **Develop a traffic control plan** - **Conduct main/alternate supply route regulation and enforcement** - **Support passage of lines** - **Straggler control** • **Reconnaissance and surveillance** • **Provide support to populace and resources control** - **Dislocated civilian operations** - **Noncombatant evacuation operations**	• **Conduct Area security** - **Base/base camp defense** - **Critical asset security** - **Protective services** - **Response force operations** - **Lines of communications security** - **Checkpoints** - **Supply route/convoy security** - **Area damage control** • **Apply antiterrorism measures** • **Implement physical security measures** • **Provide military working dog support** • **Conduct logistics security**
Detention Operations	
• *Confine U.S. military prisoners* • **Conduct detainee operations**	• *Conduct host-nation corrections training and support*

Table 2-2. Military police support to the offense (continued)

Police Operations	
• *Perform law enforcement* • *Conduct police engagement* • *Conduct crime prevention* • *Conduct criminal investigations* • *Collect forensic material or collect biometric and biographic information* • *Conduct traffic management and enforcement* • *Provide customs support* • *Perform civil disturbance control*	• ***Provide support to civil security and civil control*** ***- Restore and maintain order*** ***- Support border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement*** *- Establish an interim criminal justice system* *- Host-nation police training support* • *Provide support to civil law enforcement* • *Provide evidence response team support* • *Employ special reactions teams*

Note. *Bolded are priority tasks; italicized are additional tasks completed as assets are available. The mission determines the relative weight of effort among the elements.*

2-67. The provost marshal at the appropriate echelon coordinates military police capabilities focused on supporting offensive tasks. Military police units use preparation activities to posture military police assets with their task-organized gaining or supported headquarters. Military police units establish early linkups with the maneuver units they support. As military police units prepare for offensive tasks, they focus on inspections, combined arms rehearsals, the movement of the combined arms forces into position for the attack, and the evacuation and control of captured and detained individuals during the offense. Military police units join combined arms breaching and gap-crossing forces to conduct rehearsals for the breach, assault, and support forces. Preparation may also include establishing protection measures and holding areas for tactical units moving across main supply routes to assembly areas. If explosive or CBRN hazards are anticipated, military police units are tasked-organized with engineer, CBRN, EOD, and other forces. These units focus on route reconnaissance, reporting, marking hazards, and clearance activities to facilitate mobility in an area or on a route. Military police unit preparation activities occur nearby and are closely aligned and integrated with maneuver force preparations.

2-68. Provost marshal offices at every echelon coordinate military police unit support to the offensive maneuver plan. Military police assets can be placed in command or support relationships with the maneuver force. Military police assets require advanced movement on main supply routes to be in place to support movement, given the nature of the heavy and wheeled equipment of the tactical force being employed in offensive tasks. For movement beyond established main supply routes into forward assembly areas, the additional reconnaissance of road networks is required. Specialized military police assets, such as detention units for detainee operations or CID elements for facilitating criminal investigative support to the commander, may be necessary to accomplish specific missions. At the operational and tactical levels, some military police operations may not be conducted as part of a combined arms mission. Nonetheless, they must be fully coordinated with the maneuver commander responsible for the area of operations. These operations enable the sustainment warfighting function or other areas not directly related to close combat that may be critical to the preparation for an offensive operation.

2-69. During offensive tasks, measures are required to protect unit movement, sustainment assets, and high-risk personnel. The emphasis relies on preserving the mobility of the force. Stationary command and control facilities, communication nodes, and critical supplies require protection to reduce the force vulnerability. During the early planning stages, military police can provide information on main supply route conditions that are along march routes to facilitate movement and protection for the force.

2-70. When executing offensive tasks, the maneuver force uses its common operational picture to link its detection efforts to maneuver to avoid encountering obstacles along the route of the attack. The maneuver force supported by military police can actively avoid man-made obstacles by interdicting threat countermobility before emplacement or can passively avoid man-made obstacles by identifying, marking, and bypassing them. Assessments enable execution as decisions are made to breach or bypass obstacles. Bypasses are preferred when possible and may be handed off to follow-on military police units to guide

additional forces through the bypass routes. As soon as possible, military police units conduct assessments of the routes to determine trafficability and feasible or suitable improvements to the lines of communication. See FM 3-90 for additional information on offense.

Lundendorf Bridge at Remagan

On 7 March 1945, the railroad bridge at Remagen was one of only two bridges remaining across the Rhine River. Major General Louis A. Craig immediately sent for his provost marshal, Major Clair Hall Thurston. He ordered him to move out with his military police to mark a route for the 47th Infantry Regiment Combat Team, which would become the first to breach the bridgehead.

The ability to quickly establish a bridgehead on the eastern side of the Rhine and get allied forces into Germany allowed the allies to envelop the German industrial area of the Ruhr. First the U.S. Army sent six divisions across the damaged bridge before it collapsed ten days after it was captured. During those ten days, German forces desperately attempted to recapture or destroy the bridge, but military police kept traffic flowing across the Rhine and into Germany. Numerous MPs on the bridge were killed or wounded as a result of the constant enemy artillery fire and air attacks, but they continued to direct and maintain traffic flow over the vital bridge. This successful gap-crossing operation undoubtedly assisted in shortening and ending the war.

MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO STABILITY

2-71. As hostilities end, Army forces transition to stability operations and prepare for a transition to the host-nation or other provisional governments if required. A *stability operation* is an operation conducted outside the United States in coordination with other instruments of national power to establish or maintain a secure environment and provide essential governmental services, emergency infrastructure reconstruction, and humanitarian relief (ADP 3-0). Army forces play a key role in enabling the joint force to establish and conduct military governance until a civilian authority or government can be restored.

2-72. Preparing for stability tasks may be more complex than preparing for combat operations because of the technical nature of requirements and the broad range of potential military police missions associated with them. An early on-the-ground assessment can be critical to tailor the military police force with required specialties and military police resources. The results of this assessment are passed to planners to ensure that an adequate military police force arrives in the area of operations promptly. This early, on-the-ground military police reconnaissance and the associated assessment or survey identifies—

- Basic security requirements and host-nation police locations and networks within the area of operations.
- Needs of the host nation and necessary military police capabilities to address police operations and detention requirements.
- Other special considerations that affect the military police force.

2-73. Military police capabilities are integral to stability. Military police-related skills are highly compatible and essential to the desired end state of stability, and the military police force provides a highly capable, politically acceptable force suitable for various stability tasks. Their missions must be prioritized to achieve the greatest mission effect. The specific discipline performed at any given time is determined by the supported commander’s needs and the availability of military police resources. The supported commander, considering the provost marshal's recommendations, sets the functional priorities for military police operations. The provost marshal must prioritize tasks to accomplish the requirements for military police support.

2-74. Military police possess robust capabilities to shoot, move, and communicate but are trained to exercise judgment and resolve issues using the lowest level of force possible according to the use-of-force continuum. They are trained to transition to deadly force only when other options have been exhausted. Military police units must project a professional law enforcement and policing image. This presence is significant when

tailoring a force that requires significant capabilities with a low political profile. Table 2-3 shows a notional application of military police tasks supporting stability operations.

Table 2-3. Military police support to stability

Stability	
Primary Tasks	
• Establish civil security. • Establish civil control. • Restore essential services. • Provide support to governance. • Provide support to economic and infrastructure development. • Conduct security cooperation.	
Purpose	
• Provide a secure environment. • Secure land areas. • Meet the critical needs of the population. • Gain support for the host-nation government. • Shape the environment for interagency and host-nation success. • Promote security, build partner capacity, and provide access. • Refine intelligence.	
Military Police Support	
Security and Mobility Support	
• Conduct movement support to mobility. - *Support breaching.* - *Support clearing.* - *Support gap crossing.* - Develop a traffic control plan. **- Conduct main/alternate supply route regulation and enforcement.** - *Support passage of lines.* - Straggler control. • **Reconnaissance and surveillance** • **Provide support to populace and resources control.** **- Dislocated civilian operations** **- Noncombatant evacuation operations**	• **Conduct Area security.** **- Base/base camp defense** **- Critical asset security** **- Protective services** **- Response force operations** **- Lines of communications security** **- Checkpoints** **- Supply route/convoy security** **- Area damage control** • **Apply antiterrorism measures** • **Implement physical security measures** • **Provide military working dog support** • **Conduct logistics security**
Detention Operations	
• *Confine U.S. military prisoners* • **Conduct detainee operations**	• ***Conduct host-nation corrections training and support***

Table 2-3. Military police support to stability (continued)

Police Operations	
• *Perform law enforcement* • ***Conduct police engagement*** • ***Conduct crime prevention*** • ***Conduct criminal investigations*** • ***Collect forensic material or collect biometric and biographic information*** • ***Conduct traffic management and Enforcement*** • ***Provide customs support*** • *Preform civil disturbance control*	• ***Provide support to civil security and civil control*** ***- Restore and maintain order*** ***- Support border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement*** ***- Establish an interim criminal justice system*** ***- Host-nation police training support*** • *Provide support to civil law enforcement* • ***Provide evidence response team support*** • *Employ special reactions teams*
Note. *Bolded are priority tasks; italicized are additional tasks completed as assets are available. The mission determines the relative weight of effort among the elements.*	

2-75. Military police support stability tasks through all three disciplines. However, during stability operations, the primary focus may be police operations. Conducting policing operations supporting civil security and civil control lines of effort is critical in establishing the rule of law. Police intelligence operations are integrated and executed throughout military police operations. This includes potentially establishing, using, and transferring host-nation police intelligence operations. Police operations may include the following:

- Conducting police technical assessments to determine critical capability and capacity.
- Establishing a strategic law enforcement stationing plan.
- Executing theater law enforcement operations.
- Establishing, operating, and transferring police stations to trained and skilled host-nation police.
- Establishing regional police academies.
- Controlling the movement of civilians and providing relief for human suffering.
- Establishing and training regional/urban police patrol operations (traffic control management and emergency first responder operations).
- Establishing and training special police technical skills (special-reaction teams, emergency response, protective services, riot control, and functional patrols).
- Establishing and training criminal investigative capabilities.
- Establishing host-nation highway patrol capabilities.
- Establishing host-nation police information systems (administrative, logistics, training, and operations).
- Establishing vehicle registration systems.
- Conducting joint information management liaison operations for all required echelons.
- Establishing host-nation police reports, forms, databases, and management protocols.
- Recommending material procurement to create a police infrastructure, communications equipment, and uniform sets.

2-76. Military police detention operations support to host nations during stability tasks is critical. Detainees must be effectively managed and transferred to appropriately trained and disciplined host-nation forces. Specific military police detention operations conducted during stability tasks may include the following:

- Conducting prison or detention technical assessments to determine critical capability and capacity.
- Establishing a strategic detainee/corrections system template.
- Executing theater detainee operations.
- Establishing, operating, and transferring theater-level detention facilities to host-nation control.
- Establishing regional detainee/corrections academies.
- Transferring/adjudicating criminal detainees.
- Establishing juvenile detainee operations.

- Training special teams (special reaction, forced cell move, escort, and riot control teams).
- Conducting facility security and protection efforts.
- Conducting multilevel information management liaison operations.
- Establishing rehabilitative and reconciliation programs to facilitate the return of detainees to society.
- Providing detainee/corrections reform transition teams.
- Recommending the procurement of detention infrastructure (utilities, communication equipment, and uniforms).
- Establishing host-nation detainee automation/information systems (administration, logistics, training, and operations).
- Establishing standard detainee reports, forms, databases, and management protocols.
- Establishing and supporting resettlement facilities in support of civil affairs operations.

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

2-77. There are additional considerations for the employment of military police that may apply in special situations. This section discusses some considerations, including participation in defense support of civil authorities (DSCA), border operations, transition to the rule of law, and other special situations.

DEFENSE SUPPORT OF CIVIL AUTHORITIES

2-78. Military police first-responder capabilities are key aspects to the DSCA mission. DSCA is support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD Civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component assets, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the governors of the states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code [32 USC] status) in response to requests for assistance from civil authorities for domestic emergencies, law enforcement support, and other domestic activities or from qualifying entities for special events. DSCA missions are civil-support missions (see Department of Defense directive, [DODD] 3025.18 for additional information). Various laws constrain military police support to domestic operations (see ADP 3-28). It is accurate to say that most military police tasks performed in domestic support are common to overseas operations; however, military police conduct these tasks under very different conditions. National Guard forces serving in 32 USC status preserve abilities to execute law enforcement.

2-79. DSCA tasks stress the employment of nondestructive means to save lives, alleviate suffering, and protect property. The Army National Guard is often the first military force to respond on behalf of state authorities. Army DSCA includes four primary tasks: provide support for domestic disasters, domestic CBRN incidents, domestic civilian law enforcement agencies, and other designated support, as required. See ADP 3-28 for additional information on DSCA.

2-80. Military police operations in DSCA may simultaneously apply all military police disciplines. Specialized military police capabilities may be employed. Military police support may be required for Army forces providing command and control, protection, and sustainment to government agencies at all levels until those agencies can function normally. In a martial law situation, extensive military police support may be required. Military police Soldiers have the essential training and technical capabilities needed for relief operations, focusing on restoring civil order. Restoration of civil order requires—

- Operational unity.
- Effective coordination.
- Public acceptance.
- Threat awareness.
- Minimal use of force.

2-81. There are a few unique military police missions performed under DSCA that are not performed during other operations. The mission is dependent on the context. The Posse Comitatus Act carefully limits the actions that military forces, particularly Regular Army units, including federalized National Guard units, can conduct within the United States and its territories. National Guard units, remaining under the control of their respective state governors, are not restricted in the manner that federal (active duty) forces are restricted. Regarding legal differences, civil support operations are always conducted in support of state and federal agencies. Army forces closely cooperate and synchronize their efforts with them. These agencies are trained, resourced, and equipped more extensively than similar agencies involved in stability operations overseas.

Policies issued by the federal government govern the essential services that Army forces provide in response to a disaster. Within this context of support to federal agencies, the focus for military police during DSCA support operations is to support federal agencies in restoring essential services. Essential services of concern for the military police include—

- Rescues.
- Food and water.
- Emergency shelter.
- Basic sanitation, such as sewage and garbage disposal.
- Minimum essential access to affected areas.

BORDER OPERATIONS

2-82. Military police are periodically tasked to support U.S. Customs and Border Protection and Border Patrol missions. The support provided includes technical equipment, such as thermal imagery, night vision, and infrared detection, and the operation of the equipment to help with the detection of personnel illegally entering the United States. The Posse Comitatus Act prohibits Regular Army and Army Reserve Soldiers from enforcing civil law. They may only respond to defend themselves or other personnel from imminent danger. Nonfederalized National Guard military police performing missions under the control of their respective state governors are not prohibited by the Posse Comitatus Act. Upon mobilization (federalization), National Guard Soldiers are restricted under the Posse Comitatus Act.

2-83. Support from military police units may be required at borders outside the United States. Military police may be needed to operate control posts, conduct border patrols, and supervise crossing points at international borders. Many countries control the movement of military personnel and civilians within their borders. Border control is maintained for security, customs and tariff enforcement, protection of the civilian economy, and apprehension of criminals, absentees, and persons of intelligence interest. Control is maintained through establishing authorized road or rail crossing points, border patrols, control posts, and liaison with authorities of neighboring countries (if feasible). Prohibited or restricted zones are used to help control circulation at the borders.

2-84. In conducting border control, military police typically coordinate with host-nation police, counterintelligence units, and civil affairs units. They watch for individuals or items involved in criminal and customs offenses. They establish the identity and purpose of U.S. forces crossing borders and examine vehicles and travel documents. Support to border control may be paramount in preventing adversaries from moving weapons, supplies, and personnel across borders to attack or disrupt friendly forces.

2-85. Military police may enforce customs laws and regulations supporting local government or host-nation officials. The U.S. military enforcement of customs laws of countries where U.S. forces are stationed is often part of agreements, such as the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) status-of-forces agreement between the United States and the respective host nation. See ADP 3-37 and ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on border operations.

TRANSITION TO THE RULE OF LAW

2-86. Planning for follow-on to large-scale combat operations should begin in the early stages of planning for war. Efforts to transition to the rule of law must start as soon as stability tasks begin, often simultaneously with large-scale combat operations. First, security conditions that support policing, judicial, and corrections systems for fair and equitable treatment of citizens by the host-nation government must be established, and political conditions must be initiated. This is easier said than accomplished. Many nations do not have the underpinnings of the rule of law to understand and implement the system. They require coaching, mentoring, training, and support along a continuum toward peaceful existence. Additionally, if efforts in combat operations do not include shaping the area for stability, criminals, insurgents, and organized crimes will control the population and develop a government, making rule-of-law planning efforts exponentially more difficult. Citizens must have the right to ownership, fair treatment by policing and judicial systems, and corrections systems that enforce compliance with the law in an equitable and uniformly fair manner to everyone. Military police forces are well suited for providing host-nation assistance and training for two of the three legs of the rule of law—the policing and corrections aspects. Military police units must cultivate relationships with host-nation police and local officials in the operational area, if they exist, early in the

operation to maximize efficiencies later during the transition period. This process provides valuable police intelligence that aids the unit in planning and recommending courses of action to establish the rule of law.

2-87. Military police support to transition to the rule of law is helping establish and train local police officers in basic to advanced law enforcement skills, operating police stations, and conducting police intelligence operations. Military police units can assist with developing requests for law enforcement equipment and sustainment items necessary for local law enforcement. Military police units can provide joint patrolling and operate the police station, mentoring host-nation personnel until the host nation is capable of independent operations. Military police detention units can assist with establishing corrections operations in a reopened or temporary facility. They can train the guard forces and prison operations staffs to operate a facility properly. These activities encourage the local population to perceive that law-abiding citizens are treated fairly and equitably and that laws are equally and uniformly applied to all citizens. Citizens must understand that they are not unlawfully detained or imprisoned. They must be confident that the unlawful activity of others are policed and held accountable for their actions.

2-88. Military police capabilities that are relevant to the rule-of-law mission to support the training of host-nation police and security personnel in police and corrections tasks include—

- Techniques for arrest and law enforcement interrogation.
- Prison and jail security and procedures.
- Tactical doctrine.
- Crowd control.
- The combating of organized crime.
- Forensic and evidence collection.
- Protection of sensitive facilities.
- Election security.
- High-risk personnel security.
- Investigations.

CIVIL SECURITY AND CIVIL CONTROL

2-89. Civil security and civil control deny adversaries or insurgents access to the general population and resources and prevent incidental civilian activity from interfering with military operations. Military police units support local commanders and assist civil affairs personnel in planning and conducting population and resource control programs during military operations. These programs may consist of training host-nation police and corrections agencies and staffs, conducting police operations, enforcing curfews and movement restrictions, resettling dislocated civilians, conducting licensing operations, controlling rations, enforcing regulations, implementing amnesty programs, inspecting facilities, and guarding humanitarian assistance distributions. Military police units assist, direct, or deny dislocated civilians with regard to their use of main supply routes as they move to resettlement camps, where dislocated civilians are cared for as nongovernmental organizations work to coordinate relocations for them.

2-90. Military police forces are internationally recognized as law enforcement personnel rather than combat troops. Military police capabilities, coupled with their acceptability and their ability to interface with the population, make military police units well-suited for civil security or civil control in a primary or economy-of-force role.

TERRORISM

2-91. *Combating terrorism* is actions, including antiterrorism and counterterrorism, taken to oppose terrorism throughout the competition continuum (JP 3-26). Within the context of combating terrorism, military police actions generally fall within the included subcategory of antiterrorism. Military police and CID elements coordinate with installation law enforcement, counterintelligence special agents, and local and federal law enforcement agencies to combat terrorism at local levels. Military police and CID share police intelligence products and gain valuable information from other intelligence efforts of military and civilian agencies tied together locally. Each of these organizations ties that information back to regional and federal levels. The Office of the Provost Marshal General (OPMG) provides the military police policy on antiterrorism and coordinates the Army program at the departmental level. The U.S. Army Military Police School (USAMPS) provides functional courses to train Soldiers in antiterrorism.

CONTRACTORS

2-92. There is a proliferation of contractors on the modern battlefield. Many contractors provide security and protection functions; others provide technical or sustainment functions. Military police units must be aware of the presence of these contractors and coordinate, as required, to integrate actions that may be in conflict. Military police units may be inundated with requests from contractors for protection, convoy security as they move around the battlefield, or specific assistance with military police missions. Military police units cannot be diverted from their tactical missions to support these requests without proper command approval. Generally, the contract statement of work specifies that the supported command is responsible for providing protection and security to contractor personnel. When that information is missing from the contract, the joint staff operations directorate (J-3) and the deputy chief of staff, operations and plans (G-3) of the command area for which the contractor is required to operate must designate units responsible for contractor protection and security. Contractors must integrate into the units they are supporting to obtain support.

2-93. In some circumstances, civilian contractors accompanying the force may be subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) and administrative action by the United States or contractor employers. There are several ways that jurisdiction may be exercised over contractors. Determining whether criminal jurisdiction exists over contractors may depend on the type of contractor and any applicable written provisions within the contract itself. Furthermore, civilians may be subject to the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000. This act establishes federal jurisdiction over offenses committed outside the continental United States (OCONUS) by persons employed by, or accompanying, armed forces or by members of the armed forces who are released or separated from active duty before being identified and prosecuted for committing such offenses. Government contractors may be held liable for employee misconduct. Also, contract employees may be held personally liable. In all cases involving suspected contractor misconduct, commanders should immediately consult the staff judge advocate assigned to the unit for specific legal advice. See ATP 4-10 and ATP 4-71 for additional information on contractors in support of military operations.

NONCOMBATANT EVACUATIONS AND MILITARY ASSISTED DEPARTURES

2-94. Military police support noncombatant evacuations and military-assisted departures at the request of the Department of State. Military police coordinate with and support host-nation police and civil affairs units to execute noncombatant evacuations and military-assisted departures. Military police can provide security at departure locations, extraction sites, and convoys that carry evacuees. They are skilled in interpersonal communication and the graduated use of force from their law enforcement experiences. This skill set transfers well to working in direct contact with the evacuees or in conjunction with a translator.

COUNTERINSURGENCY

2-95. *Counterinsurgency* is the comprehensive civilian and military efforts designed to simultaneously defeat and contain insurgency and address its root causes (JP 3-24). In counterinsurgency, host-nation forces and partners operate to defeat armed resistance, reduce passive opposition, and establish or reestablish the legitimacy of the host-nation government (see FM 3-24/MCWP 3-33.5 for additional information on counterinsurgency). Counterinsurgency is a joint operation within the operational theme of irregular warfare where stability tasks are generally dominant. Military police units and Soldiers play a crucial role in counterinsurgency.

2-96. A successful counterinsurgency requires a weighted stability effort. Many considerations applicable to counterinsurgency are equally relevant to stability tasks in general. This is especially true following large-scale combat operations or severe disasters, whether natural or man-made, in which the infrastructure and the host-nation government have been decimated or rendered ineffective, and civil security and control are at risk.

SITE EXPLOITATION

2-97. *Site exploitation* is the synchronized and integrated application of scientific and technological capabilities and enablers to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations, and support host-nation rule of law (ATP 3-90.15). ATP 3-90.15 provides an in-depth discussion of site exploitation and sensitive sites. Examples of sensitive sites requiring military police technical capability may include—

- CBRN facilities associated with a weapons of mass destruction program.

- War crime sites (mass graves, illegal detainment facilities, covert command and control facilities).
- Terrorist training camps.
- Locations where U.S. Soldiers, civilians, and contractors were isolated or held in captivity as prisoners of war and hostages. Isolated persons leave visible and invisible evidence of their presence. They abandon equipment, scratch names and dates, write notes or leave fingerprints, hair, or body fluids.
- Research and production facilities involving breakthrough technologies.
- Government buildings and infrastructure.
- Official government residences.

2-98. Requirements for military police support are generally based on the type of site, the duration of the exploitation mission, and the anticipated conditions in the area of operations. Military police support may be required once the site has been seized. Mission planners should coordinate and allocate support from military police as needed. Military police have many potential roles in operations involving site exploitation. Military police may be necessary to—

- Isolate and secure the exploited site by establishing a restricted perimeter, providing access control, and preventing evidence destruction.
- Conduct exploited-site searches, evidence collection, and management activities, including establishing the proper chain of custody for material collected at the site. A proper chain of custody for evidentiary purposes is required if the material is expected to be used in legal proceedings.
- Conduct the initial assessment and characterization of suspected mass graves, torture chambers, and war crime sites.
- Assist with handling and processing detainees, cataloging biometric data for individual detainees, and segregating and controlling personnel detained at the site to enable evaluation for further detention, interview, or interrogation. In cases where criminal prosecution is expected, military police may be required to interview suspects or collect witness statements.
- Process detainees, captured documents, and equipment.
- Conduct police intelligence operations by collecting police information, police engagement, and biometrics. Provide applicable police information and police intelligence on facilities, security, emergency response personnel and organizations, and key personnel in the area.
- Conduct crowd control.
- Provide military working dog (MWD) support for security, explosives, or narcotic detection.

SECTION II – JOINT/INTERAGENCY/MULTINATIONAL

2-99. During Army operations, military police forces operate as part of a joint force and within a multinational and interagency environment across the range of military operations. The following operations are grouped into three areas that compose the range of military operations (see JP 3-0 for additional information):

- Military engagement, security cooperation, and deterrence operations.
- Crises response and limited contingency operations.
- Large-scale combat operations.

2-100. Each Service has police organizations and capabilities that reflect the Service traditions, roles, and approaches to maintaining order and discipline. An understanding of the police capabilities and limitations of each Service may assist the joint operations staff in tailoring police organizations into effective and efficient multi-Services or joint police elements to accomplish the mission. The senior police leader serving on the joint staff is responsible for providing comprehensive recommendations to the joint force commander on effectively employing all joint and combined military and civilian police capabilities to support joint operations. The police organizations of each Service component can be called on to support the other Services to meet joint force requirements. For additional information, see JP 3-08 and NATO Standardization Agreements (STANAGs) 2226 and 2296.

JOINT/INTERAGENCY/MULTINATIONAL CAPABILITIES

2-101. Service component police capabilities are not interchangeable. All Services do not conduct military policing activities by using the three military police disciplines, but some similarities facilitate the alignment of capabilities and missions. Planners must accurately identify the police capabilities required for an operation and then match the requirement with the proper Service component police element. The Navy master-at-arms and Naval Criminal Investigative Services, the U.S. Air Force security forces and Office of Special Investigations, and the Marine Corps military police and CID have provided police and security capabilities specific to the respective Services. Some of their capabilities may be similar to those of the Army military police; however, their unique mission sets inevitably produce different capabilities that may complement or enhance Army military police capabilities in a joint construct.

OTHER MILITARY POLICE CAPABILITIES

2-102. In addition to U.S. military police forces, multinational-partner military police can provide valuable capabilities. Host-nation, multinational, and U.S. civilian contractors provide labor, materiel, infrastructure, and services and may possess specific policing capabilities and expertise that are specifically adapted to the local environment. There are other benefits to using multinational, host-nation, and U.S. contractors, but their use must be weighed against their potential limitations. The mixture of capabilities may change during the phases of an operation and may require management across Service lines to ensure that the joint force commander has appropriate forces in place.

2-103. Host-nation police capabilities may be available if an adequate infrastructure exists. This could potentially include a wide array of civil, military, or public works organizations. Usually, it is possible to contract a limited range of security services with U.S., local, or third-country national organizations and civilian contractors. There are differences in their applications during stability tasks and DSCA. These assets are used to free up military assets, minimizing the military footprint in a theater when requirements exceed military capabilities or when military police operations are to be conducted in areas that are relatively safe from active combat.

CONTINGENCY CONTRACTS

2-104. Security activities may be provided through several contracting agencies and contract vehicles. Contract police and security can be critical to preserving military police units for higher-priority missions. The Army or joint community may contract security, and specific technical law enforcement support capabilities where the military police force structure lacks the required capacity or the specific capability does not exist within the Army inventory. Contract assets may play a significant role in mission accomplishment by providing the joint force commander and joint force military police with additional options and flexibility in general military police and security support.

2-105. Military police may require operational contract support in some instances. Operational contract support is the process of planning for and obtaining supplies, services, and construction from commercial sources to support combatant commander-directed operations. For more information, refer to ATP 4-10, *Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Operational Contract Support*.

2-106. When contingency or expeditionary contracts for police or security augmentation or the sustainment of military police capabilities are awarded by a U.S. contracting authority, the contracting officer or the supported force is responsible for quality assurance to ensure that the contractor and its employees are providing services and supplies that comply with the terms and conditions of the contract. Military police should provide direct oversight or operational control (OPCON) over contract police and security elements to ensure unity of effort. Military police commanders must inform the staff and subordinates of the extent of contracted support and ensure that tasks assigned to the contractor are within the scope of the contract.

LAW ENFORCEMENT PROFESSIONALS PROGRAM

2-107. The Law Enforcement Professionals Program embeds an operational policing capability directly into corps, division, BCT, and battalion headquarters to assist commanders by providing expertise and methodology to understand, identify, target, interdict, and suppress criminal networks or threats that use criminal enterprises and techniques to support their operations. The program provides experienced law enforcement professionals with technical analytical expertise and investigative skills to understand and

identify complex criminal networks, organizations, and activities. These law enforcement professionals are managed by OPMG and integrated in-theater by the echelon provost marshal. The embedded law enforcement experts are civilian or Army investigators (sister service investigators may be integrated if required) with extensive background and experience in complex criminal investigations.

INTEROPERABILITY AND INTEGRATION OF CAPABILITIES

2-108. Joint integration does not require joint commands at all echelons, but it does require interoperability and an understanding of joint synergy at all levels of command. Joint synergy extends the principles of combined arms to operations conducted by two or more Service components. (See JP 1 for additional information.) The strengths of each Service or functional component combine to overcome the limitations or reinforce the effects of the other components. The combination of multiple and diverse joint force capabilities generates combat power that is more potent than the sum of its parts. Integrating varied and specialized military police organizations requires a shared understanding of the capabilities and limitations of assets available for any given mission. Effective interoperability of the command and control system supports integrating military police capabilities, understanding challenges, information sharing, and developing methods to bridge gaps in support of unified action, which improves overall operational effectiveness.

INTERAGENCY COORDINATION AND INTERORGANIZATIONAL COOPERATION

2-109. U.S. government agencies have unique expertise and funded resources that can build the capacity of the joint force and may be necessary to achieve the commander's objectives in both domestic and international responses. The joint force commander should identify and resolve interoperability issues (human, procedural, and technical) to maximize information sharing and unity of effort. See JP 3-08 for interorganizational cooperation. Joint force military police should understand the capabilities of these agencies and their support functions. While government agencies may increase the resources engaged in a given operation, this may increase and complicate coordination efforts. Military police personnel must be prepared to conduct or support stability tasks by working closely with U.S. departments and agencies, foreign governments and security forces, global and regional international organizations, U.S. and foreign nongovernmental organizations, private-sector individuals, and for-profit companies. See FM 3-16, JP 3-08, JP 3-27, and JP 3-28 and for additional information on homeland defense, DSCA, and associated interagency coordination.

2-110. The intricate linkages among the instruments of national power (diplomatic, informational, military, and economic) demand that commanders consider all capabilities and agencies to help achieve the common end state. Interagency coordination forges a vital link between military operations and activities conducted by U.S. government agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and regional, international, and United Nations organizations. Other potential partners include host-nation agencies, the U.S. interagency community, and other partners in and outside the federal government. Because military police are likely to operate with interagency, foreign, nongovernmental, and international organizations in various circumstances, participation in the joint force commander's interagency process is critical. The civil-military operations center and the joint interagency coordination group are two means of facilitating such coordination. Additional discussion of the civil-military operations center and joint interagency coordination group is provided in the debate on boards, workgroups, and cells in FM 3-57 and JP 3-08.

MULTINATIONAL OPERATIONS

2-111. During multinational operations, U.S. forces establish liaison with assigned multinational forces early in the process based on mission requirements. Army forces exchange specialized liaison personnel in aviation, fire support, military police, intelligence, public affairs, and civil affairs. Missions to multinational units should reflect the capabilities and limitations of each national contingent. Commanders should consider niche capabilities that multinational police forces may possess. Multinational police forces may possess other policing specialties that exceed or enhance U.S. Service capabilities, such as constabulary capability or increased criminal investigation capacity. Army military police forces have more mobility, firepower, and communications capability than other military police multinational partners and, in some cases, more than other Services. Aligning capabilities to missions is an essential consideration in multinational operations. Political considerations may make these alignments more difficult to achieve. See FM 3-16 and JP 3-16 for additional information on multinational operations.

MULTINATIONAL SECURITY FORCES

2-112. In addition to the joint security forces discussed earlier, the contribution of multinational and partner nation forces to the operational area may bring in security forces that can contribute to the overall security and protection provided to facilities, personnel, and equipment. Joint security forces and multinational security forces possess different capabilities. It is important to understand each security force function so that it is used to maximize the efficiency of the security force capability and provide the right level of expertise for the missions and tasks assigned. One of the defining factors that can determine the capability to perform certain functions and tasks is the combined manning and equipment of the unit. The unit's ability to shoot, move, and communicate is critical to selecting and assigning missions within the unit's manning and equipment capability. Security forces without vehicles can best be used on static security posts, while vehicle and communication-equipped security forces can better be used in a security and mobility support role. Military police forces are best suited for direct and general support to maneuver forces. Other determining factors for multinational security forces are political considerations and sensitivities. Also, some units may be under a multinational agreement to participate only if used in specific locations or roles.

SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES

2-113. Commanders employ special operations forces to help attain strategic and operational objectives. Special operations forces are well suited to operate in a joint, multinational, or interagency environment and can operate independently for extended periods in isolated areas. Special operations forces may advise, train, or assist host-nation personnel in special reconnaissance, surveillance, and small-unit tactics to accomplish tactical objectives. Military police can be a force enabler to special operations forces across the competition continuum. (see ADP 3-05 and FM 6-05 for additional information).

2-114. Military police possess unique technical capabilities that support special operations activities (direct action, unconventional warfare, foreign internal defense, counterinsurgency, counterterrorism, countering weapons of mass destruction operations, security force assistance, foreign humanitarian assistance, special reconnaissance, hostage rescue and recovery, military information support operation, civil affairs operations, and support to major operations). Military police support to special operations is conducted at the company, platoon, squad, and Soldier level. Military police technical support includes—

- The collection of forensic material and/or biometric and biographic information.
- The training and support of host-nation police and/or corrections.
- The analysis of police/criminal information.
- Detainee operations.
- Physical security procedures and/or antiterrorism measures.
- MWD.
- Logistic security.
- Dislocated civilian operations.
- Protective services.

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 3

Military Police Support to Generating and Enabling Combat Power

"Combat Support"

16th Military Police Brigade

This chapter provides an overview of how integrating and synchronizing military police capabilities enables the warfighting functions to generate and apply combat power. The successful application of combat power requires leaders to understand the enemy and friendly capabilities. Military police leaders must know the operational environment and threat methods to understand the enemy situation. They must also know how military police capabilities support Army operations through the warfighting functions to enable the Army to generate more effective land power.

WARFIGHTING FUNCTIONS

3-1. All warfighting functions contribute to generating and applying combat power. A *warfighting function* is a group of tasks and systems united by a common purpose that commanders use to accomplish missions and training objectives (ADP 3-0). The warfighting functions are—

- Command and control.
- Movement and maneuver.
- Intelligence.
- Fires.
- Sustainment.
- Protection.

3-2. Warfighting functions are not branch-specific. Although some branches, staff sections, and types of units have a role or purpose that mainly aligns with a warfighting function, each warfighting function is relevant to all types of units. The warfighting functions provide military police leaders a common framework to integrate and synchronize military police disciplines and capabilities that enable commanders to generate and apply combat power against enemy forces. Figure 3-1, page 52, highlights the integration of military police disciplines across the warfighting functions to enable combat power.

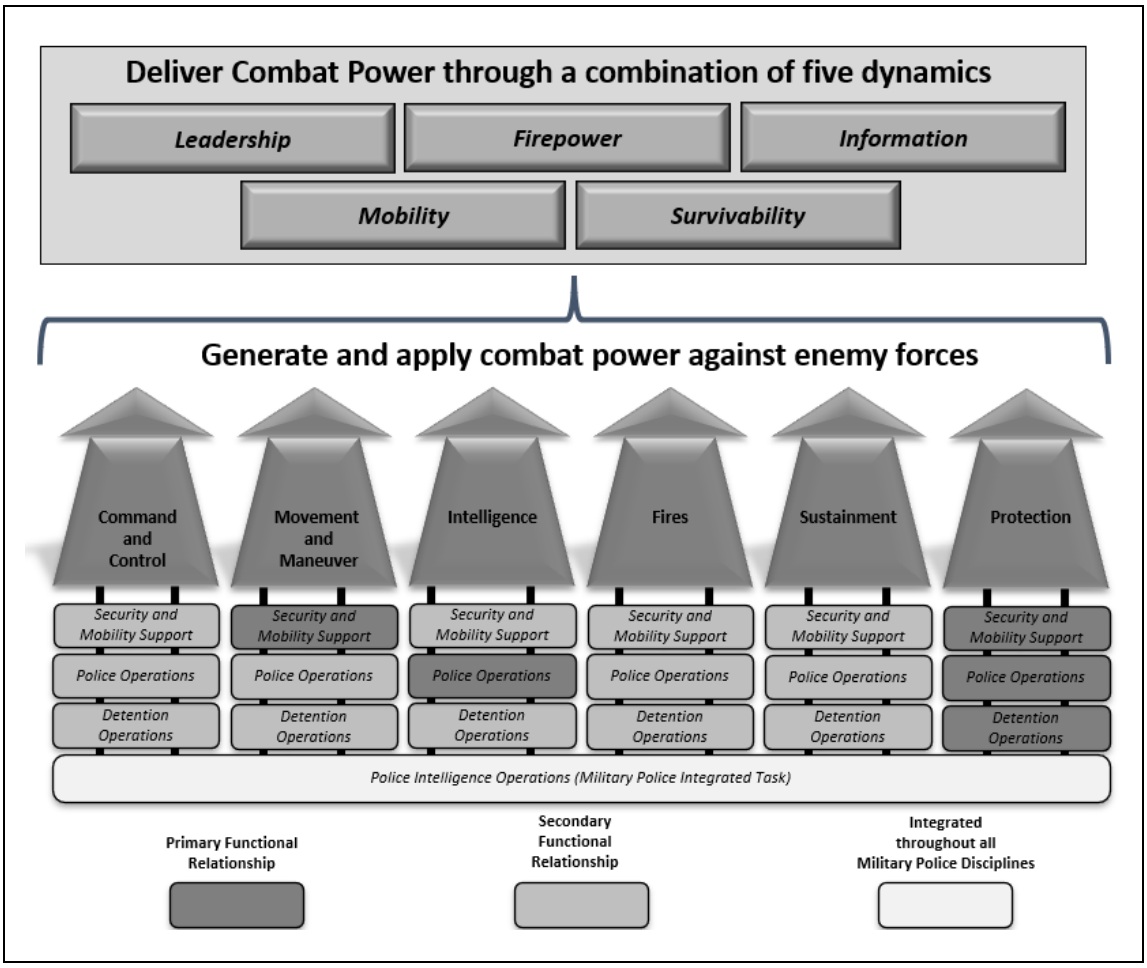


Figure 3-1. Military police support to combat power

THE COMMAND AND CONTROL WARFIGHTING FUNCTION

3-3. The *command and control warfighting function* is the related tasks and a system that enable commanders to synchronize and converge all elements of combat power (ADP 3-0). The primary purpose of the command and control warfighting function is to assist commanders in integrating the other warfighting functions (movement and maneuver, intelligence, fires, sustainment, and protection) effectively at each echelon and to apply combat power to achieve objectives and accomplish missions. The command and control system includes people, processes, networks, and command posts. Command and control synchronizes the systems and capabilities that comprise the other warfighting functions. See ADP 6-0 for additional information on command and control.

3-4. Military police plan, integrate, synchronize, and execute missions and activities across all six warfighting functions, including those tasks aligned with the command and control warfighting function. Military police support command and control through many command- and staff-related tasks. Most of these tasks are not specific to military police, although military police execute these tasks to ensure adequate support at strategic, operational, and tactical levels throughout the operational environment. Asset management and prioritization are two of the most critical challenges for commanders and staffs in the operational environment. A lack of military police resources may be typical in the operational environment and impede the commander from executing all identified tasks. Careful prioritization must occur. Even more challenging is the issue that once in the area of operations, force-tailored military police units must be able to transition among elements of operations rapidly. Because the available force-tailored military police units are designed for more specific tasks, military police capabilities must be shifted within the area of operations to match the operational component requirements and the capabilities of military police units. For military

police units, consideration must be given to administration and support, including the control of resources and equipment, personnel management, unit logistics, individual and unit training, readiness, mobilization, demobilization, discipline, and other matters not included in the operational missions but inherent in administrative-control responsibilities.

3-5. Military police assets are extremely limited, especially when those assets are leveraged against high-demand requirements, such as detention operations, support to mobility, or area security during large-scale combat operations. Commanders favor decentralized control; when possible, it is the doctrinal solution to uncertainty and increased tempo. However, decentralized control is only appropriate in some cases. Centralized control is better for managing scarce resources, especially those that can produce effects throughout the area of operations. It may be necessary to decisively mass effects in some cases. Centralized control is suitable for operations in which greater-than-normal coordination is involved—within the force or with other Service or nation forces. See ADP 6-0 for additional information.

3-6. The negative impacts of unsynchronized and inconsistent application of detainee operations or efforts to build host-nation policing capability across the area of operations or joint operations area can have significant strategic implications and cause major delays in operational benchmarks for success. When extensive and long-term military police technical capabilities and uniform effect are required across the area of operations or joint operations area, military police brigade command and control of military police assets are needed to ensure the technical oversight, synchronization, coordination, and consistent application of military police capabilities. This is especially true when stability tasks are dominant within the area of operations.

3-7. Military police units must execute command and control and the operations process activities for the unit and interact with the command and control activities of supported units. This interaction may be primarily through military police staff assigned to the supported unit or staff counterparts. A supported unit may not have an assigned military police staff, but the supporting unit usually provides this support. This relationship and degree of interaction is determined by many factors, including the type of unit and echelon being supported and the command or support relationship established. See ADP 5-0 for an in-depth discussion of Army command and support relationships.

3-8. Military police capabilities are integrated throughout the levels of war by combining military police commands and integrated staff positions. Military police serve at varying levels of command and staff throughout their careers and provide the expertise to integrate functions. Provost marshal sections are organic within the BCT, MEB, division, and corps staff designs. See chapter 5 for additional discussion on military police staff integration into Army staffs and the responsibilities of military police staff.

Provost Marshal

3-9. Commanders exercise control over assigned forces in the area of operations. The staff has the primary function of assisting the commander, and subordinate commanders exercise control. Control allows commanders to direct the execution of operations. Unlike command functions, which remain relatively similar among echelons of command, control functions increase in complexity at each higher echelon. As the control function becomes increasingly complex, units are assigned larger staff to ensure integration through the warfighting functions and synchronization of combat power. The staff assigned to BCT, division, corps, theater Army, and other joint organizations includes several military police personnel in various sections and cells.

3-10. The senior military police officer on the staff is designated as the provost marshal and is responsible for assisting the commander in exercising control over military police forces in the area of operations. The provost marshal coordinates military police assets and operations for the command. The commander designates the provost marshal as a personal staff officer for law enforcement issues concerning U.S. military forces and U.S. personnel. This ensures appropriate sensitivity and security for criminal investigations and personal information. Each echelon down to the brigade level has an organic provost marshal and staff element to integrate military police forces. The provost marshal office is aligned within the operations section (S-3/G-3). The provost marshal cell usually is assigned to the protection cell in division and higher staffs. Regardless, the provost marshal cell has significant coordination requirements with other staff elements to ensure that military police assets are adequately employed and that military police capabilities support the commander’s intent and stated requirements efficiently and effectively.

3-11. Military police planners are assigned within the BCT, MEB, division, and corps staff designs. A maneuver commander may designate the military police commander as the provost marshal based on experience, mission, or other variables. Military police planners are assigned within all BCT, MEB, division, and corps staff designs. Ultimately, the decision on whether the senior military unit commander serves in both roles is made by each supported force commander based on the specific situation. The following are specific considerations for determining the relationships between the senior military police staff advisor and the senior military police unit commander and designating an individual as the echelon provost marshal:

- What staff assets are available to support the military police staff advisor versus the military police unit commander? Are these elements from the same unit, or are separate units resourced for each role?
- What experience level is needed for the military police staff advisor? Should this role be resourced with a current or former commander?
- How long will the augmenting military police unit, commanded by the senior military police unit commander, be working for or with the force? Is there enough time for this military police commander to acclimate and advise the force commander effectively?
- What working relationship is established between an existing military police staff advisor and the force commander? Similarly, is there a working relationship between the military police unit commander and the force commander?

Brigade Combat Team Provost Marshal

3-12. Each BCT is organized with an organic military police staff section. The military police staff section supports the brigade combat team and its subordinate organizations while focusing on military police operations within the brigade combat team. It provides the framework for planning military police augmentation to the brigade combat team.

3-13. The BCT provost marshal is responsible for coordinating military police operations and is the senior military police officer in the brigade combat team unless augmented by a more senior military police unit commander. If a military police battalion is task-organized to support the BCT, the brigade combat team commander determines if a change occurs in provost marshal designation. This decision is based on the duration of the task organization and the focus of the mission being performed by the supporting military police battalion. The military police battalion commander and the brigade combat team provost marshal need to coordinate the planning and execution of military police operations that support the BCT. For the maneuver battalion level inside the brigade combat team, the provost marshal plans and recommends military police support. The provost marshal performs the following tasks in support of the planning of military police operations:

- Provides organizational focus for tasked-organized military police assets.
- Synchronizes military police support across the entire brigade.
- Coordinates and prioritizes tasks across the military police disciplines.
- Integrates specified and implied military police tasks into brigade planning.
- Coordinates and prioritizes MWD, customs, and assists the battalion or brigade intelligence staff officer (S-2) with coordinating and prioritizing forensic support.

3-14. The BCT provost marshal is usually located in the brigade combat team main. However, if the brigade combat team is located in some sanctuary and the tactical command post is deployed forward, the provost marshal may be in the tactical command post. The primary duty of the provost marshal is to plan, coordinate, and facilitate the execution of military police missions in support of the commander's scheme of maneuver. In this role, the provost marshal must—

- Conduct mission analysis to determine military police requirements.
- Integrate the military police disciplines into future brigade plans.
- Develop the necessary input to BCT orders, annexes, and military police unit orders.
- Make time-sensitive military police decisions on requests for immediate tactical support from brigade combat team tactical commanders.
- Train the provost marshal cell located at the BCT main command post.
- Formulate and recommend schemes of military police support to meet the brigade combat team commander's intent.

- Visualize the future state of military police operations in the BCT.
- Recommend the military police priorities of effort and support, essential tasks, and acceptable mission risks to the brigade combat team commander.
- Determine and evaluate critical aspects of the military police situation.
- Determine what military police missions must be accomplished to support current and future fights.
- Develop a scheme of military police operations concurrent with the BCT maneuver courses of action.
- Integrate the necessary orders and instructions into higher headquarters plans and orders.
- Issue timely instructions and orders to military police assets through the brigade combat team base order to simplify preparation and integration.
- Monitor the execution of military police orders and instructions by tracking the current fight.
- Alter the military police plan using the feedback received from maneuver battalions and military police assets, as required.
- Identify BCT requirements for echelons-above-brigade military police and other related assets to support the brigade.
- Make the brigade combat team commander aware of the capabilities, limitations, and employment considerations of military police-related assets.
- Recommend the military police organization for combat.
- Plan, coordinate, and resource military police operations within the BCT staff.
- Advise the commander on—
  - Using military police assets.
  - Employing police operations capabilities.
  - Employing detention operations capabilities.
  - Employing security and mobility support capabilities.
  - Integrating police intelligence operations.
- Produce detention operations planning and overlays that show temporary holding areas and the flow of detainees or dislocated civilians.
- Produce dislocated civilian planning and overlays that show dislocated civilian facilities and the flow of dislocated civilians.
- Assist the S-2 with intelligence preparation for the operational environment, including information from police intelligence operations regarding crime, disorder, and irregular and criminal threats.
- Participate in appropriate working groups.
- Provide information on the status of military police assets on hand.
- Track and report changes to main supply route information.
- Recommend main supply route regulation enforcement measures.
- Recommend protection measures for logistics areas.
- Advise the commander on policing and corrections related to the rule of law and stability tasks.
- Recommend using specialized military police support (such as customs, investigative, or MWD support) when required.
- Participate in the target working group to provide critical police intelligence generated by crime and criminal target analysis that provides valuable information to commanders to enable effective targeting.

Echelons-Above-Brigade Provost Marshal

3-15. Depending on the echelon and type of unit, military police staff members may be assigned under the provost marshal section or within other staff sections, such as protection. The provost marshal is assigned within the operations section. Even though the division or corps headquarters may serve as a joint task force headquarters, the division provost marshal and corps provost marshal staff duties and responsibilities are similar to those previously listed for the brigade provost marshal. Regardless of mission, every Army staff has common areas of expertise that determine how commanders divide duties and responsibilities. Grouping related activities by the area of expertise gives commanders an effective span of control. It facilitates unified effort by the staff. Areas of expertise may vary slightly depending on the command echelon, the mission, and the operational environment. For example, there is normally no resource manager at the battalion level, and

certain logistics units combine the intelligence and operations areas of expertise. As previously mentioned, the section of assignment and grouping of the military police staff varies among echelons and unit types.

3-16. The division and corps provost marshal may also be assigned as the chief of protection. The chief of protection is the principal advisor to the commander on all matters relating to the protection warfighting function. (See ADP 3-37 for additional information on protection.) The chief of protection—

- Plans and coordinates protection functions and missions.
- Advises the commander on where to allocate and employ protection capabilities.
- Chairs protection working group meetings, coordinates input and makes recommendations to the commander regarding protection priorities.
- Manages the writing of the protection annex and provides input to plans, orders, branches, and sequels.
- Synchronizes with other staff cells, nodes, and functional groups.
- Guides the execution of protection tasks and systems.
- Continually monitors and assesses the overall protection effort.

THE MOVEMENT AND MANEUVER WARFIGHTING FUNCTION

3-17. The *movement and maneuver warfighting function* is the related tasks and systems that move and employ forces to achieve a relative advantage over the enemy and other threats (ADP 3-0). Direct fire and close combat are inherent in maneuver. This warfighting function includes tasks associated with force projection related to gaining an advantage over the enemy. Movement is necessary to position and disperse the force as a whole or in part when maneuvering. Maneuver directly gains or exploits relative advantage. Commanders use maneuver for massing effects to achieve surprise, shock, and momentum.

3-18. Military police support applied through the movement and maneuver warfighting function is primarily executed through security and mobility support. Military police units are an integral part of the ability of the combined arms unit to maneuver. The maneuver warfighting function is focused on support to close operating forces. Military police units enhance force momentum by controlling the movement of forces across the area of operations to make the most efficient use of the space and time necessary to generate mass and speed while denying the enemy the ability to maneuver. By enhancing the ability to maneuver, military police units accelerate the concentration of combat power, increasing the velocity and tempo of the force necessary to exploit critical enemy vulnerabilities. By executing security and mobility support, military police units limit the enemy ability to generate harassing attacks and help preserve the combat force for the main effort by preventing the enemy ability to disrupt movement, which would cause a tactical commander to divert combat forces. Police intelligence operations integrated within military police operations support movement and maneuver through the collection, analysis, and dissemination of police information, and police intelligence gathered and developed by military police teams and military police staff. The results of police intelligence operations can provide critical and timely information on criminal activity or conditions within the operational environment that can threaten friendly operations or impede freedom of movement.

3-19. Military police units supporting movement and maneuver have task-organized capabilities to brigade combat teams and MEBs. Functional military police brigade support is required when the mission requires more than two military police battalions to support the freedom of maneuver and protection of the combined arms team.

3-20. Security and mobility support tasks that are performed in support of the movement and maneuver warfighting function may include—

- Supporting gap-crossing (wet or dry) operations, breaching, and passage of lines.
- Providing straggler control.
- Controlling the movement of dislocated civilians.
- Conducting route reconnaissance and security.
- Conducting main supply route regulation enforcement.
- Conducting population and resource control.
- Conducting reconnaissance operations.
- Conducting response force operations and critical site, asset, and high-risk personnel security.
- Conducting base defense operations.

- Providing protection and physical security.
- Conducting antiterrorism operations.

THE INTELLIGENCE WARFIGHTING FUNCTION

3-21. The *intelligence warfighting function* is the related tasks and systems that facilitate understanding the enemy, terrain, weather, civil considerations, and other significant aspects of the operational environment (ADP 3-0). Intelligence involves analyzing information from all sources, including other warfighting functions, and conducting operations to collect information. Integrating intelligence into operations facilitates understanding of an operational environment and assists in determining when and where to employ capabilities against adversaries and enemies.

3-22. Intelligence likewise facilitates responses by Army forces to other situations, such as public health crises and events precipitating noncombatant evacuation. The intelligence warfighting function supports force generation, situational understanding, targeting, and operations in the information environment and information collection. The intelligence warfighting function fuses the information collected through reconnaissance, surveillance, security operations, and intelligence operations. Police intelligence operations directly support the intelligence warfighting function and tasks associated with surveillance, reconnaissance, intelligence operations, and security operations. See ADP 2-0 and FM 2-0 for more information on the intelligence warfighting function.

3-23. Commanders make decisions and direct actions based on their situational understanding and common operational picture. They also keep their common operational picture current by continuously assessing the situation and reiterating the information needed in the CCIRs. The required information is obtained through various detection methods and systematic observation, reconnaissance, and surveillance. Military police capabilities can be employed during key operations processes to add to the commander's common operational picture.

3-24. Tactical and technical police information collected as part of deliberate collection efforts, such as military police reconnaissance missions conducted during security and mobility support or assessments during police operations, provides relevant police information regarding the operational environment. Subsequent analysis and dissemination of police information and intelligence improve the commander's understanding of enemy actions, the nature of dislocated civilians in the area of operations and their movement, and trends within the police and criminal environment that may affect the operational plan.

3-25. Military police information generated can also provide data that contributes to answering specific CCIRs. As an integrated task, police intelligence operations pull and push information and police intelligence from three military police disciplines—police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support—to provide input to the common operational picture. Police intelligence operations are important to the security, surveillance, and reconnaissance mission.

3-26. Military police responsibilities that are in support of the intelligence effort and the common operational picture include—

- Providing military police staff planning and coordination to support information collection in conjunction with executing military police operations.
- Performing route reconnaissance and surveillance to fulfill information requirements and to advise the commander on primary and alternate route status and potential movement disruptions.
- Performing military police reconnaissance in conjunction with security and mobility support to collect threat information and identify conditions affecting the operational plan.
- Conducting police assessments during police operations and detention operations.
- Establishing police intelligence policies, procedures, and collections plans to be executed during military police operations.
- Executing program management for police information collected during military police operations.
- Serving as a member of intelligence working groups.
- Coordinating system requirements, such as communications, technology, hardware, and software.
- Disseminating police intelligence.

3-27. Military police provide a vast array of information due to deliberate and passive collection efforts. Information that results from the execution of military police operations falls into the following areas:

- Avenues and routes for joint forces and likely enemy avenues of approach.
- Unit movement along the main supply route and alternate supply routes.
- Information on threats to airfields and ports.
- Viability of lines of communication and main supply routes and potential protection of base camps.
- Route reconnaissance that is focused on route choke points, ambush sites, temporary holding sites, and traffic flow.
- Area reconnaissance that is focused on criminal intelligence, alternate route identification, and dislocated civilian movement.
- Gap-crossing and passage-of-lines reconnaissance that is focused on determining requirements for a main supply route, temporary holding sites, traffic control, strong points, and maintenance rest halts.
- Area reconnaissance that is focused on establishing protective measures for high-risk facilities.
- Area reconnaissance that is performed in support of urban combat operations.
- Reconnaissance that establishes an initial assessment of infrastructure factors for detention or resettlement missions.
- Identification of potential detention or resettlement sites, enemy landing zones, and dislocated civilian evacuation routes.
- Enemies, irregular threats, and criminal networks and their areas of influence.
- Crime-conducive conditions.
- Law enforcement gaps and mechanisms.
- Information on urban operations and operations in other complex terrain.
- Conflicts within populations.
- Crime rates, trends, and patterns.
- Disorder.
- Level of trust between host-nation security forces and the population.
- Collusion between irregular threats and criminal networks.
- Information on high-payoff targets.
- Police assessments that determine the capabilities and capacity in specified areas of police and prison operations.
- Infrastructure surveys that support policing and corrections operations.

3-28. Military police contributions to the intelligence preparation of the operational environment and intelligence analysis include the standards, processes, Soldiers, and equipment required to generate, manage, analyze, and disseminate the police information and intelligence necessary to enable optimum situational understanding for the command. These efforts are included in the integrated task of police intelligence operations. Combined with other intelligence, police intelligence provides more knowledge of crime and criminal aspects within the area of operations. It improves and broadens the intelligence available to support the commander in the decision-making process.

3-29. Police intelligence operations includes—

- Identifying gaps in criminal and police data and developing collection plans.
- Managing police intelligence activities.
- Establishing intelligence requirements to drive the collection of police information.
- Inputting field-collected and partner-added information.
- Validating, extracting, analyzing, fusing, and producing relevant data and products for intelligence and police intelligence products or operations.
- Providing police information and police intelligence for the common operational picture and battle command systems.
- Integrating and synchronizing police information and police intelligence with other staff sections.
- Managing databases and disseminating police information and police intelligence.
- Coordinating with the S-2 to incorporate information requirements/priority intelligence requirement production into the collection plan.

3-30. Technology provides the capability to use and combine police intelligence data in various ways to create customized products. Geospatial and analysis software applications allow the police intelligence

analyst (using tools such as automated link diagrams or association matrices and mapping tools) to quickly make more complex connections between different types of data and information than previously possible. Police intelligence can now be combined with a wider variety of data from other intelligence sources (such as signals intelligence and human intelligence) through collaborative processes to provide more accurate, comprehensive, and relevant products.

3-31. The security and mobility support discipline provides military police units that execute patrol operations across the area of operations. These patrols bring military police Soldiers into contact with a host of friendly units, civilians on the battlefield, and other nongovernmental organizations. These contacts produce significant information collected and added to tactical and police intelligence through passive and deliberate collection. Military police perform reconnaissance to fulfill general and specific information requirements supporting the intelligence collection effort. Military police units play a major role in the process by anticipating and providing route reconnaissance information for main and alternate supply routes, airfields, seaports, and landing zones within the area of operations.

3-32. Route reconnaissance conducted by military police within the security and mobility support discipline provides critical information about the condition of main supply routes and alternate supply routes, friendly troop movement along the routes, possible interference from dislocated civilians, and tactical information about enemy actions along the supply routes. In the security and mobility support role, military police units are spread across the area of operations and have the communications capability to report police information with potential intelligence value immediately.

3-33. Military police reconnaissance capabilities range from these tactical reconnaissance tasks to highly technical assessments of investigative and forensic capabilities (see figure 3-2). During stability tasks, reconnaissance conducted by military police is usually performed with a specialized, technical focus on policing and investigative aspects of the environment. As requirements for technical capabilities provided by military police increase (generally as stability tasks become dominant), the consolidation of military police assets and capabilities under the command and control of military police battalions and brigades within the division, corps, and theater echelons may be required to ensure the integration and synchronization of military police technical capabilities across the area of operations.

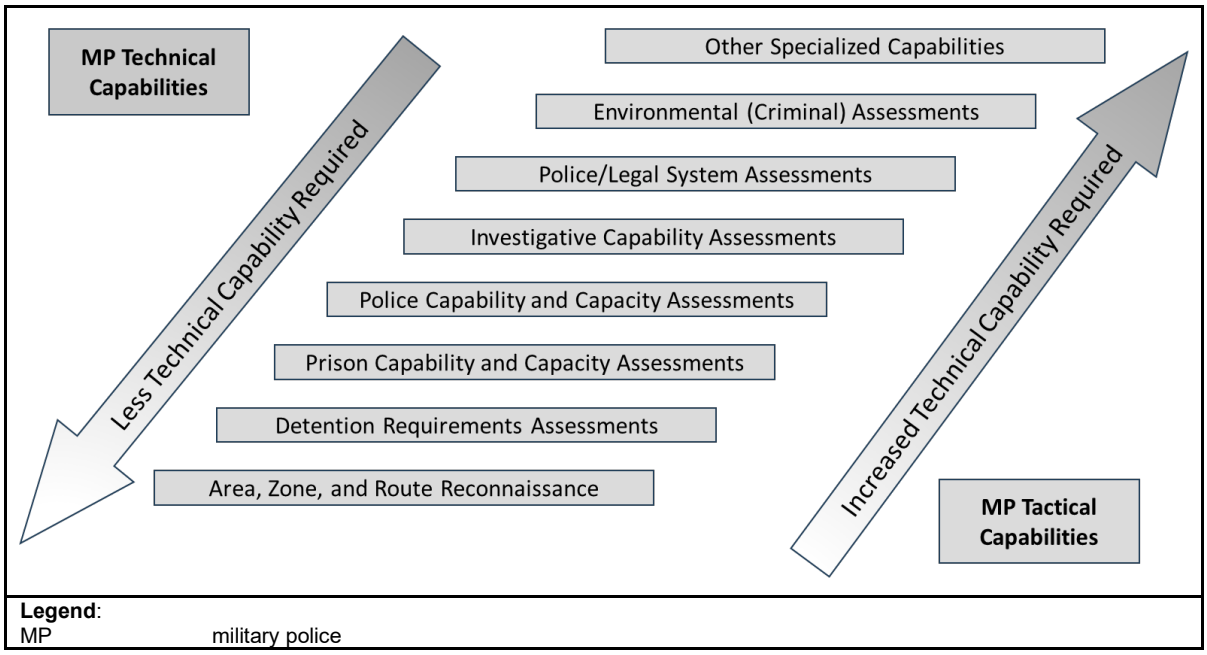


Figure 3-2. Military police reconnaissance capabilities

3-34. Military police reconnaissance is a deliberate information collection mission. Military police units may conduct route, zone, area reconnaissance, surveillance, or countersurveillance to gain information to help guard against unexpected enemy attacks in the area of operations or to gain information critical to understanding, planning, and executing missions supporting civil security and civil control.

3-35. Military police reconnaissance efforts may be focused on technical assessments of the police and criminal environment. These assessments may support any number of police operations or detention operations that further support civil security and civil control efforts. They may be focused on infrastructure, systems, or persons. These technical assessments are attempts to provide information regarding police and prison structures, organized criminal elements, legal system, investigations and interviews, crime-conducive conditions, and enforcement gaps and mechanisms or POLICE.

3-36. The resulting information collected during military police reconnaissance missions is assessed, analyzed, and disseminated as police intelligence, as appropriate. The police intelligence and unanalyzed police information identified as exceptional and time-sensitive information are continually fed into the operations process for military police planning and execution and fusion within Army operations.

3-37. The detention operations discipline supports the intelligence warfighting function by providing tactical and police information obtained through passive collection by military police Soldiers as they interact with detainees in the transport or guard phases of detainee operations. While military police do not perform interrogations or active collection measures within the context of the detention operations discipline, observations and information obtained from personnel during detention tasks frequently add critical information to the intelligence collection effort. When conducting criminal investigations, CID and military police investigator personnel may conduct law enforcement interrogations of detainees within any detention facility.

3-38. Police intelligence resulting from police operations contributes significantly to the overall understanding of the operational environment. Police information obtained during the execution of police operations is especially relevant during counterinsurgency and stability tasks. The day-to-day interaction of military police with the local population, host-nation police, and unified action partner policing organizations results in significant critical information. This information may be police related, relevant to policing and criminal investigative requirements, and/or valuable to the tactical commander for protection and targeting purposes.

THE FIRES WARFIGHTING FUNCTION

3-39. The *fires warfighting function* is the related tasks and systems that create and converge effects in all domains against the adversary or enemy to enable operations across the range of military operations (ADP 3-0). These tasks and systems create lethal and nonlethal effects from Army and joint forces and other unified action partners. See ADP 3-19 for additional information on the fires warfighting function.

3-40. Military police enable the fires warfighting function through the police intelligence tasks that contribute to the targeting process. Police intelligence operations support commanders at all levels by integrating police intelligence activities within military police operations. In many operational areas, the threat is more criminal than conventional. Also, belligerents use or mimic established criminal enterprises and methods to move contraband, raise funds, or expand their goals and objectives in these environments. In all operational areas, criminal activity impacts the mission of Army forces and threatens Army personnel and assets. Assessing the impact of criminal activity on military operations and properly distinguishing that activity from other threats or environmental factors can be essential to effective targeting and mission success.

THE SUSTAINMENT WARFIGHTING FUNCTION

3-41. The *sustainment warfighting function* is the related tasks and systems that provide support and services to ensure freedom of action, extend operational reach, and prolong endurance (ADP 3-0). Sustainment determines the limits of depth and endurance during operations. Because sustainment operations are vulnerable to enemy attacks, survival depends on integrating protection capabilities. (See ADP 4-0 and FM 4-0 for more information on sustainment.) Military police support to sustainment may include—

- Assessing and reporting battle damage along main supply routes.
- Patrolling and maintaining security near main supply routes and adjacent terrain. This operation includes—
  - Conducting reconnaissance on roads and highways.
  - Enforcing traffic flow along main supply routes.
  - Protecting critical airfield facilities.
  - Protecting fixed bridges.

  - Protecting pipelines and tank farms.
  - Providing security near and adjacent to main supply routes.
- Providing military police convoy escort for designated critical supplies.
- Conducting area, base, and base camp security.
- Conducting reconnaissance in support of operational area security of sustainment areas and other assigned areas.
- Collecting and disseminating police intelligence products relevant to criminal and irregular threats against the sustainment base and logistics efforts.
- Executing law enforcement activities to prevent or deter criminal elements from disrupting logistics operations.
- Conducting crime prevention surveys.
- Conducting response force operations.

THE PROTECTION WARFIGHTING FUNCTION

3-42. The *protection warfighting function* is the related tasks, systems, and methods that prevent or mitigate detection, threat effects, and hazards to preserve combat power and enable freedom of action (FM 3-0). The protection warfighting function preserves the commander's critical capabilities, areas, and information. It disrupts enemy targeting of friendly forces and enables freedom of action to expand exploitable opportunities at each echelon and through the depth of the operational environment during competition below armed conflict, crisis, and armed conflict. Protection encompasses everything that makes Army forces hard to detect and destroy. See ADP 3-37 for additional information on the protection warfighting function. Military police capabilities enable protection efforts. Military police support the protection warfighting function through police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support.

3-43. Police operations support the protection warfighting function by providing policing and the associated law enforcement activities to control and protect populations and resources and to facilitate a lawful and orderly environment. Police operations and the associated skills and capabilities inherent in that function provide the fundamental basis for which military police operations are framed and conducted. The following police operations tasks support the protection warfighting functions:

- Performing law enforcement.
- Conducting criminal investigations.
- Conducting traffic management and enforcement.
- Conducting police engagement.
- Providing customs support.
- Providing host-nation police development.
- Supporting civil law enforcement.
- Supporting civilian security and civil control.
- Supporting border control, boundary security, and the freedom of movement.

3-44. The detention operations discipline supports the protection warfighting function by providing shelter and sustaining, guarding, protecting, and accounting for populations (detainees and U.S. military prisoners) due to military or civil conflict or to facilitate criminal prosecution. These operations inherently control the movement and activities of the population for security, safety, and intelligence gathering. The Army is the DOD executive agent for detainee operations and for the long-term confinement of U.S. military prisoners. Detention operations tasks that support the protection warfighting function include the following:

- Detainee operations.
- Confinement of U.S. military prisoners.
- Host-nation corrections training and support.

3-45. Security and mobility support operations provide a distribution of military police forces that conduct aggressive patrolling and military police reconnaissance throughout the area of operations to protect units, critical facilities, and high-risk personnel and to control civilian populations. The security and mobility support discipline also supports protection efforts by securing the main and alternate supply routes through aggressive patrolling and route reconnaissance to identify potential threats and hazards that could endanger U.S. forces or equipment. Military police may be tasked to secure critical convoys to ensure safe transit and

enable operational reach. Military police security and mobility support tasks conducted in support of protection operations include the following:

- Protecting against enemy activities along main supply routes.
- Securing supply routes and critical convoys.
- Conducting reconnaissance and surveillance.
- Evaluating and recommending protective measures for high-risk facilities.
- Employing protective measures for high-risk individuals.
- Employing protective measures for designated supplies.
- Conducting area security.
- Conducting actions to control populations.
- Conducting response force operations.
- Applying antiterrorism measures.
- Conducting dislocated civilian operations.
- Implementing physical security measures.

3-46. When military police units perform protection tasks, survivability remains a key commander concern. Commanders must consider protecting vital resources (such as fuel sites, logistics convoys, bases, base camps, and logistics support areas) because the entire area of operations has an equal potential for enemy attack; therefore, the priority of work is more focused on protecting these types of resources. Vital resources requiring protection may include facilities critical to civilian infrastructure, such as key industrial sites, pipelines, water treatment plants, and government buildings.

3-47. The police intelligence operations task is integrated within police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support missions, which support the protection warfighting function. The deliberate and passive collection of information obtained during ongoing interactions with host-nation police/security personnel and the civilian population provides valuable police information and police intelligence critical to protecting U.S. military personnel, equipment, and bases. ADP 3-37 provides an in-depth discussion of the protection warfighting function.

ENABLING COMBAT POWER

3-48. *Combat power* is the total means of destructive and disruptive force that a military unit/formation can apply against an enemy at a given time (JP 3-0). It is the ability to fight. The complementary and reinforcing effects that result from synchronized operations yield a powerful blow that overwhelms enemy forces and creates friendly momentum. Army forces deliver that blow through a combination of five dynamics (see FM 3-0). The dynamics of combat power are—

- **Leadership.** Leadership is the most essential dynamic of combat power. *Leadership* is the activity of influencing people by providing purpose, direction, and motivation to accomplish the mission and improve the organization (ADP 6-22).
- **Firepower.** Firepower is the primary source of lethality, and it is essential to defeating an enemy force's ability and will to fight.
- **Information.** Information contributes to the disruption and destruction of enemy forces. It is central to the application and amplification of combat power. It enables decision making and influences enemy perceptions, decision making, and behavior. Information, like leadership, provides a qualitative advantage to friendly combat power when it can be acted upon more quickly and effectively than the enemy.
- **Mobility.** *Mobility* is a quality or capability of military forces which permits them to move from place to place while retaining the ability to fulfill their primary mission (JP 3-36).
- **Survivability.** Survivability represents the degree to which a formation is hard to kill. It is relative to a unit's capabilities and the type of enemy effects it must withstand, its ability to avoid detection, and how well it can deceive enemy forces. Survivability is also a function of how a formation conducts itself during operations.

3-49. All warfighting functions contribute to generating and applying combat power. Well-sustained units can move and maneuver and bring combat power to bear against the opponent. Joint and Army indirect fires complement and reinforce organic firepower in maneuver units. Survivability is a function of protection tasks, the protection inherent to Army platforms, and schemes of maneuver that focus friendly strengths

against enemy weaknesses. Intelligence determines how and where to best apply combat power against enemy weaknesses. Command and control enables leadership, the most important qualitative aspect of combat power.

3-50. Military police operations contribute significant combat power—lethal and nonlethal—to all Army operations. Based on an analysis of the mission variables, corps, divisions, and brigade combat teams are task-organized with required military police capabilities to meet mission requirements. For offensive and defensive operations, the military police task organization may consist of a military police company, battalion, or brigade headquarters to provide the necessary command and control for military police units and capabilities augmenting the corps, division, or brigade combat team echelon. Other, more technically specialized military police capabilities provide general security and mobility support requirements. These same capabilities may be employed at division, corps, and theater echelons to enable command and control, force mobility, protection, and sustainment.

3-51. Lethal force is at the heart of offensive and defensive actions, and its application is critical to success in these operations. However, the use of nonlethal actions is becoming increasingly important. Today's threats operate from populated areas; they are wary of U.S. combat capabilities and welcome the potential collateral damage to noncombatants when combat erupts. The adversary may effectively use information propaganda to dramatize any harm inflicted on noncombatants by friendly forces. There is an inherent, complementary relationship between using lethal force and applying military nonlethal effects, actions, and capabilities to achieve results through less coercive means.

3-52. Stability operations generally require a shift in focus for military police to military police disciplines requiring greater technical capability—police operations and detention operations. As requirements for military police technical capabilities increase and the uniform application of those capabilities across the entire area of operations becomes critical (generally as stability operations become dominant), the consolidation of military police assets and capabilities under the command and control of military police battalions and brigades within the division, corps, and theater echelon may be required to ensure the integration and synchronization of military police technical capabilities across the area of operations.

3-53. Although each situation requires a different mix of force responses, when used together, lethal and nonlethal actions complement each other and create new dilemmas for the opponent. The result of nonlethal actions in situations for which the use of lethal force is counterproductive—or when its use might result in unintended consequences and/or noncombatant casualties—denies the enemy this propaganda tool. Military police units from the force pool can provide critical, nonlethal capabilities to support the range of military operations by employing nonlethal capabilities set from pre-positioned theater stocks. Military police bring significant capability and experience in operating within the restrictive use of force parameters. Military police are inherently adept at implementing escalation-of-force criteria due to the law enforcement training and experience they have acquired.

3-54. Every unit, regardless of type, integrates and synchronizes capabilities to generate combat power and contribute to the operation. A variety of military police capabilities and unit types contribute to combat power. As discussed earlier, military police disciplines are military police-interrelated areas of expertise grouped to help joint force commanders integrate, synchronize, and direct military police operations. Tasks within these disciplines are each aligned with a specific warfighting function to generate combat power (see FM 3-0 for additional information on combat power). The military police disciplines and police intelligence operations collectively enable all of the warfighting functions, and each military police discipline is applied within one or more of the warfighting functions:

- Police operations are primarily focused on protection.
- Detention operations are primarily linked to protection.
- Security and mobility support primarily focuses on movement, maneuver, and protection.
- Police intelligence operations primarily support the intelligence and protection warfighting functions.

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 4
Military Police Forces

"Defending Our Own"

35th Military Police Brigade

Military police Soldiers are the centerpiece of the Military Police Corps. They are the foundation of military police forces and are designed to provide policing and corrections technical capabilities and expertise required in support of the combined arms teams. The following chapter describes the architecture of military police forces and the capabilities available to the combatant commander.

SECTION I - THE MILITARY POLICE CORPS

4-1. The military police Soldiers skills and mindset form the basic building blocks for the Military Police Corps. Joining three of these uniquely trained Soldiers into a team forms the basic military police team that is the foundation and centerpiece of the tactical military police organizations. Four teams establish a squad. Three squads build a platoon, and three platoons create a military police company. These units become tailored forces and repositories of the expertise and technical skills required to provide military police support to the maneuver commander. Regardless of the importance of equipment or the expansion of technological capabilities, military police Soldiers are the key components that accomplish missions and enable successful military police operations.

4-2. The military police Soldier is highly suited for unique interaction with local populations. They must be technically and tactically proficient and know how to use interpersonal communication skills effectively. Their competence, character, and commitment represent the foundation of a trained and ready military police force. For advancement, military police professionals must demonstrate competence (mastery of specific technical capabilities and tactical tasks). The character of military police professionals ensures that they use their expertise on behalf of the American people and according to the law. The commitment of military police reflects the Soldier's willingness to put the requirements of the Army and Nation above the Soldier's personal goals.

4-3. Military police Soldiers must be able to accomplish tasks while operating alone or as part of a team or squad. The operational environment requires military police Soldiers to have a fundamental understanding of the operational and mission variables used to frame the operational environment analysis. Military police Soldiers and leaders must exercise mature judgment and innovation under stressful circumstances and be capable of learning and adapting to meet the demands of an adaptive and changing enemy and criminal threat. Leadership links the technical and tactical competence of Soldiers to operational success by employing and maintaining increasingly complex and sophisticated equipment and executing a variety of offensive, defensive, stability, and DSCA tasks.

4-4. The Military Police Corps consists of the Regular Army, Army National Guard, Army Reserve military police organizations, and Department of the Army (DA) Civilians with diverse capabilities focused on supporting the Army and its mission. The regular Army component of the Military Police Corps consists of the United States Army Corrections Command, OPMG, Regular Army military police units, CID, and USAMPS within the geographic combatant commands and Army commands. The Army National Guard and Reserve military police structures consist of two military police commands, criminal investigative organizations, and detention organizations at the brigade level and below. The Reserve Component military police force constitutes approximately 70 percent of the Army military police force structure and includes a wide range of specialized capabilities.

4-5. The generating force of the Military Police Corps includes the Army Corrections Command, OPMG, CID, USAMPS, and human resource managers in the U.S. Army Human Resources Command. Together, these components generate and manage the centerpiece of those forces that conduct military police

operations. The Military Police Corps trains, educates, and manages military police Soldiers in various military police-related occupational specialties. The Military Police Corps is represented by various military police organizations and capabilities at the strategic to tactical levels (see table 4-1).

Table 4-1. Military Police Corps across the components

Military Police Organizations		*Force Provider*		
		RA	*USAR*	*ARNG*
Military police command headquarters units	Military police command		x	x
	Military police brigade	x	x	x
	Military police battalion	x	x	x
	Military police detention battalion	x	x	x
	CID battalion		x	
Organic military police staff elements	Corps PM section	x		
	Division PM section	x		x
	MEB military police operations cell		x	x
	ABCT PM section	x		x
	IBCT PM section	x		x
	SBCT PM section	x		x
Baseline companies	Military police company	x	x	x
	Military police detention company	x	x	x
Specialized military police units, teams, and individuals	GBI security company			x
	Military police law enforcement detachment	x	x	x
	Detention camp liaison detachment		x	
	Theater detainee reporting center		x	x
	CID detachment		x	
	Military police advisory team	x		
	MWD headquarters team	x		x
	MWD squad	x		x
	MWD patrol drug detector dog team	x		x

Legend:

ABCT	armored brigade combat team	MWD	military working dog
ARNG	Army National Guard	PM	provost marshal
CID	criminal investigation division	SBCT	stryker brigade combat team
GBI	ground-based interceptor	RA	Regular Army
IBCT	infantry brigade combat team	USAR	U.S. Army Reserve
MEB	maneuver enhancement brigade		

OFFICE OF THE PROVOST MARSHAL GENERAL

4-6. The Provost Marshal General is the principal military adviser to the Secretary of the Army and the Chief of Staff, U.S. Army, on all policing matters. In that role, the Provost Marshal General provides strategic oversight; develops policy and plans for protection, policing functions, and law enforcement activities; and governs police operations to prevent, reduce, and control crime, criminal activity, harmful behaviors, disorder, and other irregular threats to Army readiness and missions. The Provost Marshal General coordinates and represents Army policing interests with DOD and, as appropriate, other federal, state, local, and international police and law enforcement agencies in support of the Army's police operations and investigations.

4-7. Under Title 10 of the USC, section 3013, General Orders Number 2020-01, and other relevant sections, the OPMG has been delegated the authority necessary to fulfill several responsibilities on behalf of the

Secretary of the Army, assisting the Assistant Secretary of the Army Manpower & Reserve Affairs in developing policies and overseeing programs for—

- Army police operations and non-Department of the Army CID investigations.
- The delegated responsible official for the Secretary of the Army's designation as executive agent for DOD's biometric and forensic capabilities. Oversees the DOD's authoritative biometric data repository. Acquires common biometric capabilities to support the operational requirements of the joint force commander. Exchanges biometric data with appropriate DOD, interagency, state, tribal, local, and international partners following applicable law, regulation, policy, and data-sharing arrangements and agreements.
- The detainee operations DOD responsible official. Managing the program and policy for the DOD detainee program and exercising authority, direction, and control over the National Detainee Reporting Center.
- The Level III corrections DOD responsible official. Planning and supervising safe, secure, and humane environments for the incarceration of U.S. military prisoners while preparing eligible prisoners for successful reintegration into the armed forces or return to society as productive citizens. This includes coordinating procedures necessary to execute military prisoners.
- Police intelligence, including collecting, processing, analyzing, and integrating nonfelony criminal intelligence and crime analysis of crime, disorder, criminal activity, criminal threats, and irregular threats to Army readiness and missions.
- Law enforcement reporting. Establish appropriate policies and procedures for offense and serious-incident reporting, preparation, use, retention, disposition, and dissemination to the Department of Defense and the Department of Justice. Managing DA forms and documents related to law enforcement activities.
- The physical security program. Develops policies; provides oversight for Army physical security requirements; and validates resources to ensure the security of Army property, installations/activities, Soldiers, family members, and DA Civilians.
- The antiterrorism program. Develops policies and objectives, assesses and evaluates the Army's antiterrorism program, and acts as the Army's focal point for DOD and interagency antiterrorism coordination. This ensures, to the maximum extent possible, the integration of functions and resources, leading to the security of individuals and property from acts of terrorism.
- The crime prevention program. Establishing policy, oversight, and integration into other DOD and Army prevention systems. Utilizing quantitative and qualitative analyses of law enforcement reporting and instances of crime, disorder, and other data about crime conducive conditions. Developing procedures and implementing standards for program management, training, and certification.
- The law enforcement military working dog program. Managing programs and policies in cooperation with all joint Services, including establishing and implementing standards for the management, training, certification, employment, and care of military working dogs.
- The Army law enforcement compliance program. Overseeing installation police and law enforcement operations assessments and compliance with DOD and DA regulatory policies in specific law enforcement functional areas. Leveraging objective performance data through internal and external assessments to ensure compliance, standardization, and quality improvement of police and law enforcement operations.
- Police and terrorism threat intelligence fusion. Conducting law enforcement suspicious activity reporting and police intelligence collection, analysis, production, and dissemination in coordination with CID, other federal, state, and local agencies, and the Army's antiterrorism operations. Operating the Army Threat Integration Center in close coordination with the office of the deputy chief of staff, assistant chief of staff, intelligence (G-2), and CID to enable the management and execution of the Army Protection Program in direct support of the deputy chief of staff, strategic operations directorate (G-3/5/7).
- The determining and reporting of missing, absent-unknown, absent without leave, and duty status-whereabouts unknown Soldiers and the apprehension of Soldier absentees and deserters.
- Standards, training, and certification of Military Police, DA Civilian police, and security guards per DOD peace officer standards and training commission directives.

- The DOD proponent for the policing-related responsibilities assigned to the Army, including the joint DOD traffic supervision program and Armed Forces disciplinary control board.

UNITED STATES ARMY CORRECTIONS COMMAND

4-8. The U.S. Army Corrections Command is a Direct Reporting Unit of the OPMG. The Army Corrections Command provides a single headquarters that exercises command and control, operational oversight, and policy support for the Army Corrections System. The Army Corrections Command also provides command and control for civilian and military personnel and manages military prisoners in the military and Federal Bureau of Prisons facilities or on mandatory supervised release or parole. The Army Corrections Command is primarily a generating force headquarters with assigned operational Army units.

4-9. The Army Corrections Command supports combatant commanders by developing trained corrections/detention units, leaders, and individual Soldiers who combine their corrections experience with sound warfighting skills to conduct corrections and detention operations worldwide. The Army Corrections Command provides a safe and secure environment for the incarceration of U.S. military prisoners, protects society by incarcerating U.S. military prisoners, and prepares U.S. military prisoners for their release, whether returning to duty or civilian status, with the prospect of becoming productive Soldiers/citizens by conforming to U.S. military or civilian environments. Other responsibilities include the following:

- Exercises authority, direction, and control over the Army Corrections System (Levels I, II, and III).
- Supports the provost marshal general's delegated authorities as the DOD executive agent for long-term (Level III) incarceration.
- Ensures the maintenance of American Correctional Association accreditation of all Army Corrections Command headquarters and Army Corrections System facilities. Maintains readiness to conduct death sentence executions.
- Provides oversight of five facilities, including the U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, Midwest Joint Regional Correctional Facility, Northwestern Joint Regional Correctional Facility, U.S. Army Regional Correctional Facility–Europe, and U.S. Army Regional Correctional Facility–Korea.
- Supports the training and readiness of corrections/detention units and personnel in support of combatant command requirements.
- Coordinates with Army service component commands on requirements for corrections/detention capabilities.

4-10. The Secretary of the Army is the DOD executive agent for Level III correctional operations (sentences that are more than ten years) and for U.S. military prisoners transferred to the Federal Bureau of Prisons. The Army Corrections Command oversees Level II correctional operations (pretrial and sentences that are up to ten years) at continental U.S. Joint regional correctional facilities and Level I OCONUS Army regional correctional operations (pretrial and short-term posttrial up to one year). The Army Corrections Command coordinates the disposition of all prisoners, including transfers and designations, mandatory supervised releases, clemency and parole, and the execution of condemned U.S. military prisoners.

4-11. The Army Corrections Command is responsible for correctional operations that provide experiential learning for military occupational specialty (MOS) 31E Soldiers preparing for deployment in support of detention operations worldwide. Military police detention Soldiers have been specifically trained for corrections and detention missions within the military police career management field and are awarded the MOS of 31E. See AR 190-47 for additional information on Army corrections.

4-12. The Army Corrections Command provides efficiencies and a unified and consistent application of policy and best industry practices to provide U.S. military prisoners with treatment, education, and vocation programs in a safe and secure corrections environment. The Army Corrections Command prepares military prisoners to be productive, law-abiding members of society after release.

ORGANIZATION

4-13. The Army Corrections Command is headquartered in Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, and is staffed with military and civilian personnel. The Commanding General, Army Corrections Command, exercises all authority, direction, command and control over the Army Correction Command and oversight of the Army Corrections System in coordination with the Headquarters Department of the Army staff and Army

commands. The Army Corrections Command is a generating force headquarters consisting of elements that are part of the operational and generating forces.

ARMY CORRECTIONS SYSTEM

4-14. To maintain good order and discipline within the Army, the Army Corrections Command ensures that corrections operations are standardized throughout all Army correctional facilities. Operations in Army Corrections Command correctional facilities are conducted to internationally recognized corrections standards according to the American Correctional Association and the Prison Rape Elimination Act. Correctional facilities require specially trained Soldiers and DA Civilians to plan and conduct corrections operations. Persons subject to the UCMJ who are convicted of a crime by a court-martial or military tribunal are transferred to Army Corrections System facilities. These correctional facilities conduct the terms of incarceration as determined by the court. Correctional treatment and vocational training are provided to U.S. military prisoners confined within the Army Corrections System.

4-15. The U.S. Disciplinary Barracks at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, is the only Level III facility in the DOD. It is a maximum-security facility that confines male U.S. military prisoners from all Services who have sentences that are more than ten years. U.S. military prisoners who have been deemed extremely violent, pose a high risk of escape, or have a sentence to death are confined at the U.S. Disciplinary Barracks.

4-16. The Midwest Joint Regional Correctional Facility at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, and the Northwestern Joint Regional Correctional Facility at Joint Base Lewis-McChord are Level II facilities. These facilities confine prisoners from all Services with sentences of less than ten years and those awaiting trial. The Army Corrections Command, in coordination with the local staff judge advocate, determines where a U.S. military prisoner is confined.

Note. The Naval Consolidated Brig Miramar is a military prison operated by the U.S. Navy at Marine Corps Air Station Miramar in San Diego, California. It houses some Level II male military prisoners who serve sentences of up to ten years and female prisoners up to Level III from all areas of the U.S. DOD.

4-17. The following are Level I U.S. Army regional correctional facilities located OCONUS:

- U.S. Army Regional Correctional Facility–Europe, located in Sembach, Germany.
- U.S. Army Regional Correctional Facility–Korea, located at Camp Humphreys, Korea.

Note. These Level I correctional facilities provide pretrial confinement and short-term posttrial corrections operations. They may confine prisoners for up to one year.

DEATH PENALTY SENTENCES

4-18. The Provost Marshal General is responsible for establishing policies and procedures for carrying out death penalty sentences imposed by general court-martial or military tribunals, per the UCMJ and the Manual for Courts-Martial. Additional details of responsibilities and procedures are established in AR 190-55.

MILITARY AND CIVILIAN CORRECTIONS COLLABORATION

4-19. The professional collaboration between the U.S. Army and the American Correctional Association dates back to 1870 when Major Thomas A. Barr attended the first conference of the National Prison Association. The first American Correctional Association-accredited military prison was the U.S. Disciplinary Barracks, established in 1982. Since 2010, the American Correctional Association has accredited all U.S. Army correctional facilities. The Military Corrections Committee, which provides an interface with the American Correctional Association to promote and foster understanding of DOD Corrections, remains essential to the current corrections mission. Mirroring the fiscal challenges of federal and state correctional systems, the Army Corrections Command seeks to build further efficiencies in the correctional system. Military corrections procedures apply the American Correctional Association standards for training and procedural applications within correctional institutions.

4-20. Accreditation by the American Correctional Association provides commanders with a tool for maintaining facilities according to nationally recognized standards for sound correctional practice and a mechanism for evaluating compliance with those standards. Correctional accreditation is valid for three years. The standards that address administration and management, training, institutional operations, institutional services, and inmate programs are continually reviewed, evaluated, and modified to remain timely, legally relevant, and applicable to current correctional practices. The American Correctional Association has a correctional certification program designed to ensure that leaders at all levels maintain their standards of technical excellence.

4-21. Commanders coordinate with U.S. probation officers working for the U.S. Parole Commission for community supervision of prisoners released on parole and mandatory supervised release. Collaboration with civilian correctional institutions underscores professionalizing Army corrections and demonstrates that the Soldiers and DA Civilians of the Army Corrections Command epitomize the Army profession. The skills obtained through this collaboration enhance units and Soldier readiness, improve the Army's ability to meet the needs of geographic combatant commanders, and support, train, advise, and assist requirements.

JOINT CORRECTIONS COLLABORATION

4-22. Army corrections leaders must coordinate corrections across the joint family to ensure the consistency of corrections procedures. There are many military facilities, including the following:

- Consolidated Naval brigs at Charleston, South Carolina; Chesapeake, Virginia; San Diego, California; and Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.
- Marine Corps Level I and II confinement facilities at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina; Camp Pendleton, California; Okinawa and Iwakuni, Japan; and Yuma, Arizona.
- Army regional correctional facilities and the wide array of smaller, short-term confinement facilities from all military branches.

UNITED STATES ARMY MILITARY POLICE SCHOOL

4-23. USAMPS provides military police Soldiers with professional military training and education, including core, tactical, technical, and leader education for officers, noncommissioned officers, and junior enlisted Soldiers. Additionally, specialized functional course training includes physical security, criminal investigation, advanced law enforcement, police intelligence, crime analysis, and MWD handling training. More than 42 functional courses are offered beyond initial-entry military police training and professional military police education courses.

4-24. The USAMPS also hosts and manages several standing and ad hoc boards, bureaus, centers, cells, working groups, conferences, and seminars to support the doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities domains of the Army staff, generating force, and Army service component commanders. USAMPS gathers operational lessons learned from military police units and integrates those lessons into the institutional training base. Operational support is provided to combatant commanders, military police forces, and staffs through reachback, mobile training teams, and other mechanisms.

4-25. USAMPS produces tactically and technically competent military police Soldiers capable of contributing to the first unit of assignment. Professional military education for officers, warrant officers, and noncommissioned officers enables them to contribute as military police leaders immediately. Chapter 5 discusses military police staff roles and responsibilities in greater detail. USAMPS, as the military police branch proponent, works closely with OPMG to leverage a vast pool of additional technical competencies provided by DOD Civilians and affiliated contractors and agencies within the civilian community who work with the USAMPS and the OPMG. Technical support is available in the direct support of military police staff and forces through reachback capabilities. Personnel may obtain information from the United States Army Military Police School website.

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION DIVISION

4-26. The history of CID goes back to World War I when General John J. Pershing directed the Provost Marshal General of his American Expeditionary Forces to organize a CID within the Military Police Corps

to detect and prevent crimes within the territory occupied by the American Expeditionary Forces. Today, CID is the sole Army organization responsible for investigating felony crimes (as outlined in AR 195-2). CID provides investigative support to commanders at all echelons. The Headquarters, CID, and the United States Army Crime Records Center generate force elements. While they are categorized as generating or operational force elements, CID elements have generating force and operational missions. The CID mission includes—

- Investigating and deterring crime.
- Conducting sensitive or special investigations.
- Collecting, analyzing, and processing criminal information and producing and disseminating criminal intelligence.
- Prescribing the missions, functions, and responsibilities of the Biometric Operations Department, which leads, operates, and maintains the match, store, and share functions of the DOD authoritative database for biometrics in support of the Joint Force Commander across the range of military operations.
- Providing forensic laboratory support.
- Maintaining Army criminal records.
- Providing protective services to key Army and DOD leaders.
- Enhancing the commander's crime prevention and protection programs.
- Performing logistics staff officer security operations.

4-27. Headquartered at Quantico, Virginia, CID is the Federal Law Enforcement organization of the Army. The unit is led by a Director from the Senior Executive Service and staffed with officers, warrant officers, enlisted Soldiers, and DA Civilian employees. Investigative personnel are known as CID agents or special agents. The headquarters provides overarching management and supervision of all Army criminal investigation functions. Assistant directors within CID are responsible for strategic-level planning and the execution of division functions. CID is the approving authority and manager of agent accreditation functions throughout the command. CID retains command and control, operational, and UCMJ authority over assets organic to their subordinate units, regardless of basic command and support relationships. As a result, CID elements can give supported commanders an independent, unbiased investigation, free from fear of improper command influence. Figure 4-1, page 72, shows that specific agencies and commands affect coordination.

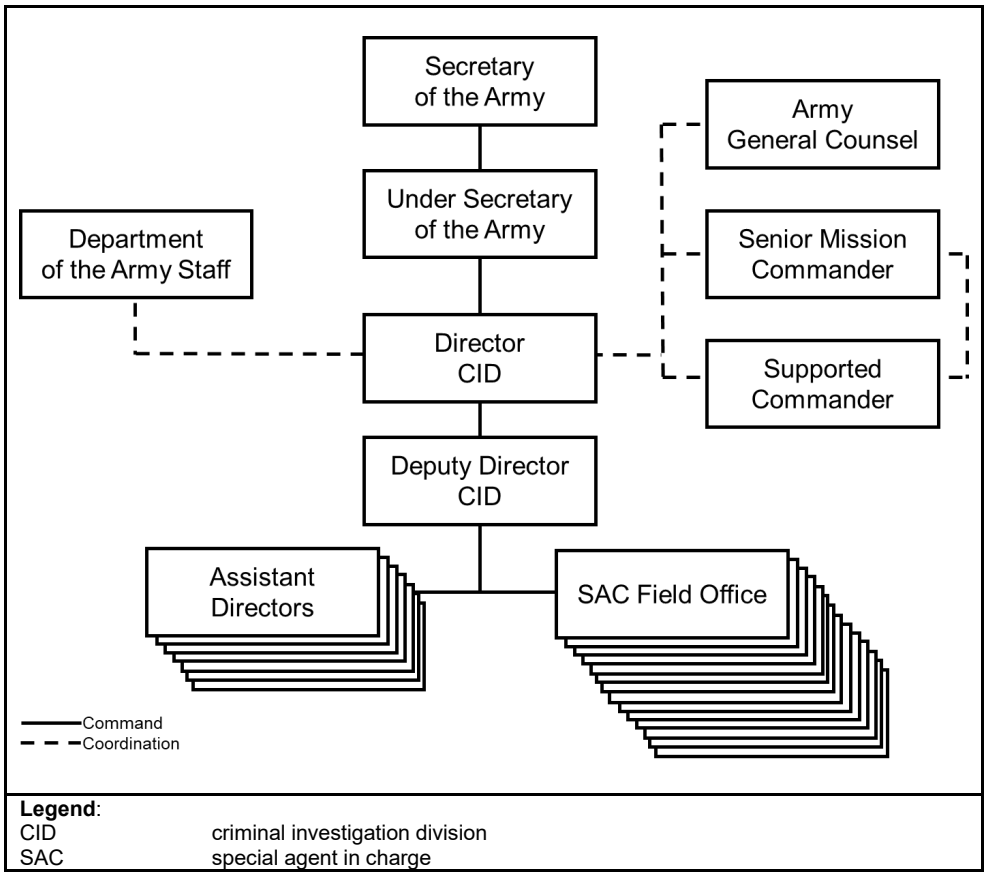


Figure 4-1. CID leadership chain and coordination

Note. Force structure changes will transition CID battalions and CID detachments in component (COMPO) 1 from a modification table of organizational equipment to a table -of-distribution-and-allowances organization in FY 25. Keeping with the federal law enforcement model, CID field offices subordinate to CID headquarters will replace CID battalions. CID battalions and CID detachments will remain in COMPO 3 after FY25. This change will impact the CID's capabilities and dependencies and change the military police brigade's concept of support for CID.

4-28. CID operations support the senior mission commander or geographic combatant commander in maintaining discipline and order by preventing and investigating felony crimes that reduce the unit's ability to train and fight. During investigations, CID concentrates efforts on serious crimes, such as wrongful deaths, controlled substance offenses, theft (based on the amount limit identified in AR 195-2), fraud, sexual misconduct, assault, cyber crimes, war crimes, and other national security offenses. CID conducts sensitive and special investigations involving senior Army officials and those associated with classified programs. CID provides technical investigative support, integrating its organic capabilities with other federal investigative agencies, joint and combined police activities, Army military police activities, and other sources of military police-related reachback support. CID geographic field offices are led by a Special Agent in Charge. Those field offices are aligned to support the corps, division, and other Army units within their geographic areas.

STRUCTURE

4-29. CID comprises supportive tactical units, logistics and administrative operational units, and strategic-planning units to support the range of military operations.The United States Army Crime Records Center is a table-of-distribution-and-allowances unit subordinate to the CID. The United States Army Crime Records Center receives, safeguards, maintains, and disseminates criminal history and reports information from all Army law enforcement records. Before being destroyed, these records are retained for at least 50 years (and

maintained to support criminal investigations and background checks). The United States Army Crime Records Center assists the Command Intelligence Operation Center at headquarters, CID, in correlating and analyzing criminal statistics to provide the Army and other authorized federal agencies with data for planning and executing law enforcement functions. The United States Army Crime Records Center conducts more than 10,000 monthly criminal history name checks to identify victims and perpetrators of criminal offenses. The checks are conducted for military police, special agents, and other military, civilian, and federal law enforcement agencies. The United States Army Crime Records Center is responsible for reviewing, researching, and disseminating information requested under the Freedom of Information Act. The United States Army Crime Records Center provides Army polygraph program administration and worldwide polygraph support.

4-30. United States Army Criminal Investigation Laboratory (USACIL) is a table-of-distribution-and-allowances organization subordinate to CID. The USACIL is the DOD's only full-service criminal forensic laboratory. The USACIL mission is to provide full-service criminal forensic support to DOD investigative organizations and other federal law enforcement agencies; provide specialized forensic training and research capabilities; serve as the DOD point of contact for National Integrated Ballistic Information Network entry; and serve as the Program Manager for DOD's Convicted Offender Deoxyribonucleic Acid Databasing Program. The USACIL provides specialized training to Army, Air Force, Coast Guard, Navy, Marines, and Space Force Special Agents / Investigators through the Special Agent Laboratory Training Course, Evidence Custodians through the Evidence Custodian Laboratory Training, and to Trial / Defense Counsels through the Trial or Defense Counsel Assistance Programs. USACIL Forensic Examiners and Analysts serve as expert witnesses in federal, military, state, and multi-national courts.

4-31. The CID forensic exploitation department deploys a scalable and modular forensic exploitation team to provide the joint force commander or combatant command with a deployable forensic capability. The forensic exploitation team is sourced by the forensic exploitation department with highly qualified DA Civilian scientists. The forensic exploitation team supports forensic analysis in remote locations and utilizes reachback to the United States forensic capacity in the Global Forensic Exploitation Center. Forensic exploitation teams can work out of available fixed facilities or can deploy with expandable laboratory shelters. The capability is scalable, modular, and adaptable to support a commander's needs; it can also be adjusted to infrastructure availability.

PERSONNEL

4-32. Personnel assigned to CID come from several sources. The U.S. Army Human Resources Command assigns commissioned officers and enlisted support personnel. Civilian personnel are hired and assigned through the civilian personnel hiring process. CID special agents may be enlisted Soldiers, warrant officers, or civilians. Unit assignments of military CID special agents, whether enlisted Soldiers or warrant officers are controlled and assigned by CID headquarters in concert with the U.S. Army Human Resources Command. These personnel support posts, camps, and stations and provide critical law enforcement capabilities in support of the range of military operations.

4-33. Special agents comprise most of CID assets and are selected by CID headquarters after a formal application process. On acceptance, prospective military special agents attend an extensive initial training program at USAMPS. Civilian special agents receive training at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center. The training conducted by USAMPS and the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center provides prospective special agents with the requisite skills, knowledge, and abilities to operate in any environment. All special agents serve a six-month apprenticeship period before being fully accredited.

4-34. Military police Soldiers may be attached or assigned to support CID units. These Soldiers are selected at the local level, and although OPCON belongs to CID, administrative and UCMJ control remains with the parent unit. These military police Soldiers perform duties as military police investigators or police intelligence analysts and can be found conducting drug suppression operations, gang activity investigations, sexual assault investigations, or other criminal investigative functions as designated by the CID special agent in charge.

SECTION II – MILITARY POLICE FORMATIONS

4-35. Army military police of the operational force operate at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels across the range of military operations. Units are organized to support military police peacetime, combat, investigative, and detention operational requirements. Military police forces operate as integral members of the combined arms team during peace and war to provide a full range of military police capabilities. They execute military police tasks at the tactical through strategic levels of war in support of combat maneuver forces and provide technical policing and detention expertise throughout the range of military operations.

4-36. Military police provide a complementary and interdependent relationship among four major categories. These categories include military police (including staff elements) organic to nonmilitary police organizations and three categories of military police designed through different military police force structures. The force structure consists of military police headquarters, baseline, and specialized military police units. The force structures exist to augment or be task-organized to brigade combat teams, divisions, corps, and theaters, or they can be organized at echelon to provide necessary military police capabilities (see appendix B for additional information).

MILITARY POLICE FORCE TAILORING

4-37. Within the Army, the organization of forces is dynamic at all levels. Army forces are continuously organized and reorganized to meet mission requirements. Actual requirements for forces in an operation are usually different from planning estimates. Consequently, the theater Army commander recommends the appropriate mix of forces and the deployment sequence for forces to meet the geographic combatant commander's actual requirements. This is called force tailoring (selecting forces based on a mission and recommending the deployment sequence), which may include operational Army and force-generating elements.

4-38. Tailoring the military police force requires an adjusted mindset—one that is completely divested from how the force is organized in garrison. It requires a leader's mindset—thinking beyond home station structures to embrace combinations of military police capabilities and command and control to provide each echelon of the force with the right support. While the Military Police Corps is organized and equipped to support Army operations, military police can expect serious challenges in the operational environment when trying to execute a broad range of potential tasks. Careful prioritization must occur to ensure that the limited military police resources typical in the operational environment are effective. To accomplish all identified tasks in the desired timeframes, commanders must consider augmentation requirements and recognize which mission requirements can be supported through reachback rather than enlarging the military police footprint in the area of operations. Within the operational framework, military police units are more narrowly designed to accomplish specific tasks. Therefore, it is imperative that when tailoring the military police force, the broad range of needed capabilities is allocated from the military police force pool. Chapter 3 highlights the provost marshal's role in planning the military police force structure.

4-39. Military police force packages must contain the right capabilities to ensure timely and relevant military police support to the joint force commander. This mix needs to change during transitions, and the joint force military police must anticipate and plan for these changes. For example, military police battalions and companies make up the majority of military police forces in-theater during sustained combat operations; however, as a larger percentage of the mission set transitions to stability, military police battalions and companies need augmentation to provide the required capabilities to accomplish tasks associated with extensive stability. Force mix analysis must consider detention operations requirements, criminal investigation needs, law enforcement requirements, assets to confine U.S. military prisoners accused of UCMJ violations and other military police tasks that receive less visibility under combat operations.

MILITARY POLICE HEADQUARTERS

4-40. The command and control of military police forces is provided by three primary echelons of military police headquarters units—the command, brigade, and battalion. Multifunctional support units at the brigade echelon may exercise command and control for military police forces in cases where military police support is integral to the mission. Command and control for military police technical capabilities and missions are provided by the theater military police command, the military police brigade, and the battalion (three

varieties—military police, detention, and CID). Each has a staff that allows the commander to exercise command and control for assorted and various military police organizations. Most can provide command and control for other selected nonmilitary police units to support multifunctional missions, such as area security, detention operations, dislocated civilian operations, or gap-crossing operations.

THEATER MILITARY POLICE COMMAND

4-41. The theater military police command is the only organization designed for operational-level command without the augmentation of military police capabilities at echelons above the corps level. It exercises the command and staff element for the joint force commander if an operational military police headquarters is required. The theater military police command is focused on the operational level command of military police operations across the three military police disciplines and serves as the senior theater or land component military police headquarters. It is the headquarters for all assigned or attached Army military police brigade and other military police units and missions for the combatant or joint task force commander. When directed, it may provide command, control, and support for policing elements from other Services, nations, and contract security personnel.

4-42. Tasks performed by the theater military police command include supporting all operational planning for the theater across all military police disciplines and integrating police intelligence operations throughout all missions. The theater military police command synchronizes military police planning and support for the combatant or joint task force commander, providing peacetime training and support of building partner capacity for the supported respective combatant commanders. The command plans and operates in close coordination with the senior contract construction agents in the area of operations. When deployed, the commander of the theater military police command is designated as the theater provost marshal and also serves as the commander of detainee operations.

MILITARY POLICE BRIGADE

4-43. The military police brigade is a functional brigade of the Army and is capable of planning, integrating, and directing the execution of military police missions conducted by up to five mission-tailored military police battalions, integrating capabilities from all three military police disciplines, and integrating police intelligence operations. It may also command other units focused on performing area support, detention, or dislocated civilian tasks and synchronizing military police support across multiple organizations that control the area of operations in support of stability tasks. A functional military police brigade is not designed to control terrain; significant augmentation and task organization are required to accomplish a terrain management mission.

4-44. One or more military police brigades is/are required in the division or corps when the number of military police units or the functional nature of military police missions (such as the synchronization of technical military police capabilities across the area of operations) requires functional brigade-level command and control capability. A military police brigade is also required when military police missions exceed the command and control capability of the multifunctional MEB. A corps is allocated a military police brigade headquarters to provide command and control of military police units. Once deployed, military police brigades become the focal point for apportioning and allocating mission-tailored military police forces across the area of operations.

4-45. The military police brigade can support a joint task force commander or component commander (land, air, or sea) providing command, control, and integration of all U.S. military police units and host-nation security forces and managing contracted civilians within the area of operations. The military police brigade can provide a deployable command post and the staff expertise to provide command and control of military police operations, as required. With augmentation, the military police brigade may serve as a joint military police headquarters and may be the senior military police headquarters that provides the synchronization, coordination, and command and control of technical policing and detention operations when deployed in a joint operations area if full-theater military police command deployment is not required.

4-46. Based on the tactical situation, a military police brigade commander may be designated as the theater provost marshal and the commander of detainee operations when a military police command is not required. In this situation, the brigade commander and staff provide the overall command and control of deployed military police units. If the theater military police command is unavailable, the military police brigade can

integrate policing expertise and support (operationally and tactically) with unified action partners. The military police brigade may manage detainee programs and coordinate Title 10 responsibilities for administrating theater and strategic detention facilities. It may provide the command and control of task-organized forces, including units from other functional brigades or specialty units.

MILITARY POLICE BATTALIONS

4-47. Military police battalions are structured to exercise command and control for two to five companies or elements. Each military police battalion is designed to perform a different collection of military police tasks (although there are overlapping abilities among the three types of battalions), and each supports the detention operations discipline and the police intelligence operations integrating task. The military police battalion headquarters can provide command and control for tactical military police missions or a multifunctional task force organized for specific missions.

Military Police Battalion

4-48. The military police battalion has the largest number of units in the military police force pool. The military police battalion is the most versatile of the battalion headquarters, conducting all three military police disciplines, and it is the only military police battalion level element optimized to conduct those military police tasks that comprise the security and mobility support discipline. While selected military police companies may conduct detention operations, the military police battalion is focused on other missions. It is the most likely of the three military police battalions to perform as a task force and in support of close combat operations.

4-49. When placed in support of a brigade combat team or division, a military police battalion exercises command and control to integrate military police operations. The battalion may be focused on a single military police discipline or several disciplines at once. The military police battalion may be organized to perform as a task force when the brigade combat team conducts combined arms operations. The battalion may be responsible for a main supply route reconnaissance or clearing operation and may be designated as a task force headquarters.

Military Police Detention Battalion

4-50. The military police detention battalion has the second-largest number of units in the military police force pool and is designed to focus on the military police tasks that comprise the detention operations discipline. When fully operational, the military police detention battalion may operate a detainee facility capable of interning 4,000 detainees.

Criminal Investigation Division Battalion

4-51. The CID battalion is an operational unit employed at the direction of a CID field office. These battalion headquarters exercise command and control, staff supervision, and administrative oversight for the subordinate CID detachments. Generally, one CID battalion supports a corps or division area of operations and exercises command and control for two to five CID detachments within the area of operations. These battalions perform technical supervision and coordination of criminal investigations, criminal intelligence programs, drug suppression activities, and polygraph support and manage logistics security.

Note. Force structure changes will transition CID battalions and CID detachments in COMPO 1 from a modification table of organizational equipment to a table-of-distribution-and-allowances organization in FY 25. Keeping with the federal law enforcement model, CID field offices subordinate to CID headquarters will replace CID battalions. CID battalions and CID detachments will remain in COMPO 3 after FY25. This change will impact the CID's capabilities and dependencies and change the military police brigade's concept of support for CID.

BASELINE MILITARY POLICE COMPANIES

4-52. There are two types of baseline companies in the military police force pool—military police and detention. These baseline companies are the primary building blocks of the military police force pool and the

main components of military police battalions. Each is designed to perform a different collection of military police tasks. These units may be task-organized to brigade combat teams or a military police battalion headquarters to provide the specific, tailored capabilities needed to support mission requirements. Within the MEB or in support of brigade combat team operations, the military police company may find itself part of a CBRN or engineer-led task force supporting the MEB or providing multifunctional support outside the MEB area of operations.

4-53. Each brigade combat team is organized with an organic military police planning cell that includes a provost marshal and an operations noncommissioned officer. During offensive, defensive, or stability operations, the brigade combat team should plan for the task organization of additional baseline military police elements, including a military police company and, in special cases, a battalion for necessary command and control of military police operations. Other specialized military police units and equipment may support tailored military police operations for which advanced skill sets are required.

4-54. The military police staff cells at the brigade combat team and echelons above the brigade combat team ensure that the integration of military police capabilities takes place within their echelons. Military police staff members may be split among the various command posts of a given echelon, but the senior military police officer functions as the provost marshal for that echelon and headquarters. The military police staff representation within the MEB is designed to be robust to support the standard roles performed by the MEB. See FM 3-81 for additional information on the MEB.

Military Police Company

4-55. Military police companies are focused on supporting combat maneuver organizations at the tactical level. As with the military police battalion, the military police company is optimized for those military police tasks that comprise the security and mobility support discipline. The only company designed to support close combat is the military police company. Military police companies are ideally suited for conducting police operations near military bases and base camps. Military police companies also contribute law enforcement skills to assist with policing, corrections, and judicial support for host-nation government and stability tasks in the area of operations. Selected military police companies may perform a detention role to supplement detention requirements. Military police companies exist in two variations—standard and airborne.

Military Police Detention Company

4-56. Military police detention companies contribute temporary or long-term support to theater detention operations. They can contribute training and expertise to establish or improve corrections operations for the local government. These Soldiers can assist with establishing a model prison operating system in a new or reused facility managed by the local government.

SPECIALIZED MILITARY POLICE AND CID UNITS

4-57. Specialized military police units, teams, and individuals are available to support commanders. The Military Police Corps possesses many unique operational and strategic capabilities designed for specific augmentation and use at the tactical level. These key capabilities are organized within units that are of limited availability and lower density within the military police force pool than the core military police units. These smaller, more specialized units are designed to support larger military police-related missions and tasks, provide specialized skills augmentation to selected headquarters elements, or provide theater-unique mission sets. This section highlights some of the specialized units and capabilities provided by military police and CID. Other elements are created and trained for special missions, such as special reaction teams or police transition teams.

Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company

4-58. The Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company provides fixed-site security for a ground-based interceptor site. The company provides the operational Army with the capability to detect, identify, and eliminate hostile threats to a critical facility. The sole mission of the Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company is to secure the ground-based interceptor missile site. This mission focus allows the company to dedicate its tactical assets to the security and defense of the critical site with minimal diversion of combat power to collateral or other economy-of-force efforts. The Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company provides a fully functioning, properly resourced guard force

capable of conducting sustained and continuous operations necessary for securing critical assets within the expanded perimeter of the ground-based interceptor missile site.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS DIVISIONS SPECIALIZED CAPABILITIES

4-59. The nature of the CID mission, regardless of the environment, necessitates several highly specialized elements with special capabilities. These elements are described in the following paragraphs:

- **Special Investigations Unit.** The special investigations unit comprises the field investigative unit and the terrorism and criminal investigations unit. The field investigative unit is a unique investigative organization and conducts the most sensitive criminal investigations in the Army. Much of the activity of the field investigative unit is classified. Unit investigations frequently support intelligence and acquisition communities. In addition, the field investigative unit conducts investigations of senior Army personnel and classified programs. The Terrorism and Criminal Investigation unit investigates offenses committed against U.S. military and DOD Civilian personnel, other U.S. nationals, or U.S. interests by terrorist organizations or individuals, as directed by the Secretary of the Army. It provides dedicated investigative support to the Office of the Chief Prosecutor for Military Commissions and conducts other criminal investigations as directed by the commander.
- **Executive Protection Field Office.** The executive protection field office provides worldwide, executive-level personal protection to the Secretary of Defense; the Deputy Secretary of Defense; the Chairman and Vice Chairman, Joint Staff; the Secretary of the Army; the Chief of Staff, U.S. Army; the Chief, National Guard Bureau and their foreign counterparts on official visits to the United States; and other DOD high-risk personnel, as directed. The CID provides protective services to high-level deployed commanders.
- **Cyber Field Office.** The cyber field office investigates intrusions and related malicious activities involving U.S. Army computers and networks. The cyber field office works closely with other U.S. federal and foreign government law enforcement agencies. The cyber field office provides expert investigative support to CID field elements conducting criminal investigations with computer implications.
- **Fraud Field Office.** The fraud field office comprises highly skilled DA Civilian special agents who conduct investigations involving major Army contracting activities. These units may be collocated at an Army installation or a stand-alone office near a major Army contracting epicenter. Fraud field office special agents conduct complex, multifaceted investigations.
- **Polygraph support element.** Specialized special agents provide polygraph support for criminal investigative activities conducted by CID or military police. These special agents receive extensive training in polygraph at the Defense Academy for Credibility Assessment.
- **Forensic science consultant.** The forensic science consultant is a specially trained warrant officer or civilian special agent who can conduct complex forensic investigations. This is a unique capability within CID. These specialists have advanced training in identifying, preserving, collecting, and analyzing evidence. The forensic science consultant coordinates with USACIL on behalf of field agents as technical aspects of the evidence require advanced discussion. Additionally, CID has forensic science technicians who, although not trained to the level of forensic science officers, have received advanced forensic and crime scene training to allow them to process more complicated death and sexual assault scenes. These forensic science technicians are assigned to CID detachments and elements.
- **Digital forensic examiners.** The digital forensic examiner is a civilian or military special agent who has been specially trained and equipped to conduct in-depth examinations of digital media.
- **Forensic exploitation team.** Within the CID Strategic Operations Directorate, a forensic exploitation team is a subordinate element of the Forensic Exploitation Department, Gillem Enclave, Georgia. It provides deployable, tailorable, scalable, and customizable solutions for forensic support to military operations. It comprises the necessary forensic equipment or instruments and properly trained forensic examiners to support the combatant commander. Forensic exploitation teams have the inherent resources to provide a full range of forensic exploitation services including, but not limited to—
  - Latent prints.

- Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA).
- Explosive/drug chemistry.
- Firearms.
- Toolmark examinations.

Note. With augmentation, the capabilities of the forensic exploitation team can be expanded to include explosive triage, electronic engineering, weapons technical intelligence, and document and media exploitation.

- **Forensic examiner.** CID formally educated and highly trained forensic examiners provide scientific evaluations of evidence used to aid law enforcement and the intelligence community, including that of host nations. While deployed, these examiners document findings and create detailed reports to contribute to the Joint Force Commander's intelligence analysis process to remove anonymity from the battlefield. This extraordinary capability has found a role in the practical application of collected biometric data, leading to the development of identity intelligence.

Criminal Investigation Detachments

4-60. CID detachments are operational units that are subordinate to a CID battalion. CID detachments are staffed and equipped with the minimum mission-essential equipment and supplies requirements. CID detachments are responsible for the conduct of all criminal investigations, criminal intelligence, logistics, administration, training, and maintenance. These elements have minimal organic administrative and logistics capabilities. They rely on the CID battalion, military police units, and, occasionally, other organizations for maintenance, supply, and administrative support. This need for sustainment support is the basis for collocating CID detachments with military police companies or battalions when possible.

Note. Force structure changes will transition CID battalions and detachments in COMPO 1 from a modification table of organizational equipment to a table of distribution-and-allowances organization in FY 25. Keeping with the federal law enforcement model, CID field offices subordinate to CID headquarters will replace CID battalions. CID battalions and detachments will remain in COMPO 3 after FY25. This change will impact the CID's capabilities and dependencies and create changes in the military police brigade's concept of support for CID.

High-Risk Personnel Protection

4-61. The CID provides protective service details to Army high-risk personnel in designated positions based on rank, position, and geographical location. The CID trains agents in protective services tasks and assigns teams to individuals, as required. The USAMPS provides the Protective Services Training and Antiterrorism Evasive Driving Course (Staff Driver), Antiterrorism General Officer Driving Course (General Officer), and High-Risk Personnel Security Course to train for high-risk personnel protection. The Protective Services Training and Antiterrorism Evasive Driving Course (Staff Driver) and the Antiterrorism General Officer Driving Course (General Officer) provide specialized training to personnel who conduct protective service operations for executive-level DOD leaders who are potential targets of terrorism and criminal acts. Emphasis is placed on the protective service tasks that Soldiers may perform to protect senior leaders. The High-Risk Personnel Security Course provides specialized training to personnel, regardless of MOS, who are assigned to conduct high-risk personnel security operations in combat environments and are responsible for protecting commanders in key leadership positions, as designated by the combatant commander or identified through a personal security vulnerability assessment. See ATP 3-39.35 for additional information on protective services.

Forensics Exploitation Laboratory

4-62. The forensic exploitation laboratory is a deployable laboratory with adaptive forensic capabilities that enhance the exploitation of captured enemy materiel and evidence gathered, supporting protection, targeting, sourcing, criminal prosecution, and mission success. When a deployable forensic laboratory capability is required, the forensic exploitation team can be scaled to meet any operational requirement of any size. The

laboratory provides a standardized exploitation process by integrating technical exploitation capabilities, including explosive exploitation and electronic reengineering, with the inherent forensic disciplines of serology, DNA, chemistry, latent prints, and firearms/tool marks. Through reachback, forensic exploitation laboratories have on-site capabilities and can obtain institutional support from the Global Forensic Exploitation Center on Gillem Enclave, Forest Park, Georgia. The forensic exploitation laboratory typically coordinates CBRN hazard analysis with the CBRN theater validation laboratory if one is deployed.

DIRECTORATE OF EMERGENCY SERVICES

4-63. Military police law enforcement and other emergency services operations are conducted under the supervision and control of the director of emergency services. The director of emergency services is responsible for advising the garrison commander on emergency services (including police operations), providing oversight, and ensuring the execution of police operations that are consistent with the priorities and protection efforts of the garrison and senior commander. The directorate of emergency services structure includes the provost marshal's office and other emergency response assets. See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on the directorate of emergency services.

Note. At some locations, military police battalion and brigade commanders also serve as the director of emergency services.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVILIAN POLICE AND SECURITY GUARDS

4-64. DA Civilian police and guards are trained professionals who ensure public safety on Army installations by providing police and security activities. Multiple Army installations have only DA Civilian police and guards to perform the law enforcement and security duties. Army Civilian police can be employed across the range of military police law enforcement capabilities, but they are not deployed to support tactical operations. Army Civilian police and security guards are governed by AR 190-56. Army Civilian police officers and guards are trained via a standardized program of instruction, and USAMPS is the proponent for Army Civilian police and guard training and doctrine. DA security guards perform access control and other physical security duties that do not require trained law enforcement personnel. A DA security guard may detain but is not authorized to apprehend personnel. A DA security guard is not qualified to be used as a law enforcement officer.

MILITARY POLICE LAW ENFORCEMENT DETACHMENTS

4-65. Military police law enforcement detachments are built as table of organization and equipment units to be employed in a team concept. These specialized teams can provide advanced skills that can be deployed to support specific law enforcement requirements in the area of operations. Modules that comprise an operational military police law enforcement detachment may be deployed as an entire detachment to provide comprehensive policing capabilities, as individual teams to augment existing capabilities, or to meet specific capability requirements. When stationed at bases or base camps, the teams that comprise the military police law enforcement detachment are assigned to the base or base camp provost marshal office, making up the core of dedicated technical policing expertise supporting installation law enforcement.

MILITARY POLICE LAW ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITIES

4-66. Military police law enforcement activities are table of distribution and allowance units which are responsible for installation law enforcement operations which occur on the base which they are assigned. Law enforcement activities are tailored to support the specific law enforcement requirements of their supported installation. Law enforcement activities may contain both civilian and military positions. At a minimum law enforcement activities include—

- Headquarters section.
- Operation section.
- Law enforcement administration section.
- Desk operations section.
- Criminal investigations section.
- Traffic management and enforcement section.
- Law enforcement patrol section.

- Conservation law enforcement section.
- Force protection section.

MILITARY WORKING DOGS

4-67. The Military Police Corps is the Army proponent for MWD training. Training for dogs and dog handlers is conducted at Lackland Air Force Base, Texas, and Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri. There are two types of MWDs in the Military Police Corps:

- **Patrol explosive-detector dogs.** Patrol explosive-detector dogs are trained to respond to explosive material and components passively.
- **Patrol drug detector dogs.** Patrol drug detector dogs are trained to respond to drug paraphernalia and narcotics passively.

Note. Select patrol explosive-detector dogs receive enhanced training at Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri, and are certified to work off the leash (ahead of the MWD handler) under the direct control of the MWD handler.

4-68. Patrol explosive-detector dogs and patrol drug detector dogs are trained as patrol dogs. Patrol dogs are used in routine military police law enforcement patrol operations at bases and base camps. The patrol explosive-detector dog can support maneuver commanders in tactical search missions against hostile forces by detecting firearms, ammunition, and explosives. All dogs are trained and certified with a handler and must be employed as a team. The MWD team should closely coordinate with the supporting EOD unit when they detect explosive hazards. See ATP 3-39.34 for additional information on MWD capabilities.

CUSTOMS

4-69. The Military Police Corps provides military police Soldiers with trained customs skills to support unit deployment and redeployment operations. Customs support is executed with U.S. Customs and Border Protection approval and oversight. Military police Soldiers inspect and examine DOD cargo, equipment, aircraft, vehicles, and people leaving from OCONUS through forward-deployed locations. Inspectors also ensure that returning military equipment conforms to U.S. Department of Agriculture standards and that gear returning with personnel who have served abroad complies with U.S. customs regulations for reentry into the United States. Army customs inspectors have jurisdiction over customs and operational wash-down sites in the area of operations.

POLICE DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT TEAMS

4-70. The Military Police Corps provides military police Soldiers to teach and train host-nation police operations to maintain order and enable the rule of law. This training specialty includes standing up and running an initial law enforcement training academy for host-nation police and establishing and running police infrastructure and police station operations. The training includes many levels of assistance visits, including being embedded in frequent or infrequent visits based on the needs of the supported host nation. See
ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on host-nation police development.

MILITARY POLICE ADVISORY TEAM

4-71. The Military Police Advisory Team is an organic element under the U.S. Army Special Operations Command. The Military Police Advisory Team assists in developing partner nation security forces in a culturally attuned manner with a combined general-purpose/special-operations force to support geographic combatant commanders and U.S. embassy and theater Special-Operations Command mission objectives by building a partner nation capacity for security and principle governing matters.

SPECIALTY DETENTION UNITS

4-72. The Military Police Corps conducts detention operations using military police brigades and military police detention battalions. These units require specialized augmentation by several specialty units for the operation to fully comply with international laws, treaties, and DOD and Army policies. The specialty units

that provide unique services are the detainee camp liaison detachment and the theater detainee reporting center. See FM 3-63 for additional information on detainee operations.

Detainee Camp Liaison Detachment

4-73. The detainee camp liaison detachment is assigned to a military police brigade. The camp liaison detachment maintains continuous accountability of detainees who have been captured by U.S. armed forces and transferred to the control of the host-nation or multinational forces. The camp liaison detachment monitors the custody and care of U.S.-captured detainees who are being interned by host-nation or multinational forces, according to the Geneva Conventions.

Theater Detainee Reporting Center

4-74. The theater detainee reporting center (or any element working in that capacity) is the in-theater detainee records custodian until the end of the conflict. The national detainee reporting center directs the shipment of detainee records to the national detainee reporting center record holding area. The theater detainee reporting center collects, processes, and disseminates information on detainees to authorized agencies. While operating at the theater level, the theater detainee reporting center may be directly linked to the theater detention facility to facilitate accounting. The theater detainee reporting center is a modular organization capable of breaking down into two to three separate teams to be deployed to support smaller contingency operations at the team level. The theater detainee reporting center is assigned to the military police command but may also be assigned to the military police brigade.

Chapter 5
Planning and Sustainment Considerations

"In Peace as in War"

728th Military Police Battalion

This chapter discusses how military police planners and staff members in combined arms or nonmilitary police headquarters must integrate themselves into planning and operational process activities to include the effective planning and incorporation of sustainment support requirements for military police organization by echelon. Military police planners must understand the joint planning processes when supporting joint operations while utilizing other problem-solving activities that address specific military police functional requirements. Sustainment for organic military police units and, in general, military police companies and below includes the functions of supply, field services, transportation, maintenance, ordnance (minus EOD), health service support, personnel services, and selected general engineer support.

SECTION I – PLANNING

5-1. *Planning* is the art and science of understanding a situation, envisioning a desired future, and determining effective ways to bring that future about (ADP 5-0). Planning helps leaders understand situations, identify and develop solutions to problems, direct, coordinate, and synchronize actions, prioritize efforts, and anticipate events. In its simplest form, planning helps leaders determine how to move from the current state to a more desirable future state and identify opportunities and threats that may arise along the way.

5-2. Many aspects of military operations, such as movement rates, fuel consumption, and weapons effects, are quantifiable. They are part of the science of planning. The combination of forces, choice of tactics, and arrangement of activities belong to the art of planning. Military police commanders and planners gain knowledge of the science of planning through institutional training, education, and self-study. They understand the art of planning primarily through operational training and experience. Effective planners are grounded in both the science and the art of planning.

5-3. Planning provides an informed forecast of future events and how military police forces may be employed to support future operations. This entails identifying and evaluating potential decisions and actions in advance, including thinking through the consequences of certain actions. Planning involves thinking about ways to influence the future and how to respond to potential events. Put simply, planning is thinking critically and creatively about what to do and how to do it while anticipating changes along the way.

5-4. Planning is also based on imperfect knowledge, and assumptions about the future are inherent in all planning. Planners cannot predict with precision how enemies will react or how other actors will respond during operations. Nonetheless, the understanding and learning that occurs during planning has great value. Planning and plans help military police commanders and staffs to—

- Understand the situation.
- Identify and develop solutions to the problem.
- Understand, describe, and accept risk.
- Direct, coordinate, and synchronize action.
- Task-organize the force and prioritize efforts.
- Anticipate events and adapt to changing circumstances.

5-5. A key aspect of planning is organizing military police forces for operations. *Task-organizing* is the act of designing a force, support staff, or sustainment package of specific size and composition to meet a unique task or mission (ADP 3-0). Through task organization, commanders establish command and support

relationships and allocate resources to weigh the essential task and purpose of an operation or main effort. Command and support relationships provide the basis for a unity of command and effort in operations. Table 5-1 provides notional military police mission planning considerations. See ADP 5-0 for additional information on Army command and support relationships.

Table 5-1. Military police planning considerations

MP Organization	*Mission Planning (Phase I - III)*	*Supported Organization*	*Relationship*
++ MP	1 per senior Army headquarters	Theater	Assigned
X MP	1 per corps or senior Army headquarters 1 per 2–5 MP BN (MP or detention)	Corps MP Command Division	OPCON Assigned DS or GS
II MP	1 per 2–5 MP CO 1 per two DC camps under U.S. Army control or 10,000 DC	Division MP BDE MEB	DS or GS Assigned OPCON
II DET MP	1 per TDF (4,000 detainees) 1 per strategic detention facility	MP BDE	Assigned
II CID MP	1 per 2–5 CID detachments	CID	Assigned
I MP	1 per committed BCT (minimum) 1 per APOD 1 per intra-theater Army airfield 1 per SPOD plus 2 additional MP platoons 1 per DC facility under U.S. Army control (5,000 DC) 1 per 80 KM of MSR/ASR 1 per detainee holding area plus two platoons 2 per strategic detention facility 3 per theater detention facility (4,000 detainees)	BCT MP BN	DS or GS OPCON Assigned
I DET MP	1 per HHD MP detention BN 1 per strategic detention facility 1 per 300 high risk detainees 1 per confinement facility U.S. military prisoners (300 prisoners) 1 per two DC camps under U.S. Army control or 10,000 DC	MP DET BN	Assigned

Table 5-1. Military police planning considerations (continued)

MP Organization	*Mission Planning (Phase I - III)*	*Supported Organization*	*Relationship*
●●● MP	2 per modular ammo ordnance CO 2 per QM petroleum pipeline and terminal operating CO	MP CO	Assigned
●●● CID MP	1 per 37,040 U.S. Army personnel at division and below 1 per APOD and SPOD complex 1 per 14,608 U.S. Army personnel at theater and corps 1 per MP detention battalion	MP BN (CID)	Assigned
●●● LE MP	1 per division and senior Army headquarters 1 per 20,000 U.S. Army personnel in a BCT, division, and corps area 1 per 12,500 U.S. Army personnel in joint security area	MP BN	Assigned
● DOG MP (MWD patrol explosive detector dog team)	1 per BCT 1 per MP BN (MP BN and MP Detention BN) 1 per APOD and SPOD plus three additional MWD teams (9 MWD)	BCT MP BN MP CO	GS or DS Assigned Assigned
ø DOG MP (MWD headquarters team)	1 per 1–4 MWD squads and/or PDDD – tracking team 1 per senior Army headquarters (to fill MWD program manager positions) 1 per MP BN (MP BN and MP Detention BN)	Senior Army HQ MP BN	GS or DS Assigned
ø DOG MP (MWD patrol drug detector dog team)	1 per MP BN (MP BN and MP Detention BN) 2 per APOD and SPOD	MP BN	Assigned

Legend:

APOD	aerial port of debarkation	HQ	headquarters
ASR	alternate supply route	HQ DET	headquarters detachment
BCT	brigade combat team	Km	kilometer
BDE	brigade	LE	law enforcement
BN	battalion	MEB	maneuver enhancement brigade
CID	criminal investigation division	MP	military police
CO	company	MSR	main supply route
DC	dislocated civilian	MWD	military working dog
DET	detachment	PDDD	patrol drug detection dog
DS	direct support	SPOD	seaport of debarkation
FXL	forensics exploitation lab	OPCON	operational control
GS	general support	QM	quarter master
HHD	headquarters and headquarters detachment		

Note. The considerations presented in table 5-1 primarily describe the potential employment of military police capabilities. These notional considerations do not relieve planners of the requirement to perform detailed mission analysis to support identifying and employing specific capabilities required to accomplish missions.

5-6. Commanders integrate input from subordinate commanders, unified action partners, and community partners into their planning processes. Military police leaders must understand and be integral participants in the planning processes impacting military police operations at their echelon of employment. Supporting military police unit commanders and leaders conduct parallel planning processes that provide effective outcomes for the military police units employed and appropriate input to the higher commander's process. *Parallel planning* is two or more echelons planning for the same operations nearly simultaneously facilitated by the use of warning orders by the higher headquarters (ADP 5-0). The provost marshal and other military police staff planners coordinate military police planning activities with their counterparts at higher, adjacent, and subordinate headquarters.

5-7. Data has become increasingly important to Army operations. Military police rely on data collection, processing, and analysis to understand situations, inform decisions, and establish protection requirements. Army operations research/systems analysis personnel can assist military police in employing data science and data analytic tools to solve problems, plan operations, and assess the progress of protection-related activities, programs, and operations. Military police must be capable of drawing knowledge and understanding from data and information to identify policing priorities. They must be equally informed about the potential limitations, threats, and risks associated with data. This requires improvements in military police data literacy—the ability to effectively derive meaningful information from data to be applied to actions and outcomes. Data literacy includes the skills, knowledge, and attributes to read, manipulate, analyze, and communicate with data to enable commanders to effectively make accurate and timely decisions. See ADP 3-13 for more information on data and analytics.

5-8. Military police operations are complex and resource-intensive with regard to time, manpower, equipment, and sustainment resources and require extensive and proactive coordination. Successful military police planning requires an understanding of military police capabilities and requirements (tactical and technical) and their impacts on the concept of operations. Military police operations must be identified and synchronized during the planning activities of the operations process, requiring the critical reasoning skills and problem-solving techniques inherent in established Army planning (see ADP 5-0). Military police operations require military police-specific technical skill sets to plan, manage, and execute the military police-specific disciplines on the battlefield. Table 5-2 provides staff planning factors for determining the allocation of military police elements for police missions. Table 5-3, page 89 includes planning considerations for baseline detainee processing. Table 5-4, page 89, provides a baseline for military police leaders and staffs to use when planning security and mobility support tasks.

Table 5-2. Unit allocation planning factors for police operations

Unit	*Planning Factors for Unit Allocation*	*Additional Data (when required)*
Military Police Units		
Military police company	A minimum of one military police company per up to— • Three forward bases during stability tasks for police operations to U.S. commanders. • *Three police stations (initially) for multinational host-nation police support.	NA

Table 5-2. Unit allocation planning factors for police operations (continued)

Unit	*Planning Factors for Unit Allocation*	*Additional Data (when required)*
	Military Police Units (continued)	
** Military police platoon	A minimum of one military police platoon per— • Forward operating base during stability task for police operations support to U.S. commanders. *Police station for combined host-nation police support.	NA
Military police LE detachment	One military police LE detachment per— • Strength of 20,000 personnel in a corps or smaller area for police operations support to U.S. commanders. • Strength of 12,500 personnel in a theater or port area for police operations support to U.S. commanders. • *Up to five police stations for multinational host-nation police support.	A military police LE detachment consists of— • A headquarters team. • An operations team. • A desk team. • Five traffic accident traffic management and enforcement teams. • Five military police investigation teams. • Two force protection teams. ***Note.*** The teams comprising a complete military police LE detachment can be deployed as individual teams or as military police LE detachments to provide technical expertise to units, based on identified capability gaps.
MWD kennel master team	One MWD kennel master team per— • Military police command to serve as the theater MWD program manager. • Military police brigade to provide technical support to MWD teams and serve as the brigade MWD program manager. • Seaport complex. • Two military police battalions (if task-organized to battalion level). ***Note.*** A seaport complex is defined as two or more types of seaports that are collocated, for example, when dry cargo, ammunition, or petroleum ports are geographically collocated.	The MWD kennel master team is comprised of two senior military police NCOs trained as MWD handlers.

Table 5-2. Unit allocation planning factors for police operations (continued)

Unit	*Planning Factors for Unit Allocation*	*Additional Data (when required)*
Military Police Units (continued)		
MWD patrol explosive team	• Two MWD patrol explosive teams per military police battalion or detention battalion. • Three MWD patrol explosive teams per seaport.	• An MWD patrol explosive team consists of three dogs, each paired with one handler and certified to work as a unit. • Requests for additional MWD support for airport operations should be coordinated through the echelon PM and MWD program manager supporting the AO. No more than three MWD patrol explosive teams are allocated per major airport.
MWD patrol drug team	• One MWD patrol drug team per military police battalion or internment/resettlement battalion. • Two MWD patrol drug teams per seaport.	• An MWD patrol drug team consists of three dogs, each paired with one handler and certified to work as a unit. • Requests for additional MWD support for airport operations should be coordinated through the echelon PM and MWD program manager supporting the AO. Normally, no more than two MWD patrol drug teams are allocated per major airport.
Senior military customs inspection supervisor	One senior military customs inspection supervisor for up to two senior military customs inspection teams.	This element consists of one senior NCO trained in customs inspection requirements.
Senior military customs inspection team	One senior military customs inspection team per— • Port complex for customs support to U.S. commanders. • Border entry point for combined HN police border control support.	A senior military customs inspection team consists of five trained military customs inspectors.
*For planning purposes, one HN police station can support approximately 30,000 persons or cover an area of 250 square kilometers, whichever threshold is reached first. **Military police platoons are not deployed as individual units; however, they may be detached from their parent military police units and attached to other military police units, brigade combat teams, or multifunctional units, as needed, to fill military police requirements or to increase military police capacity.		

Table 5-2. Unit allocation planning factors for police operations (continued)

Legend:			
AO	area of operations	NA	not applicable
HN	host nation	NCO	noncommissioned officer
LE	law enforcement	PM	provost marshal
MWD	military working dog	U.S	United States

Table 5-3. Baseline detainee processing rate

Squad	***Platoon***	***Company***	***Note***
Process 16 detainees per hour	Process 48 detainees per hour	Process 160 detainees per hour	24-hour period includes an established rest plan
Process 216 detainees in a 24-hour period	Process 648 detainees in a 24-hour period	Process 1,944 detainees in a 24-hour period	

Table 5-4. Security and mobility support employment considerations

Task	***Purpose***	***Squad***	***Platoon***	***Company***	***Remarks***
Traffic Control Post	Preclude interruption of traffic along a designated route	1 TCP	3 TCPs	9 TCPs	
Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Route, Area, Zone)	Identifies terrain characteristics, enemy and friendly obstacles to movement, and enemy forces and civilian population dispositions in order to allow freedom of maneuver	225 sq. km. (Rural) 90 sq. km. (Urban) 45km-Route / Pipeline	675 sq. km. (Rural) 275 sq. km. (Urban) 135km-Route / Pipeline	2,000 sq. km. (Rural) 800 sq. km. (Urban) 400km-Route / Pipeline	Speed and level of detail will modify the requirement and area the element can effectively recon.
Support to Gap Crossing	To control traffic at gap crossing sites to ensure speed and efficiency of crossing	N/A-Doctrinally a Platoon operation	1 Brigade gap crossing operation	1 Division gap crossing operation	N/A
Support to Breaching Operation	To provide an efficient and orderly flow of the movement of forces into and through the breach area	400 meter breach	1,200 meter breach	3,600 meter breach	N/A
Support to Passage of Lines	To reduce confusion and congestion of units into and out of the passage area.	N/A-Doctrinally a Platoon operation	1 Brigade Passage of Lines	1 Division Passage of Lines	Executed through TCPs and route signing. MPs conduct straggler control to prevent enemy infiltration.
Area Security	To protect friendly forces, installations, routes, and actions within a specific area	166 sq. km. (Rural) 66 sq. km. (Urban)	500 sq. km. (Rural) 200 sq. km. (Urban)	2,000 sq. km. (Rural) 800 sq. km. (Urban)	Higher density of friendly forces and limiting terrain reduces the unit's area of operation

Table 5-4. Security and mobility support planning considerations (continued)

Task	*Purpose*	*Squad*	*Platoon*	*Company*	*Remarks*
Straggler Control	Return stragglers to parent unit	METT-TC (I)			Need transportation support to return dismounted Soldiers to units
Dislocated Civilian Operations	To ensure priority to military traffic by diverting dislocated civilians from MSRs and other areas to alternate routes/facilities	12,500	37,500	150,000	Number of DC cleared during hasty operations at echelon. Highly dependent upon the number of MSRs required to regulate and the proximity of supporting facilities.
Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations	Security at departure locations and extraction sites for convoys carrying evacuees; interpersonal skills suited to handling evacuees	1 Extraction site	3 Extraction sites	9 Extraction sites	N/A
Operating a Defile	Preclude interruption of traffic through a narrow passageway	1 Defile	3 Defiles	9 Defiles	N/A
Route Security	To prevent enemy ground forces from moving into direct fire range of the protected route	10 km	25 km	80 km	Route security consists of regular patrols. 5km off of route in rural terrain, 1km off of route in urban area
Convoy Security	Anytime there is insufficient friendly forces to continuously secure routes	METT-TC (I) Typically no less than 1 MP squad (4 vehicles) per convoy, averaging 1 MP vehicle per 10 in convoy			Convoy composition, route, and threat level will determine protection requirement
Critical Site/Asset Security	To provide security to a site or asset that is deemed essential	1 small sites/asset	3 small sites / assets	9 small sites / assets	Level of criticality and proximity of enemy will modify requirements
Checkpoints	For commanders to control freedom of movement in an AO	1 light-traffic checkpoint <12 hours	3 light/1 heavy-traffic checkpoint <12 hours	9 light/ 3 heavy-traffic checkpoints <12 hours	Heavy traffic and constant operation will increase the number of MP squads required
Combat Outpost	Employing security forces for sanctuary, support, information collection, or area denial	N/A	1 combat outpost	3 combat outposts	N/A.

Table 5-4. Security and mobility support planning considerations (continued)

Task	*Purpose*	*Squad*	*Platoon*	*Company*	*Remarks*
Response Force Operations	To protect the force and ensure freedom of movement for units to conduct assigned missions	36 enemy personnel- Deliberate 30 enemy personnel - Hasty	123 enemy personnel - Deliberate 102 enemy personnel - Hasty (enemy personnel)	369 enemy personnel – Deliberate 307 enemy personnel - Hasty	Ratio is 1:2.5 for Hasty and 1:3 for Deliberate against Level I/II. Can also Delay Level III Threats at a 1:6 ratio
Node Protection	To provide layered, integrated, and redundant protection to a command node	1 node	3 small nodes / 1 large node	9 small nodes / 3 large nodes	Dependent upon size and level of protection required by node
Protective Services	To protect High Risk Personnel	Generally 1 Squad per High Risk Personnel			Detail modified by level of High Risk Personnel and area of movement
Dislocated Civilian Operations	Temporary resettlement of dislocated civilians – shelter, sustain, guard, protect, and account for dislocated civilians.	1 per hasty DC collection point	1 per 1,666 dislocated civilians	1 per 5,000 dislocated civilians	N/A

Legend:

KM	kilometer
MSR	main supply route
METT-TC (I)	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations, informational considerations
MP	military police
N/A	not applicable
SQ	square
TCP	traffic control post
DC	dislocated civilian

5-9. Military police planners provide for integrating military police-focused considerations on the supported commander's staff at each echelon. Throughout the planning process, the military police staff must advise supported commanders and their staffs about military police capabilities, methods of employment, and additional capabilities and depths of the military police force pool. In those units without organic military police staff support, including support-type organizations, the supporting military police organization needs to provide planning support. In certain situations, the liaison may be needed to ensure proper and complete staff planning.

OPERATIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

5-10. When planning for military police operations, there are operational considerations that apply. While the process is the same at all echelons, some differences apply to each level of war. Specific planning for the military police disciplines and their associated tasks varies by echelon and across the Service components in which that planning occurs. Although many of the tasks performed by military police are relevant for each of the operational components, each of those components tends to drive the type of task that is performed in support of them. Parallel planning is critical, and the degree of unified action partner participation affects planning. The condition of the host nation and its receptivity to our presence may dynamically affect planning.

STAFF PLANNING AT THE THEATER STRATEGIC, OPERATIONAL, AND TACTICAL LEVELS OF WAR

5-11. It is important to understand planning within the context of the levels of war (see figure 5-1). Operational-level planning involves broader dimensions of time and space than tactical-level planning does. It is often more complex and less defined. Operational-level planners are often required to define the area of operations, estimate the forces required, and evaluate the requirements for the operation. In contrast, tactical-level planners proceed from an existing operational design. Typically, areas of operations are prescribed, objectives and available forces are identified, and sequences of activities are specified for tactical-level commanders. Neither operational nor tactical-level planning is limited to particular echelons. As echelons of responsibilities have blurred, any military police unit can support a maneuver unit at any level of war. For example, a military police battalion may deploy to support a joint task force or an Army corps at the operational level, a corps, division, MEB, or a brigade combat team at the tactical level. Military police planning is conducted at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels and includes all military police disciplines.

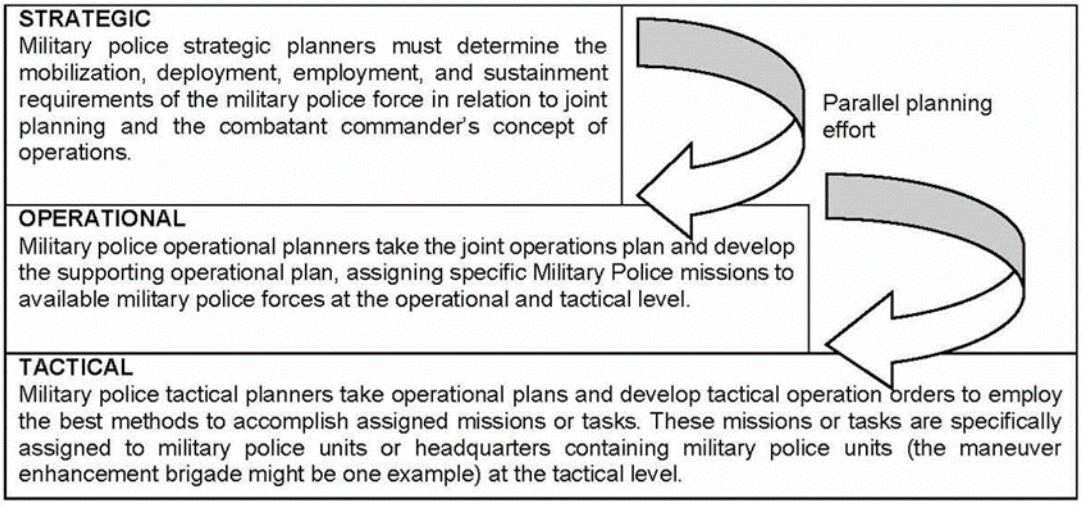


Figure 5-1. Military police planning at each level of war

5-12. Understanding the theater structure commonly used to array military capabilities enables an understanding of military police capabilities within the operational environment. A theater is a geographic area for which a geographic combatant commander is assigned military responsibility. The command views a theater from a strategic perspective and assesses the level of international military cooperation available with the necessary degree of dedicated U.S. military resources. These factors influence prospective Army operations in each theater or geographic combatant commander's area of responsibility.

5-13. When conducted concurrently with a large-scale operation and synchronized to the overall concept of operations, the geographic combatant commander's or senior Army commander's planning concepts focus military police planners on the relationship of protection, support to movement and maneuver, detention, and support to stability tasks. Military police planners must determine the basic yet broad mobilization, deployment, employment, and sustainment requirements of the combatant commander's concept of operations. At all levels of planning, the senior military police commander or staff planner at each echelon must support the development of the supported commander's operation plan or operation order and an internal operation plan or operation order for the military police organization.

INTEGRATED PLANNING

5-14. Successful planning activities range from conceptual to detailed. Conceptual planning generally corresponds to operational art, and it is the focus of a commander with staff support. Military police commanders and staffs must understand the operational environment and its problems, and the supported commanders conceptual plan to support their operation's end state, objectives, and sequencing.

5-15. Detailed planning translates the broad operational approach into a complete and practical plan. Generally, detailed planning is associated with aspects of science, such as movement tables, fuel consumption, target lists, weapon effects, and time-distance factors. Detailed planning falls under the purview of the staff, who focus on execution specifics. Military police planners work out the scheduling, coordination, or technical problems involved with moving, sustaining, synchronizing, and directing military police support to the operation (see FM 5-0 for additional information on integrated planning).

5-16. Planning requires the integration of conceptual thinking and detailed analysis. Army leaders employ five methodologies for planning, determining the appropriate mix based on the scope and understanding of the problem, Army leaders' familiarity with it, the time available, and the availability of staff. The following methodologies assist commanders and staffs with planning:

- Army problem solving.
- Army design methodology.
- The military decision-making process.
- Rapid decision-making and synchronization process.
- Troop leading procedures.

ARMY PROBLEM SOLVING

5-17. Recognizing and effectively solving problems is an essential skill for military police leaders. Army problem solving forms the base logic of other planning methodologies. Where other methods are designed for planning operations, Army problem solving is a methodology available for military police leaders to identify and solve various problems in garrison and in support of Army operations. Army problem solving is an analytical approach to defining a problem, developing possible solutions to solve the problem, arriving at the best solution, developing a plan, and implementing that plan to solve the problem. (See FM 5-0 for additional information on Army problem solving.

ARMY DESIGN METHODOLOGY

5-18. *Army design methodology* is a methodology for applying critical and creative thinking to understand, visualize, and describe unfamiliar problems and approaches to solving them (ADP 5-0). Military police commanders and staff use Army design methodology to frame an operational environment, frame a problem, and develop an operational approach to encourage close cooperation and coordination with other military units, local law enforcement agencies, and international partners, sharing information, resources, and best practices that can significantly improve the effectiveness of operations. Army design methodology is beneficial as an aid for military police commanders conducting conceptual planning but must be integrated with the detailed planning associated with the military decision-making process to produce executable plans. See FM 5-0 for additional information on Army design methodology.

MILITARY DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

5-19. The *military decision-making process* is an iterative planning methodology to understand the situation and mission, develop a course of action, and produce an operation plan or order (ADP 5-0). The military decision-making process (MDMP) integrates the activities of the commander, staff, subordinate headquarters, and unified action partners to understand the situation and mission, develop and compare courses of action, decide on a course of action that best accomplishes the mission, and produce an operation plan or order for execution. The military decision-making process helps military police leaders apply thoroughness, clarity, sound judgment, logic, and professional knowledge to understand situations, develop options to solve problems, and reach decisions. This process helps commanders, staffs, and others think critically and creatively while planning. The military decision-making process results in an improved understanding of the situation and a plan or order that guides the force through preparation and execution.

5-20. Military police planning includes considerations unique to military police operations, the particular situation, and the specific mission. Some considerations are more generic and can be summarized for broad reference in any application of the military decision-making process. Focused primarily on operational-level planning, table 5-5, page 94, lists some generic military police planning considerations about the operations process and each step of the military decision-making process. See FM 5-0 for additional information on the military decision-making process.

Table 5-5. Military police integration into MDMP

Step 1: Receipt of Mission	
Operations Process	***Military Police Considerations***
Plan	• Receive higher headquarters plans, orders, and planning directives. • Understand the commander's intent and time constraints. • Request a map, satellite photographs, information, and intelligence about the area of operations. • Request detainee capture estimates. • Request estimates of DC in the area of operations. • Participate in planning boards and working groups that impact military police operations or when military police operations may impact Army operations.
Step 2: Mission Analysis	
Operations Process	***Military Police Considerations***
Plan	• Analyze available military and police intelligence products. • Evaluate terrain, climate, and threat capabilities to determine the potential impact on movement, protection, and survivability. • Develop essential military police unit and task requirements to support the higher headquarters intent. • Identify available information on routes and key facilities. • Evaluate LOC, APOD, and SPOD protection requirements. • Determine the availability of military police headquarters, units, and detention and resettlement facilities. • Review the availability of military police capabilities to the Army, joint/multinational forces, the host-nation, and contract personnel. • Determine military police unit requirements for the supported force. • Determine detention or dislocated civilian support requirements based on capture projections. • Determine military police specialized technical requirements, such as customs operations, or investigative needs. • Review base camp master planning documentation to determine the adequacy of necessary facilities and security-related construction. • Review existing MSR and critical site information. Conduct site reconnaissance (if possible) and determine the potential threat and mitigations. • Determine the level of interagency cooperation required among security forces. • Determine funding sources, as required. • Determine threat capabilities to interdict MSR and high-risk facilities. • Develop detention and recommend CCIR. • Integrate military police reconnaissance efforts. • Develop DC and recommend CCIR. • Integrate police information and police intelligence products.

Table 5-5. Military police integration into MDMP (continued)

Step 3: COA Development	
Plan	• Identify priority military police requirements, including essential tasks developed during mission analysis. • Integrate military police support into COA development. • Recommend an appropriate level of protection for each COA based on the expected threat. • Recommend detention or resettlement facility and temporary holding locations, the construction or improvement of facilities and security-related structures, and sustainment support requirements. • Recommend the prioritization of military police disciplines that are linked to each operation phase.
Step 4: COA Analysis (war game)	
Plan	• War-game and refine each COA of the military police plan. • Develop pros and cons for each COA.
Step 5: COA Comparison	
Prepare	• Determine the most feasible, acceptable, and suitable methods of completing the military police effort. • Determine and compare the risks of each military police COA.
Step 6: COA Approval	
Prepare	• Refine the commander's intent, CCIR, and EEFI. • Gain approval of the essential military police tasks and priorities, as required.
Step 7: Orders Production, Dissemination, and Transition	
Prepare	• Coordinate mission rehearsal exercises, as appropriate. • Conduct OPLAN/OPORD prebriefings. • Conduct TLP and precombat checks, as required. • Continue the integration and synchronization of the military police plan with higher, adjacent, and subordinate units. • Conduct plans to transition operations. • Establish liaison where required.
Execute	• Execute military police task as prioritized for each phase to support movement and protection, as required. • Conduct TLP and precombat checks, as required. • Participate in military police-related boards and working groups. • Coordinate detention operations according to international law and treaties. • Monitor operations, change indicators, and decision points; make required decisions. • Maintain situational understanding.

Table 5-5. Military police integration into MDMP (continued)

Step 7: Orders Production, Dissemination, and Transition (continued)	
Operations Process	***Military Police Considerations***
Assess	• Determine if forces (including resources) are ready and if appropriate capabilities exist. • Develop viable MOE and MOP. • Monitor and evaluate operations, from planning through execution. • Continuously assess military police operations against MOE to ensure that the desired effect is achieved. • Continuously assess military police operations against MOP to ensure proper execution. • Revise MOE and MOP, as needed. • Apply corrective planning and execution measures, as needed.

Legend:

AO	area of operations	MDMP	military decision-making process
APOD	aerial port of debarkation		
CCIR	commander's critical information requirements	MOE	measure of effectiveness
COA	course of action	MOP	measure of performance
DC	dislocated civilian	MSR	main supply route
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information	OPLAN	operation plan
HN	host nation	OPORD	operation order
LOC	line of communications	SPOD	seaport of debarkation
		TLP	troop leading procedures

RAPID DECISION-MAKING AND SYNCHRONIZATION PROCESS

5-21. Operational and mission variables continually change throughout execution, and during that military police commanders and staffs commonly use rapid decision making and synchronization processes to facilitate faster solutions. While the MDMP seeks the optimal solution, the rapid decision-making and synchronization process seeks a timely and effective solution within the commander's intent, mission, and concept of operations. Military police commanders and staffs develop this capability through training and practice. Using these processes allows leaders to avoid the time-consuming requirements of developing decision criteria and comparing courses of action and facilitates leaders in combining their experience and intuition to reach situational understanding quickly. The military police staffs participate in the rapid decision-making and synchronization process to enable continuous integration and synchronization of military police capabilities to address ever-changing situations.

5-22. During execution, commanders and staffs monitor the situation to identify changes in conditions. Then, they ask if these changes affect the overall conduct of operations or their part in them and if the changes are significant. Finally, they identify if the changed conditions represent variances from the order—especially opportunities and risks. Military police staffs use running estimates to look for indicators of variances that affect their areas of expertise. (See table 5-6 for examples of change indicators.) See FM 6-0 for additional information on rapid decision-making and synchronization process.

Table 5-6. Examples of change indicators

Type	***Indicators***	
General	• Answer to a commander's critical information requirement • Identification of an information requirement • Change in mission • Change in organization of unit	• Change in leaders • Signing or implementation of peace treaty or other key political arrangement • Change in capabilities of subordinate unit • Change in role of host-nation military force

Table 5-6. Examples of change indicators (continued)

Type	*Indicators*	
Military Police	• Transition to crisis, armed conflict, or competition below armed conflict • Shift in boundaries • Indicators of coordinated enemy actions against civilians or friendly forces • Increased criminal activity in area of operations	• Increase in organized protests or riots • Reports of enemy targeting critical host-nation infrastructure • Identification of an increased threat • Escalation of force incidents • Task organization changes • Increase in detainees captured

TROOP LEADING PROCEDURES

5-23. *Troop leading procedures* is a dynamic process used by small-unit leaders to analyze a mission, develop a plan, and prepare for an operation (ADP 5-0). Troop leading procedures extend the MDMP to the small-unit level. The MDMP and troop leading procedures are similar but different. Commanders with a coordinating staff use the military decision-making process as a primary planning process. Military police company level and smaller units lack formal staffs and use troop leading procedures to plan and prepare for operations. This places the responsibility for planning primarily on the commander or small-unit leader. Troop leading procedures enable military police leaders to maximize available planning time while developing effective plans and preparing their units to conduct military police operations.

RUNNING ESTIMATE

5-24. A *running estimate* is the continuous assessment of the current situation used to determine if the current operation is proceeding according to the commander's intent and if planned future operations are supportable (ADP 5-0). Commanders and each staff section must maintain continuous running estimates throughout the planning, preparation, and execution process.

5-25. Military police commanders, provost marshals, and staff planners use the running estimate to facilitate accurate and current situational understanding and predictive analysis. The running estimate—an extension of the military decision-making process—is conducted concurrently with the planning process of the supported force commander and is continually refined. This estimate allows for the early integration and synchronization of military police considerations into combined arms planning processes. In their running estimates, staff sections continuously consider the effect of new information and update the following: facts, assumptions, friendly force status, effects of enemy activity, civil considerations, and conclusions and recommendations. Military police closely examine civil considerations affecting military operations and social order. The factors of POLICE (see ATP 3-39.20) provide a framework for assessing the police and criminal environment and serve as a tool for organizing information and developing information requirements, some of which may become CCIRs. This assessment helps shape military police planning and executing military police operations. A military police staff running estimate assesses the following as it relates to military police support and planning:

- Operational environment effects on current and future operations from the military police perspective.
- Friendly-force capabilities (ongoing and planned operations).
- Enemy capabilities (area of operations of the unit for current operations and future plans).
- Civil considerations (area of expertise of the section for current operations and future plans, especially crime and criminal networks; police and prison capability and capacity; and enforcement gaps and mechanisms with respect to police infrastructure and systems).

5-26. The development and continuous maintenance of the running estimate drive the coordination required between military police units, provost marshals, military police staff planners, supported commanders, and other staff officers (to include joint staff) in the development of plans, orders, and supporting annexes. Additionally, allocating military police assets and resources assists in determining command and support relationships used. Table 5-7, page 98 shows the relationship between the military decision-making process and the military police staff running estimate. Within a functional military police brigade or battalion, the staff is responsible for all aspects of the process; within a multifunctional headquarters, the military police

staff within the provost marshal section must ensure that military police considerations are integrated within the process and are published in the resulting order.

Table 5-7. Military decision-making process and military police running estimate

MDMP	*Military Police Running Estimate*
Mission analysis. • Analyze higher headquarters order. • Conduct IPOE. • Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks. • Review available assets. • Determine constraints. • Identify critical facts and assumptions. • Conduct a risk assessment. • Determine the CCIR. • Develop an intelligence and surveillance plan. • Plan the use of available time. • Write the restated mission. • Conduct a mission analysis briefing. • Approve the restated mission. • Develop the commander's intent. • Issue commander's guidance. • Issue a warning order. • Review facts and assumptions.	Mission analysis. • Analyze the higher headquarters orders, to include— ▪ Commander's intent. ▪ Mission. ▪ Concept of operation. ▪ Timeline. ▪ AO. • Conduct IPOE and develop a military police staff running estimate, to include— ▪ Terrain and weather analysis. ▪ Enemy mission and capabilities. ▪ Criminal environment. ▪ Friendly mission and capabilities. • Analyze the military police mission, to include— ▪ Specified military police tasks. ▪ Implied military police tasks. ▪ Assets available. ▪ Limitations. ▪ Risk as applied to military police capabilities. ▪ Time analysis. ▪ Essential tasks for critical military police disciplines. ▪ Restated mission. • Conduct a risk assessment, to include— ▪ Safety. ▪ Police operations. ▪ Police intelligence. ▪ Detention operations. ▪ Security and mobility support. ▪ Protection. • Recommend changes to the CCIR. • Integrate the military police reconnaissance effort.

Table 5-7. Military decision-making process and military police running estimate (continued)

MDMP	*Military Police Running Estimate*
COA development	• Develop a scheme of military police operations. • Analyze relative combat power. • Refine essential tasks for military police disciplines. • Identify military police missions and the allocation of forces and assets. • Determine the military police priority of effort and support. • Refine the commander's guidance for military police operations. • Apply military police employment considerations. • Integrate military police operations into each COA.
COA analysis	• War-game and refine the military police plan.
COA comparison	• Recommend a COA.
COA approval	• Finalize the military police plan.
Order production	• Provide input to the basic OPORD, to include— ▪ The scheme of military police operations. ▪ Essential tasks for military police support. ▪ Subunit instructions. ▪ Coordinating instructions. ▪ Military police information in annexes and appendixes.
Note. Focus on the factors of POLICE to frame the IPOE of the area of operations relevant to military police operations.	
Legend: AO area of operations CCIR commander's critical information requirement COA course of action IPOE intelligence preparation of the operational environment MDMP military decisionmaking process OPORD operation order POLICE police and prison structures, organized criminal elements, legal system, investigations and interviews, crime-conducive conditions, and enforcement gaps and mechanisms	

PLANS AND ORDERS

5-27. The staff prepares the order or plan by turning the selected course of action into a clear, concise concept of operations and the required supporting information. The concept of operations for the approved course of action becomes the concept of operations for the plan. The course-of-action sketch becomes the basis for the operation overlay. Orders and plans provide all of the information that subordinates need for execution. Mission orders avoid unnecessary constraints that inhibit subordinate initiative. The staff assists subordinate unit staffs with planning and coordination. See ADP 5-0 for additional information regarding plans and orders.

5-28. The military police staff planner provides input for the appropriate paragraphs in the base plan and annexes and appendixes of the plan. Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff guide (CJCS GDE) 3130 is used for joint planning and resulting joint plans and orders. In addition to developing input for the functionally specific paragraphs in the base plan and annexes and appendixes of the plan, military police planners must review other sections. Military police commanders, provost marshals, and military police staff planners ensure the integration of military police support in appropriate sections and annexes. Military police review the task organization to ensure sufficient capability to meet identified requirements. The military police staff planners recommend appropriate command or support relationships. Considerations for command or support relationships are discussed later in this chapter. Additionally, planners provide input to the flow of the military police force, as detailed in the time-phased force and deployment data. Military police review

operations sections, annexes, and overlays to ensure the inclusion of any military police graphics that would assist in conveying military police operations.

5-29. Military police information in annexes to the joint force commander, corps, or division operation plan is the principal means to define military police support to the maneuver commander's intent, essential tasks, and coordinating instructions to subordinate commanders. It is not intended to function as the internal order for a military police organization, where the military police commander articulates intent, the concept of operations, and coordinating instructions to subordinate, supporting, and supported commanders. The preparation of the annex seeks to clarify military police support to the operation plan or operation order and includes—

- The overall description of the concept for military police operations, including approved essential tasks.
- The prioritization of military police disciplines and tasks synchronized with the operation.
- Specialized military police support considerations and coordination for detention operations, customs, forensics, and investigations.
- Military police organizations in the force pool.
- Essential tasks for subordinate military police units.
- Allocations of resources to support military police operations.

COMMAND AND SUPPORT RELATIONSHIPS

5-30. Commanders build combined arms organizations using command and support relationships. Command relationships define command responsibility and authority, while support relationships define the purpose, scope, and effect desired for which one capability supports another. See FM 6-0 for additional information on command support relationships.

5-31. Command relationships define superior and subordinate relationships between unit commanders. Command relationships unify effort by specifying a chain of command and enable commanders to use subordinate forces with maximum flexibility. Army command relationships identify the degree of control of the gaining Army commander. The type of command relationship often relates to the expected longevity of the relationship between the headquarters involved and quickly identifies the degree of support that the gaining and losing Army commanders provide (see figure 5-2, 101).

5-32. Army support relationships are not a command authority but more specific than joint support relationships. Commanders establish support relationships for which subordination of one unit to another is inappropriate (see figure 5-3, page 102).

5-33. Military police staff planners recommend appropriate command or support relationships based on mission, available assets, and command priorities. Military police assets are extremely limited, especially those leveraged against high-demand technical policing disciplines, such as detention operations or support to host-nation police associated with civil security and civil control requirements during stability tasks. Commanders prefer decentralized execution when possible. Large-scale combat operations characterized by offensive operations conducted at a high operational tempo and potential for uncertainty are best supported by the decentralized control of functional assets such as military police or engineers. Commanders and planners must understand the centralization of military police capabilities required under the command and control of a military police brigade.

5-34. Centralized control is often the most effective method for managing the scarce capabilities or resources required to produce consistent and uniform effects across the entire area of operations. Implementing initiatives to build host-nation policing capability synchronized and coordinated across a theater or area of operations and the consistent conduct of detainee operations are two examples of the centralized control of military police under a military police brigade. The negative impacts of unsynchronized and inconsistent application of detainee operations or efforts to build host-nation policing capability across area of operations or joint area of operations can have significant strategic implications and cause major delays in operational benchmarks for success. When extensive and long-term military police technical capabilities are required across an area of operations or joint operations area, the military police brigade command and control of military police assets are necessary to ensure technical oversight, synchronization, coordination, and the

consistent application of military police capabilities. This is especially true for stability tasks that are dominant within the area of operations.

If relationship is —	Then inherent responsibilities:							
	Have command relationship with:	May be task organized by: [1]	Unless modified, ADCON have responsibility through:	Are assigned position or AO by:	Provide liaison to:	Establish/ maintain communications with:	Have priorities established by:	Can impose on gaining unit further command or support relationship of:
Organic	All organic forces organized with the HQ	Organic HQ	Army HQ specified in organizing document	Organic HQ	N/A	N/A	Organic HQ	Attached; OPCON; TACON; GS; GSR; R; DS
Assigned	Combatant command	Gaining HQ	Gaining Army HQ	OPCON chain of command	As required by OPCON	As required by OPCON	ASCC or Service assigned HQ	As required by OPCON HQ
Attached	Gaining unit	Gaining unit	Gaining Army HQ	Gaining unit	As required by gaining unit	Unit to which attached	Gaining unit	Attached; OPCON; TACON; GS; GSR; R; DS
OPCON	Gaining unit	Parent unit and gaining unit; gaining unit may pass OPCON to lower HQ[1]	Parent unit	Gaining unit	As required by gaining unit	As required by gaining unit and parent unit	Gaining unit	OPCON; TACON; GS; GSR; R; DS
TACON	Gaining unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	Gaining unit	As required by gaining unit	As required by gaining unit and parent unit	Gaining unit	TACON;GS GSR; R; DS

Note. 1 in NATO, the gaining unit may not task-organize a multinational force. (See TACON.)

Legend:

ADCON	administrative control	HQ	headquarters
AO	area of operations	N/A	not applicable
ASCC	Army Service component command	NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
DS	direct support	OPCON	operational control
GS	general support	R	reinforcing
GSR	general support-reinforcing	TACON	tactical control

Figure 5-2. Army command relationships

5-35. Army command and support relationships allow for flexibility in allocating Army capabilities among various echelons above brigade. Command and support relationships are the basis for building task organizations. Command relationships define command responsibility and authority. The type of command relationship often relates to the expected longevity of the relationship between the headquarters involved.

If relationship is —	Then inherent responsibilities:							
	Have command relationship with:	May be Task organized by:	Receive sustainment from:	Are assigned position or an area of operations by:	Provide liaison to:	Establish/ maintain communications with:	Have priorities established by:	Can impose on gaining unit further command or support relationship by:
Direct support [1]	Parent unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	Supported unit	Supported unit	Parent unit; supported unit	Supported unit	See note 1
Reinforcing	Parent unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	Reinforced unit	Reinforced unit	Parent unit; reinforced unit	Reinforced unit; then parent unit	Not applicable
General support–reinforcing	Parent unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	Reinforced unit and as required by parent unit	Reinforced unit and as required by parent unit	Parent unit; then reinforced unit	Not applicable
General support	Parent unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	Parent unit	As required by parent unit	As required by parent unit	Parent unit	Not applicable
Note: 1 Commanders of units in direct support may further assign support relationships between their subordinate units and elements of the supported unit after coordination with the supported commander.								

Figure 5-3. Army support relationships

5-36. Commanders establish support relationships when the subordination of one unit to another is inappropriate. Commanders assign a support relationship when—

- The supporting unit is more effective and controlled by a commander with the requisite technical and tactical expertise.
- The supporting unit simultaneously supports several units. The requirement to set support priorities to allocate resources to existing supported units. Assigning support relationships is one aspect of command and control.
- The relationships established by higher headquarters exist with units that are outside of command or support relationships. These relationships are limited or specialized to a greater degree than the command and support relationships. Also, these limited relationships are not used when tailoring or task-organizing Army forces. Using these specialized relationships helps clarify certain operational or administrative control aspects.

OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES

5-37. The military police staff has many responsibilities beyond those previously discussed. While it is impossible to list every consideration or activity that the military police staff must balance, a few key responsibilities are as follows:

- Parallel planning.
- Working groups, boards, and cells.
- Military police liaison.

PARALLEL PLANNING

5-38. Commanders are to ensure that plans are sent to subordinates with enough time to allow them to plan and prepare their operations. To accomplish this, echelons plan in parallel as much as possible. *Parallel planning* is two or more echelons planning for the same operations nearly simultaneously facilitated by the use of warning orders by the higher headquarters (ADP 5-0). This process is facilitated by the higher headquarters continuously sharing information concerning planning efforts with subordinate units. Parallel

planning requires significant interaction between echelons. With parallel planning, subordinate units do not wait for the higher headquarters to publish an operation plan or operation order to begin their plans and orders development process. Military police commanders, provost marshals, and military police staff planners conduct a parallel planning process between the supported unit and the task-organized military police units. Although the senior military police commander may be dual-hatted as commander and provost marshal, this relationship is less likely, given the assignment of a provost marshal and military police staff planners to the BCT, MEB, division, and corps staff. At the brigade level and above, the senior staff military police planner or provost marshal is not routinely a supporting military police unit commander. Provost marshals, staff planners, and unit commanders must conduct parallel planning with higher, adjacent, and subordinate military police units to facilitate the synchronized application of military police operations. This parallel process feeds the force commander's military decision-making process and provides the required planning information to feed the operation plan or operation order and annex development. This parallel effort results in planning documents being published nearly simultaneously, maximizing the time available for mission rehearsal exercises and execution.

5-39. To facilitate effective parallel planning at the military police unit level, military police unit commanders, provost marshals, and staff planners must—

- Understand the higher commander's intent and planning guidance.
- Analyze military police combat power support to the operation plan through warfighting functions and military police functions.
- Know the manning, training, and equipment capabilities of the military police unit so that the identified tasks can be accomplished within the time allotted.
- Identify risks and methods to mitigate the risks.
- Leverage reachback capabilities, including possible requests for assistance training of in-lieu-of forces, to assume security missions before or after their arrival in-theater.
- Analyze the sequences of operational planning and the effects of simultaneously executed operations on military police support.
- Analyze military police support requirements in specialty skill areas, such as customs, forensics, or investigative support.
- Plan to sustain military police operations, ensuring that all logistics requirements have been analyzed, accounted for, and resourced to accomplish the mission and facilitate future operations.

WORKING GROUPS, BOARDS, AND CELLS

5-40. Staffs are organized into staff sections. Commanders organize command posts into functional and integrating cells. Cells contain elements from staff sections. In command posts, a cell groups personnel and equipment by warfighting function (such as movement and maneuver) or purpose (such as maneuver support) to facilitate command and control. Periodically, or as required, ad hoc groupings form to solve problems and coordinate actions. These groups include representatives from within or outside a command post; their composition depends on the issue. These groups are called working groups and boards. Each is a control mechanism for regulating a specific action, process, or function. A *working group* is a grouping of predetermined staff representatives who meet to provide analysis, coordinate, and provide recommendations for a particular purpose or function (FM 6-0). A *board* is a grouping of predetermined staff representatives with delegated decision authority for a particular purpose or function (FM 6-0). When the process or activity being synchronized requires command approval, a board is the appropriate forum.

5-41. Each echelon commander may establish working groups, boards, or cells to manage and coordinate functional or multifunctional activities. Provost marshal staff members are key members of many of these working groups, boards, and cells and may chair protection-related groups. Working groups conduct staff coordination at the action officer level and prepare materials for decisions to be made at a board. Boards establish policies, procedures, priorities, and oversight to coordinate the efficient use of resources. Cells group personnel from various sections on a headquarters authorization document to integrate key functions, such as warfighting functions. The number of working groups, boards, and cells and the subjects they address depends on the mission, the environment, and the echelon. Higher echelons with broader spans of control require a more significant number of working groups, boards, and cells. Battalion and brigade headquarters typically have fewer working groups than higher echelons; working groups also tend to be less formal at lower echelons.

5-42. The military police staff participates in numerous meetings, working groups, and boards to ensure the integration and synchronization of military police missions and requirements. Military police and CID staff members participate to ensure that specific military police-related information requirements are integrated and the police information and police intelligence are fed and fused into the operations process. Military police staff elements participate in the following:

- Assessment working groups.
- Antiterrorism working groups.
- Civil affairs working groups.
- Civil-military operations working groups.
- Joint interagency coordination groups.
- Information operations working groups.
- Intelligence synchronization meetings.
- Intelligence working groups.
- Interagency working groups.
- Movement synchronization meetings.
- Operations synchronization meetings.
- Operations update and assessment briefings.
- Protection cell and working groups.
- Plans or future operations working groups.
- Shift change briefings.
- Threat working groups.
- Targeting working groups.

MILITARY POLICE LIAISON

5-43. Providing liaison officers or noncommissioned officers between supporting and supported headquarters is a method of ensuring the continuity of planning efforts. The presence of liaison officers or noncommissioned officers in a headquarters provides real-time access to critical planning decisions and supporting information that guide the parallel planning efforts between headquarters elements. Typically, it is difficult for headquarters, operating with scarce resources, to give up an officer or liaison team for liaison duties, but the results usually outweigh the initial loss. Commanders must give liaison officers and noncommissioned officers full and uncontrolled access for every aspect of staff planning within the headquarters. The liaison officers and noncommissioned officers are the only individuals with this access, and they are fully capable of realizing their full use and effectiveness.

5-44. Other possible liaison missions might include—

- Secret Service coordination in support of protective service details.
- MWD coordination with supported agencies.
- Host-nation policing activities.
- Interagency and intergovernmental coordination during extended operations.
- Federal, state, or local law enforcement activities during DSCA operations.

OPERATIONS PROCESS

5-45. Commanders and staffs use the operations process to determine protection requirements and priorities and direct, coordinate, and synchronize protection efforts and capabilities across all domains to reduce risk, mitigate identified vulnerabilities, and create windows of opportunity to achieve mission success. The *operations process* is the major command and control activities performed during operations: planning, preparing, executing, and continuously assessing the operation (ADP 5-0).

5-46. The major components of the operations process are planning, preparing, executing, and continuously assessing the operation. Planning begins typically upon receipt of orders from a higher echelon headquarters and continues through the execution of the operation. The commander and staff revise the plan and adjust as needed through fragmentary orders. Commanders, assisted by their chief of staff or executive officer, drive the preparation for an operation by allocating time, prioritizing resources, and supervising preparation activities such as rehearsals to ensure their forces are ready to execute operations. During execution, commanders and staffs focus on translating plans into direct action to achieve objectives by higher echelon

headquarters' intent. The commander and staff continually assess operations throughout planning, preparation, and execution (see ADP 5-0 for more information on the operations process and FM 6-0 for more on the role of commanders in operations).

5-47. The operations process is the context in which military police capabilities are integrated and synchronized into combined arms applications. Commanders synchronize forces and warfighting functions throughout the operations process to accomplish missions. For example, the delivery of fires must be synchronized with target acquisition to produce the desired effects. Finding ways to accomplish the mission with an appropriate mix of lethal and nonlethal force is paramount for every Army commander. Through synchronization, commanders mass the lethal and nonlethal effects of combat power at the decisive place and time to overwhelm an enemy or dominate the situation. Military police leaders and staff planners at each echelon play a pivotal role in ensuring the synchronization of various military police capabilities available to support Army operations. They synchronize the application of military police functions through the warfighting function framework by integrating them into the operations process.

5-48. Military police units conduct planning and preparation activities integrated within the combined arms task organizations, as required by the operation and within their functional organizations. Combined arms rehearsals are especially critical to the success of complicated operations, such as gap crossings or passages of lines. Appropriate intelligence requirements and military police reconnaissance assets should be integrated throughout the information collection plan. Military police forces should plan and conduct military police missions to support the primary mission, as required. Resource-intensive and focused operations involving civil control tasks, such as building host-nation police capability and capacity, require extensive planning and coordination within the combined arms staff and headquarters to ensure adequate support and situational understanding by commanders and staffs across the area of operations.

5-49. Military police execute missions and operations as part of an integrated combined arms effort. While some tasks are executed as part of a purely functional unit activity, all executed tasks and missions must be conducted within the intent and in support of the overall combined arms effort. Effective planning and preparation ensure the successful nesting of tasks and synchronizing the efforts necessary to ensure that military police execution supports the senior combined arms commander's mission and intent. All activities are continuously assessed throughout the operations process to ensure the desired results are achieved. Assessment precedes and guides every activity in the operations process and concludes each operation or phase of an operation. It involves a comparison of forecasted outcomes to actual events, using measures of effectiveness and performance to judge progress toward success. It entails two distinct tasks—continuously monitoring the situation and progress of the operation toward the commander's desired end state and evaluating the operation against the effectiveness and performance measures. See ADP 5-0 for additional information on assessment.

5-50. Military police capabilities may be applied to add technical detail to the commander's assessment. Military police teams collect technically focused police information that enhances situational understanding, protection efforts, movement and trafficability, policing models and strategies, and information focused on the criminal environment. Relevant gathered information is analyzed to produce police intelligence that adds to the depth of the commander's understanding and provides a technical basis for performance and effectiveness measures. Staffs analyze the situation concerning mission and/or operational variables to understand the mission and prepare staff running estimates. They continuously assess the effects of new information on the conduct of the operation; they also update staff running estimates and determine if adjustment decisions are required.

5-51. Military police staff members use the memory aids of PMESII-PT, METT-TC (I), and POLICE as tools to guide and conduct the analysis and assessment of policing activities and the maintenance of running estimates. Commanders empower the staff to make adjustments within their areas of expertise. This requires that staff members understand those aspects of operations that require the commander's attention and those delegated to their control.

The "Red Ball Express"

The race to the Seine River began after the Allied breakout from the Normandy beachhead. With 28 Allied divisions needing constant resupply, the rapid advance to the river seriously jeopardized the supply system. To meet the demand and expedite cargo to the front lines, a truck convoy system was organized "on the fly" within 36 hours, opening two 600-mile routes. The northern route was used for delivering supplies, and the southern route was used for returning trucks. Trucks were emblazoned with red balls, signposts were marked similarly, and military policemen sported red balls on their helmets to ensure priority of effort. Thus, the famed "Red Ball Express" was born.

Traffic control posts were established at all key intersections, and services were provided for both drivers and vehicles. At its peak, the Red Ball Express operated 5,958 vehicles from 132 truck companies carrying 12,500 tons of supplies per day. During its 81 days of operation, it delivered 412,193 tons of cargo. One could argue that the unsung heroes of the Red Ball Express were the military policemen from the 783rd Military Police Battalion.

Military police conducted convoy security and traffic control operations. This ensured that a steady flow of supplies reached frontline units and protected supply convoys from enemy ambush. Military police provided security for trucks that broke down and remained on the scene to provide security for maintenance crews and vehicle recovery teams. Additionally, military police units strictly enforced rules regarding intervals between vehicles and blackout driving at night. Constantly patrolling main supply routes was also critical to keeping routes clear of obstacles.

SECTION II – SUSTAINMENT

5-52. Military police commanders and staff are essential to sustain military police organizations and capabilities operating at every echelon. Sustainment for military police units and capabilities that are organic, assigned, or attached directly to a supported unit is the responsibility of the leaders and staff of the unit they support, but the higher-echelon provost marshal should retain an interest in the status of their support. The provost marshal must work closely with the supported unit logistics staff to assist in the planning, preparing, executing, and assessing operations that require specialized military police assets or when a particular mission is sustainment-heavy (such as detention or dislocated civilian operations). When military police or multifunctional headquarters are provided, the organic logistics staff within that headquarters provides sustainment planning for the military police force under its command and control. See ADP 4-0 for additional information on sustainment doctrine. See JP 4-0 for information on multinational support.

5-53. At the military police unit level, the basic sustainment responsibilities are to monitor, report, and request requirements through the correct channels to ensure that sustainment requirements are met when sustainment is brought forward to the military police unit. The military police company executive officer, first sergeant, and supply sergeant are usually in charge of these tasks within military police companies; they receive guidance and oversight from the commander. They are responsible for supporting any augmentation they receive. The accurate and timely submission of personnel and logistics reports, other necessary information, and requests is essential.

5-54. Military police plan to meet the changing requirements of the operation. The military police sustainment system should be versatile enough to keep pace with rapid decision cycles and mission execution while reacting rapidly to crises or opportunities. Military police planners are sensitive to changes in military police task organization. Military police units can normally respond to a change in task organization much quicker than theater sustainment packages can. Because of this, contingency military police sustainment

plans are typically developed. Military police consider joint, multinational, contracted civilian, and interagency assets when planning support for operations. Military police are also responsible for the following:

- Using all available resources to the fullest, especially host-nation assets.
- Prioritizing critical military police activities based on the concept of operations.
- Anticipating military police requirements based on war games and rehearsal-of-concept drills, incorporating experience and historical knowledge.
- Organizing and resourcing for simultaneous and noncontiguous operations.
- Participating in and evaluating the military police significance of each operation phase during the entire command estimate process, including mission analysis, course-of-action development, analysis and war games, recommendation, and execution.

5-55. Commanders ensure that managers' internal control programs are in place to assess areas of risk, identify and correct weaknesses, and keep superiors informed. Managers' internal control programs provide reasonable assurance that establishes accountability and control procedures to comply with applicable laws and regulations to support audit readiness. The provost marshal and the military police unit commander forecast future requirements and accumulate assets to accommodate likely contingencies. Military police missions frequently require—

- Significant fuel resupply capability due to high fuel consumption rates.
- Nonlethal ammunition or technology is required for security, policing, and law enforcement activities.
- Military police-specific Class IX repair parts often require additional coordination to obtain.
- Large amounts of detention or resettlement Class I, Class II, Class IV, Class VI, and Class VIII materials.
- Military police-specific Class II (clothing and individual equipment) supplies may require additional out-of-theater coordination.
- Maintenance and transportation support.
- Financial management support for the procurement process to facilitate the contracting of locally available commercial services and materials. Procurement support includes contracting, commercial vendor services, and resource management support. See FM 1-06 for additional information on financial management operations.
- Legal support for detention missions.
- Operational contract support. See ATP 4-10 for more information on the use of operational contract support.
- Dedicated mess, shower, and laundry facilities for detention or dislocated civilian operations.
- Potential religious support personnel requirements for detainees, displaced civilians, or employed military police personnel.
- MWD veterinarian and other sustainment support.
- Commercial, off-the-shelf equipment required for policing and security operations, such as—
  - Lighting equipment.
  - Forensic collection equipment and biometric collection devices.
  - Evidence-processing materials and equipment.
  - Law enforcement-related equipment that is critical for police and prison or detention missions.

PROVOST MARSHAL

5-56. The provost marshal at each echelon is responsible for military police logistics estimates and plans. The provost marshal also monitors military police-related sustainment support for military police missions at that echelon. When military police augmentation is required, the provost marshal recommends the most effective command and support relationship. The provost marshal or subordinate staff member is responsible for the following:

- Writing the appendixes associated with military police operations (detention operations, police operations, antiterrorism, physical security) to the operation plan or operation order to support the commander's intent, including recommending distribution for any military police-related, command-regulated class of supply or special equipment. The provost marshal prepares a portion of Annex C (Operations) and a portion of Annex E (Protection).

- Assisting in planning the location of the Army pre-positioned stocks used for delivering military police-configured loads of Class IV and V (ammunition) material. This site is coordinated with the unit responsible for the terrain and the appropriate logistics staff officer.
- Assisting in planning the locations of military police equipment for pre-positioning critical equipment sets, such as detention or resettlement materials. These sites are coordinated with the unit responsible for the terrain and the appropriate logistics staff officer.
- Working closely with the sustainment staff to identify available assets and recommend priorities to sustainment planners.
- Collecting and coordinating a 24-, 48-, and 72-hour logistics status report of supplies to identify shortages that enable predictive logistics and drive supply trains from the BSA field trains to combat and company trains. For more information on logistics status reporting, see FM 4-0 and ATP 4-90.
- Identifying extraordinary medical evacuation requirements or coverage issues for military police units and coordinating with sustainment planners to ensure the supporting unit can accomplish these special workloads.
- Identifying critical military police equipment and military police mission logistics shortages.
- Providing (in conjunction with the engineer) the appropriate logistics staff officer with an initial estimate of supplies needed to support detention or dislocated civilian operations and tracking their status.
- Tracking the flow of mission-critical Class IV and V supplies into support areas and forwarding supplies to the supporting military police units. The provost marshal coordinates to provide military police personnel support, as required, to accept delivery of critical supplies.
- Coordinating for EOD support and integration, as necessary.
- Coordinating MWD logistics support requirements, including veterinarian services, kennel facilities, food, narcotic and explosive training aids, and maintenance for vehicles, weapons, and other equipment. Leaders must be educated about necessary support requirements when supported by MWDs.

UNIT COMMANDER

5-57. The unit commander must ensure that sustainment operations maintain the mission capabilities of the unit and its ability to provide combat power. The unit commander and the staff provide critical insight during the supported unit planning process. The unit commander is responsible for the following:

- Coordinating for sustainment support requirements external to the military police unit.
- Anticipating problems, working to avoid delays in planning and battle transition, and conducting sustainment battle tracking.
- Communicating with subordinate leaders to identify the need for logistics packages, ensuring their arrival, and tracking expenditures.
- Assisting in determining the location of unit resupply points and monitoring the operation.
- Ensuring the unit executes sustainment operations according to the supported unit standard operating procedures and operation order.
- Monitoring equipment locations and maintenance status.
- Tracking military police equipment use, maintenance deadlines, and fuel consumption.
- Receiving, consolidating, and forwarding logistics, administrative, personnel, and casualty reporting to the parent or supported unit.
- Directing and supervising medical support within the unit, coordinating for additional support, as required.
- Supervising and monitoring the evacuation of casualties, detainees, and damaged equipment.
- Orienting personnel replacements and assigning personnel to subordinate units.
- Conducting sustainment rehearsals at the unit level.
- Ensuring that managers' internal control programs are in place to assess areas of risk, identifying and correcting weakness and keeping superiors informed.
- Maintaining and providing supplies for unit field sanitation activities.
- Integrating EOD support, as necessary.
- Managing, supporting, and employing MWDs.

5-58. Military police leaders should seek to ensure that, wherever possible, contract personnel supporting military police operations have accompanying security packages provided by the contractor or another authorized source. It is imperative that military police commanders and staffs fully understand the key differences between contracted and organic military support. These differences include the following:

- Contractors are not in the chain of command. They are managed through their contracts and the contract management system, which should include a unit contracting officer representative.
- Contractors perform only tasks specified in contracts; the phrase "other duties as assigned" does not apply.

SUSTAINMENT CONSIDERATIONS BY DISCIPLINE

5-59. There are several special considerations for sustainment planning that military police commanders and staffs must address. These include mission-specific planning for detention and dislocated civilian operations and several other military police missions. All detention and dislocated civilian operations should consist of a requirement to be proactive in planning and should require the provost marshal to work closely with the engineer and logistics planners to ensure the adequacy and timeliness of the facilities and support necessary to construct, maintain, and sustain detention or resettlement facilities. The material provided in this chapter is meant to serve only as an overview of the types of planning that must be accomplished to ensure successful detention or dislocated civilian operations, mission accomplishment of facilities, and other sustainment considerations.

5-60. As with all operations, when the supported unit receives a warning order (directly or implied) as part of the military decision-making process, the provost marshal initiates the logistics estimate process. The provost marshal focuses the logistics estimate on the sustainment of all subordinate military police units that are organic and task-organized in support of the unit. Generally, Class I, III (petroleum, oils, and lubricants), IV, and V supplies and personnel losses are the essential elements in the estimate process. Other classes of supply (II, VI [personnel demand items], VIII, and IX) may be required for detention or dislocated civilian operations missions. Close integration with the sustainment support unit can simplify and accelerate this process through an automated systems logistics status report to ensure that the sustainment support unit can maintain an up-to-date picture of military police unit sustainment requirements. In the case of detention or dislocated civilian operations, this planning must consider the projected population serviced in detention or dislocated civilian facilities. These demands can be significant. During continuous operations, the estimate process supporting the rapid decision-making and synchronization processes may need to be abbreviated because of time constraints.

Sustainment Considerations

In December 1950, X Corps withdrew from northeast Korea from three ports (Songjin, Wonsan, and Hungnam) and the Yonpo Airfield. The evacuation from Hungnam proved to be one of the most spectacular logistical exercises in history and represented the main effort of the X Corps' evacuation. In support of the operation, the 772nd Military Police Battalion established around-the-clock port security for five days and nights. A total of 193 shiploads of men and material were successfully transported to the port city of Pusan. Approximately 105,000 military personnel, 91,000 civilian refugees, 17,500 vehicles, and 350,000 tons of supplies were evacuated by sea.

Without question, refugee control (with more than a million refugees stampeding south by January of 1951), enemy prisoners of war (totaling a population of over 170,000 held at Koje-do), traffic control, and rear area security operations were the most critical missions performed by military police units. These missions directly or indirectly supported moving friendly personnel and equipment to the right place at the right time. All of these critical tasks present their own unique and challenging sustainment considerations.

The expectation that the US Army will encounter a "refugee problem" in the future is a valid assumption. There is no doubt that large-scale combat operations will dislocate tens of thousands, if not millions, of civilians, including women, children, and the elderly. The "refugee problem" experienced in the Korean War would pale in comparison with today. Fresh water, rations, fuel, and clothing will remain high-demand items, and the theft of these items could potentially threaten the ability of maneuver forces to refuel, rearm, and resupply.

5-61. After conducting the estimate process to determine the unit and mission sustainment requirements, the provost marshal—with the respective logistics staff officer—compares the requirements with the reported status of subordinate units to determine the specific number of supplies required to support the operation. These requirements are then coordinated with the sustainment brigade to ensure that the needed supplies are identified and resourced from higher-echelon stocks.

5-62. The provost marshal then translates the estimate into specific plans. This includes requirements for maintenance, ammunition, supply and field services, transportation, health service support, and human resources support. Postconflict considerations and planning must be integrated into the planning process.

5-63. In each type of BCT, the provost marshal—working with the appropriate sustainment planner and executor—tracks essential sustainment tasks involving all military police units supporting the brigade. Accurate and timely status reporting assists the provost marshal in providing the overall military police status to the brigade commander and allows the provost marshal to intercede in critical sustainment problems when necessary. The provost marshal ensures that supplies needed by augmenting military police units to execute missions for the brigade are integrated into the brigade sustainment plans. For the provost marshal to properly execute these missions, accurate and timely reporting and close coordination between the provost marshal, sustainment planners, providers, and the various BCT organizations and supporting echelons-above-brigade units (including the MEB) are essential. Supporting echelons-above-brigade military police units must affect linkup with the existing sustainment to ensure their synchronization of effort.

5-64. CID elements, consisting of a three-person team, are reliant on the supported unit for sustainment. They turn to the military police unit within the operational area for sustainment support. These elements are ill-equipped to conduct operations other than police operations. Military police unit commanders must consider that they may be required to support CID elements.

5-65. Each of the military police disciplines has focused considerations that can be generally applied; some of these are listed below. These considerations flow from discussing the military police disciplines in chapters 1 and 2.

POLICE OPERATIONS

5-66. Police operations, while a traditional mission, vary with conditions. During large-scale combat operations, police operations have a limited role, and very little nontraditional sustainment support is required. Class I, III, V, and IX supply items are required. The commander must recognize that the military police platoon is likely reliant on the supported unit for these materials, and coordination between military police and supported units should be accomplished to ensure support.

5-67. Post-conflict sustainment during police operations varies based on the environment, specific mission requirements within the area of operations, and available host-nation resources. The length and duration of the mission mandate sustainment requirements. Sustainment planning must address many logistic considerations for supporting police operations missions that cannot be supported within the Army supply system; much of the police equipment required for extended and effective law enforcement operations must be purchased as commercial, off-the-shelf items.

5-68. Ongoing law enforcement missions require extensive support in expendable administrative supplies and routine policing and investigations supplies, such as evidence collection supplies, forensic collection materials, and safety equipment. Depending on the environment and the duration of operations, communications equipment, speed-measuring devices, emergency lighting, and many other materials may be required. Planners should identify ongoing logistic requirements early and develop and coordinate an appropriate military police support plan.

DETENTION OPERATIONS

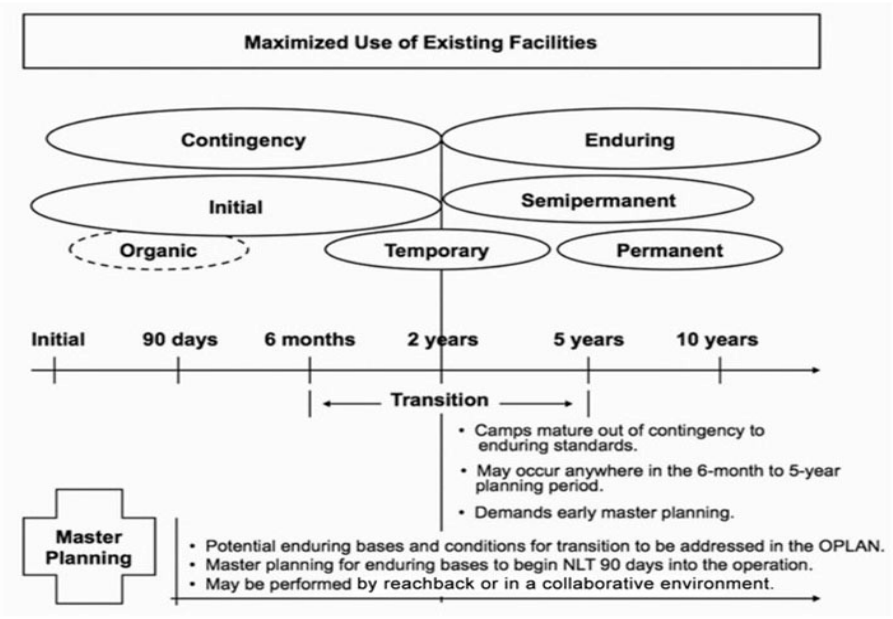
5-69. The discipline of detention operations is perhaps the most sustainment-intensive of all military police missions. The Secretary of the Army is the DOD executive agent for detainee operations and for the long-term confinement of U.S. military prisoners. Within the Army and through the geographic combatant commander, military police units are tasked with coordinating shelter, protection, accountability, and sustainment for detainees. The detention operations discipline addresses military police roles and responsibilities when managing detainees and U.S. military prisoners. All classes of supply need to be considered. There are several classes of detainees, and each has specific sustainment requirements. See FM 3-63 for additional information on detention operations planning factors, including facility designs and logistics considerations.

DETENTION FACILITIES

5-70. The provost marshal (in conjunction with the engineer and logistics planners) must plan for the acquisition of uncontaminated land and facilities, including—

- Operational facilities (military police unit headquarters, military and civilian police stations, combatant and U.S. military prisoner confinement facilities, detention facilities).
- Logistics facilities (maintenance and supply facilities, support facilities for detention sustainment).

5-71. The combatant commander, in coordination with other Service components, specifies the construction standards for facilities in the theater. This is done to optimize the effort expended on any given facility while ensuring that the facilities are adequate for health, safety, and mission accomplishment. Figure 5-4, page 112, depicts the beddown and basing continuum, emphasizing the crucial need for early master planning efforts. These efforts are instrumental in facilitating the transition to more permanent facilities as operations develop. Construction standards are guidelines, and military police must consider other factors when planning detention facilities. See ATP 3-34.40/MCWP 3-17.7 and JP 3-34 for additional information on construction standards.



Legend:
NLT not later than OPLAN operation plan

Figure 5-4. Force beddown and basing continuum

5-72. The combatant commander determines what facilities are needed to satisfy operational requirements. Facilities are grouped into six broad categories that emphasize using existing assets over new construction. To the maximum extent possible, facilities or real estate requirements should be met from these categories in the following priority order:

- U.S.-owned, -occupied, or -leased facilities (including captured facilities).
- U.S.-owned facility substitutes, pre-positioned in-theater.
- Host-nation and multinational support where an agreement exists for the host nation, alliance, or coalition to provide specific types and quantities of facilities at specified times in designated locations.
- Facilities available from commercial sources.
- U.S.-owned facility substitutes that are in the United States.
- Construction of facilities that are considered shortfall after an assessment of the available existing assets.

5-73. Military police staffs should plan the expeditious construction of required facilities that are considered shortfalls (such as those that cannot be sourced from existing assets). In these circumstances, the appropriate Service, host nation, alliance, or coalition should perform construction during peacetime to the extent possible. Contracted support should be used to augment military capabilities. If time or resource constraints prevent new construction from being finished to meet mission or antiterrorism requirements, the provost marshal (in conjunction with the engineer staff) should seek alternative solutions to new construction. Expedient construction (rapid construction techniques, such as prefabricated buildings or clamshell structures) should be considered because these methods can be selectively employed with minimum time, cost, and risk. The provost marshal and engineer staff should plan for the capability to expand the size of the facility to support an increase in detention population levels and to support future on-site reconciliation programs and services.

5-74. The combatant commander is responsible for the detention mission. The commander provides engineer and logistics support to the military police commander to establish and maintain detention facilities. Planning for the construction of detention facilities must occur early in the operational plan. This provides timely

notification of engineers, selection and development of facility sites, and procurement of construction materials. Military police coordinate the location with engineers, logistics units, higher headquarters, and the host nation. The failure to properly consider and evaluate all factors may increase the logistics and personnel efforts required to support detention missions.

5-75. If a detention facility is improperly located, the entire detainee population may require relocation when resources are scarce. When selecting a site for a facility, the military police should consider the following:

- Locations where detainee labor can most effectively be used.
- Distance from other elements for which additional external security could be drawn upon if required.
- Potential threat from the detainee population to logistics support operations in the proposed location.
- Threat and boldness of guerrilla activity in the area.
- Attitude of the local civilian population.
- Facility accessibility to support forces and transportation to the site for support elements.
- Proximity to probable target areas (airfields, ammunition storage).
- Classification of detainees to be housed at the site.
- Type of terrain surrounding the site and its conduciveness to escape.
- Distance from the main supply route to the source of logistics support.
- Mission variables.
- Availability of suitable existing facilities (avoiding unnecessary construction).
- Presence of swamps, vectors, and other factors (including water drainage) that affect human health.
- Existence of an adequate, satisfactory source of potable water. The supply should meet the demands for consumption, food sanitation, and personal hygiene.
- Availability of electricity. (Portable generators can be used as standby and emergency sources of electricity.)
- Distance to work if detainees are employed outside the facility.
- Availability of construction material.
- Soil drainage.
- Health protection for detainees and forces manning the site.
- Other environmental considerations as appropriate.

DETAINEES

5-76. Detainees are supply-intensive, and planning for them requires extensive and continual coordination with field elements of all types. The construction of detainee holding facilities must be sufficiently secure. Transportation is a critical requirement for the movement of detainees around the area of operations. Holding facilities must meet health and well-being standards and security requirements. The following nontraditional supplies must be considered:

- Class I items are required for detainees and military police personnel.
- Class II specific clothing is required for detainees, taking into consideration religious beliefs and accouterments.
- Class III items have less consumption by detainees than by main supply route patrols, but they cannot be overlooked.
- Class IV supplies are required, and coordination with logistics and engineer personnel for specific design and construction task must be conducted.
- Class V (nonlethal) supplies must be considered in addition to traditional small arms for security personnel.
- Class VI items are required and supplied to detainees. Detainees are entitled to a sundry pack, and sustainment planners must plan for this entitlement.
- Class VIII (medical materiel) support includes medical supplies and medical devices, blood, and medical maintenance. It is provided through the medical logistics system.

5-77. Medical supplies are usually supplied by medical personnel. The ongoing medical care of prisoners and detainees is of paramount concern. A review of FM 3-63 can assist the military police unit in sustainment planning for detention missions.

UNITED STATES MILITARY PRISONERS

5-78. U.S. military prisoners may not be housed with detainees; therefore, a separate facility must be constructed for those personnel. U.S. military prisoners require Class I, II, IV, and VI supplies for their safety and security and their health and well-being. If left unaddressed, unrest can result. Plans must be made to adequately accommodate military prisoners because there is likely one confinement facility in the area of operations. U.S. military prisoners are normally retrograded from the area of operations to permanent facilities; however, this could take an extended period of time.

SECURITY AND MOBILITY SUPPORT

5-79. The security and mobility support discipline requires a large consumption of Class III supplies. Military police commanders and planners must anticipate extensive Class III and V supply consumption regardless of the specific mission. Additional Class I, VI, and VIII materials are required when the mission involves straggler control. Gap crossing, breeching, and passage-of-lines operations require barrier materials for checkpoints. Traffic management operations may need additional capabilities, equipment, and materials for assessment and execution. The military police units and the provost marshal cells coordinate closely with the engineer and logistics staff to forecast and assist in managing barrier and construction materials needed for access control and security at bases and base camps, checkpoints, and high-risk targets. The commander must consider not only the needs of the individual Soldier for planning these operations but also the needs of potential stragglers and/or dislocated civilians.

5-80. Dislocated civilians require much the same sustainment support as detainees, but the level of security and facilities are lessened. The priority of sustainment support for dislocated civilians is coordination with host-nation support activities. If host-nation sustainment activities are not available or can only partially meet the requirements, it may be necessary for sustainment planners to coordinate military support for the housing, feeding, security, and general well-being of the civilian population. Generally, coordination with unified action partners is necessary to address the issues surrounding dislocated civilians. Normal sustainment channels may not be adequate to provide the sustainment support required.

POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

5-81. While not viewed as sustainment-intensive, there are aspects associated with police intelligence activities and military police missions that provide information-enabling crime and criminal analysis to produce police intelligence products that may require unique types of sustainment. The increased relevance of police intelligence operations in the operational environment drives increased requirements for current and emerging technologies and capabilities for collecting information and evidence during military police missions, analyses, and production activities directly associated with police intelligence operations. These requirements increase the logistics demand for maintenance, technical support, and expendable supplies. Commanders and staffs should analyze missions supporting this function to ensure that all unique sustainment is planned for in advance.

Appendix A
Foundations of Military Police Operations

"Ever Vigilant"

18th Military Police Brigade

Military police operations are executed through the military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support) and are interdependent areas of expertise within the Military Police Corps. They are grouped to provide an organizational framework of military police technical capabilities and tactical tasks. This appendix describes the foundations necessary for effective military police operations. This appendix also establishes the framework for and discusses police intelligence operations as a continuous and integrated military police task within all military police operations. Police intelligence operations enable commanders at all levels through the integration and fusion of police intelligence with traditional military intelligence processes to drive combat operations against all enemy threats.

POLICE OPERATIONS

A-1. The core discipline of military police is police operations. Police operations are the application of all the Army police technical and tactical capabilities to prevent and reduce crime, establish order, counter irregular threats, preserve readiness, and enforce the rule of law. Police operations encompass two activities—policing and law enforcement—that are complementary, interdependent, and equally important. Within police operations, policing is the application of a highly focused effort coupled with a diverse array of problem-solving approaches to prevent crime and disorder. Law enforcement activities are predicated on crime and victimization that has already occurred and rely almost exclusively on reactive measures, such as apprehensions and investigations, to hold offenders accountable. While both policing and law enforcement activities are required in police operations, it is self-evident that the Army values the absence of crime and disorder, not the visible evidence of our police action in dealing with it.

A-2. Within police operations, policing is the professional art and applied science of using high levels of focused police effort applied to a diverse array of tactical problem-solving approaches to prevent crime and other threats to Army readiness and missions. The scope of military policing activities, when supported by police intelligence, is conditions-neutral in the application of police tactics, techniques, and procedures to prevent, reduce, or control crime threats to strategic readiness or countering irregular threats to operational mission effectiveness in conflict. Policing has three components—maintaining voluntary public order, preventing crime or threats, and, when necessary, discretionary enforcement of the law. The three components of policing may happen simultaneously or in varying orders, demonstrating the adaptability of military police as they utilize different resources based on the operational environment:

- **Maintain good order through voluntary civil compliance.** Military police assist commanders in achieving community compliance using the least reasonable possible force necessary. Voluntary compliance is more effective than coercing or compelling compliance from a population and stems from public trust in the government and police. Military police build voluntary compliance through ethical and measured use of force to establish order, and collaborative community approaches that enhance shared responsibility. This voluntary compliance assists in maintaining civil order within a population that recognizes the government's legitimacy and rules. This can be civil compliance with local, state, and federal laws and regulations at home stations. In deployed environments, it can involve assisting host-nation security forces with local populace compliance with their laws. A result of maintaining good order is the noticeable absence of crime.
- **Prevent crime by identifying and resolving underlying crime conducive conditions.** Military police enable the Army's ability to reduce and defeat crime, disorder, and the fear of crime, which are persistent, debilitating factors that contribute to instability across the operational environment. Effective policing is the absence of crime, not the police dealing with crime. Preventive policing is

understanding the causes of environmental threats and defeating and influencing the threats before a crime occurs. Military police work with commanders and communities to reduce the opportunity for criminal activity by providing deterrence through active policing.

- **Enforce the law through professional discretion.** Military police enforce the law when the public has not been compliant and whenever threats have not been entirely eliminated. Military police evaluate behavior in the context of the situation while still operating within the purview of the law and meeting the commander's intent.

A-3. Police intelligence operations are strongly associated with police operations—specifically, crime prevention, law enforcement, and criminal investigations. Commanders, provost marshals, and criminal investigators generate intelligence requirements for situational understanding and decision making regarding criminal investigations, disruption of criminal activity, reduction in crime-conducive conditions, distribution of law enforcement assets, and mission focus. Analyzing information gathered during policing can provide the critical linkages, associations, and patterns necessary to conduct law enforcement investigations, identify criminal networks, prevent and solve crimes, and close criminal investigations. The analyses of crime trends, patterns, and associations enable commanders, provost marshals, and military police staffs to plan and make decisions regarding prevention strategies, patrol distribution, resource requirements, and areas requiring increased police engagement and focus.

A-4. Military police and CID work to reduce the opportunity for criminal activity throughout the area of operations by assessing the local conditions, conducting police engagement at all levels (including coordinating and maintaining liaison with other DOD, host-nation, joint, and multinational agencies), and developing coherent policing strategies. Military police units coordinate actions to identify and influence crime-conducive conditions. Military police support and develop strategies to deter threats, prevent crimes, maintain order, and enforce the rule of law across the range of military operations. The police operations discipline includes major areas, such as law enforcement, traffic management and enforcement, criminal investigations, host-nation police training and support, and U.S. customs operations support. Police operations are aligned under the protection warfighting function (see ADP 3-37 and ATP 3-39.10 for additional information).

A-5. In support of host-nation police organizations, the analyses of trends, patterns, and associations in an organization can provide insight into internal systemic problems (training deficiencies, administrative issues) in the police organization. Police intelligence operations integrated within policing operations in support of Army operations can provide critical analysis and a situational understanding of civil considerations as they relate to host-nation police systems, organizations, capability, and capacity (see ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on building host-nation police capability and capacity).

LAW ENFORCEMENT

A-6. Law enforcement assists the commander in maintaining order and discipline in the ranks and preserving the force. Military police units dedicate assets to conduct law enforcement based on command guidance and the characteristics of the operational environment. Military police are only one of many enforcement mechanisms commanders can use to enforce rules and regulations and enable the rule of law. Commanders rely on leadership, professional development programs, sound physical security, crime prevention programs, inquiries, investigations, and searches to gain the compliance of troops, thus allowing military police to selectively focus their law enforcement efforts on the most significant enforcement requirements. Law enforcement includes enforcing regulations and policies; investigating traffic accidents; conducting vehicle searches; responding to civil disturbances; conducting raids; employing special reaction teams, MWD teams, and marksman/observer teams; supporting the commander's protection program; and providing support to host-nation and civil law enforcement agencies.

A-7. In multinational operations, military police may assist with creating multinational police units and training. Circumstances supporting establishing these police forces include existing or negotiated terms of international agreements or security assistance programs, a multinational operational agreement, or appropriate military directives. Military police units provide the capability to train foreign military or civilian personnel and/or reconstitute host-nation constabulary forces. Military police may be required to provide interim law enforcement capability until that capacity can be established within the host nation. Military

police can provide initial mentoring to these forces and temporary law enforcement capabilities until the foreign military or civilian police forces are functional.

POLICE ENGAGEMENT

A-8. Police engagement occurs in all operational environments where police interact with elements external to their organization. Police engagement is an information-related capability between police personnel, organizations, and populations to maintain social order. Military police and CID personnel engage local, host-nation, and coalition police partners, police agencies, civil leaders, and local populations for critical police information that can influence military operations or destabilize an area of operations. The ultimate goal of police engagement is to develop a routine and reliable interpersonal network through which police information can flow to military police. Based on the tactical situation, police engagement can be formal or informal. Police engagement may be a proactive activity as part of deliberate information-gathering, targeting, or collection efforts or can be conducted as a reactive response to an episodic event.

A-9. Formal police engagement is generally conducted as part of a deliberate strategy to gain support or information or to convey a message. It requires preparation, coordination, and postengagement reporting. Military police or CID personnel may serve as the key communicators within a sphere of influence that includes host-nation or multinational police leaders, or they may support a separate key communicator. At home station installations, military police and CID agents conduct formal police engagements with community partners to collect information on the causes of local crime, disorder, and fear-of-crime problems and to codesign effective solutions to mitigate or prevent those problems from occurring or reoccurring. Information and messages exchanged must be accurate and consistent with the informational themes and the operations they represent.

A-10. Military police and CID personnel employ the following engagement considerations when planning and preparing for deliberate police engagements:

- Background (purpose, decisions, and authority for engagement).
- Person (position, organization, perceived agenda, and last engagement).
- Meeting preparation (assistant chief of staff, intelligence, G-2/S-2) includes an intelligence summary and updates, current themes, a political/cultural advisor, gifts to exchange or expect, and rehearsal.
- Adjacent-unit coordination (if the area of operations is assigned to another headquarters).
- Linguist support (rehearsal with organic linguist).
- Uniform and equipment (appropriate for mission and location).
- Postengagement follow-up (timely summaries to S-2/battalion or brigade operations staff officer (S-3)/ assistant chief of staff, operations (G-3), and other stakeholders).

A-11. Police engagement is often less formal and occurs anytime military police interact with other police entities or populations; however, military police and CID personnel maintain a deliberate focus and commitment to identify criminal actors and networks, crime-conducive conditions, and other factors from within the criminal or police environment that can destabilize an area or threaten short- and long-term operational success. This focus of military police and CID personnel during informal police engagement may reap significant information gained through passive collection techniques. The simple act of talking with the population or police partners may inadvertently reveal valuable information. Military police must be cognizant of these opportunities and ensure this information is reported and fused with other collected information.

CRIME PREVENTION

A-12. Crime prevention is an essential task to reduce and deter crime and criminals. Crime prevention is a critical element in an overall policing strategy, which includes law enforcement, physical security, antiterrorism, and tailored, proactive measures designed to control, reduce, and prevent crime and criminal threats. Military police and CID support the commander's crime prevention and protection efforts through various activities. Military police personnel have the expertise to analyze data, identify major problems, and develop lists of possible countermeasures and solutions to the components of those problems. They perform these functions in support of a crime prevention council or working group appointed by the base, base camp, or mission commander and composed of representatives of major organizations and activities. Military police

and CID can provide support to individual unit commanders when requested. See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on crime prevention.

CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS

A-13. Military police and CID units investigate offenses committed against U.S. forces or property in an area of operations. Commanders request CID assets to facilitate discipline and order within their areas of operations across the range of military operations. Highly trained CID special agents investigate felony crimes, such as unattended deaths, war crimes, controlled substance offenses, high-value theft, fraud, sex crimes, and aggravated assaults. CID must report adverse results of investigations (such as convictions) to the United States Army Intelligence and Security Command Security Operations Center and the National Crime Information Center. Additionally, special agents are called to advise commanders on various other specialized considerations at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels.

A-14. Special agents can be asked to conduct investigations outside the parameters of the regulation that involve sensitive investigations about senior Army officials and classified programs. The investigative authority and investigative responsibility of CID outside the continental United States (OCONUS) are determined by international treaty or agreement and include status-of-forces agreements, the policies of the host-nation government (if viable), the U.S. ambassador, see AR 195-2 for additional information about the CID mission and specific authorities. In the absence of such provisions, the following guidelines apply:

- CID has the authority to investigate alleged crimes on Army-controlled bases or base camps within deployed areas of operations.
- After coordinating with host-nation authorities, CID may investigate outside an Army-controlled base or base camp.

A-15. Criminal Investigations typically fall into the following categories:

- **Felony crimes against persons.** These investigations consist of the most severe offenses. Special agents conduct a complete investigation of all deaths that occur on an Army installation and for those in which the Army may have an interest. Other examples of crimes against persons include robbery, assault, and child abuse.
- **Felony crimes against property.** CID units investigate serious offenses such as burglary, larceny, wrongful appropriation, arson, and animal abuse.
- **Drug suppression.** CID detachments conduct installation-level drug suppression activities on and off the installation. These activities involve undercover (semicovert) operations in unit and social environments. Semicovert special agents and assigned or attached military police investigators conduct investigations when allegations have been made that Soldiers, civilian employees, or family members are involved in the possession, use, or distribution of an illegal controlled substance. The infiltration of social and military networks by CID personnel entails assuming a semicovert identity. Coordination between CID drug suppression teams and local, state, federal, and host-nation law enforcement agencies is routinely accomplished to ensure the unity of the investigation. CID drug suppression teams may have an overt element that assists unit commanders in unit drug suppression activities through training, education, and health and welfare inspections.
- **Economic crimes.** CID units conduct investigations of fraud, significant theft, waste, and abuse at the Army installation, unit, and individual levels.
- **Sexual-related crimes.** Special agents complete investigations of sex crimes that involve active-duty Soldiers, activated National Guard and Reservists on 10 USC status, and civilians for which there is a direct Army interest on and off U.S. military installations. These investigations require sensitivity and finesse, and special agents receive extensive specialized training in these areas. Most installations have a civilian sexual assault investigator at the CID office. These civilian CID special agents have extensive training and maintain close coordination with Army special victim counsel, victim advocacy services, and medical treatment facility personnel required for the successful resolution of sex crimes. The nature of sex crimes frequently requires coordination with off-installation professional services. This coordination is accomplished in concert with Army victim advocacy personnel.
- **Crime prevention.** CID detachments aggressively and proactively pursue crime prevention activities on the installation. Special agents evaluate installation activities and units to determine

areas susceptible to the theft or diversion of military assets. They then recommend improvements that may limit risks to the supported commander.

- **Criminal intelligence.** The CID provides criminal intelligence analysis to commanders, identifying indicators and contributing factors that promote crime, disorder, criminal threats, and criminal behavior that may impact Army operations or threaten Army properties, facilities, and/or personnel. Criminal intelligence is a subset of police intelligence focused on criminal activity and specific criminal threats. Criminal intelligence is police intelligence, but not all police intelligence is criminal intelligence. Special agents and civilian investigative analysts collect, analyze, and process information from the installation and external sources. Local CID detachments evaluate, collate, and forward this information to higher CID headquarters. Installation CID detachments receive information and intelligence from external sources to support installation activities. Criminal intelligence is a critical portion of installation police intelligence operations activities. Specific criminal intelligence—such as methods of operation, distinct patterns, crime techniques, investigative leads, gang violence, and terrorism—is reported to commanders and shared with various intelligence and law enforcement agencies. CID detachments solicit criminal intelligence from military, civilian, and foreign intelligence services.

LAW ENFORCEMENT RAIDS

A-16. Law enforcement raids are typically conducted to apprehend offenders, obtain evidence of illegal activity, safeguard hostages, or recover U.S. government property. (See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information.) In contingency operations, combined U.S., multinational, or host-nation law enforcement may be used to collect information, capture or eliminate threats (terrorists, criminals, insurgents), or confiscate weapons.

A-17. Law enforcement raids are most effective when conducted by special-agent teams in cooperation with specially trained law enforcement personnel (such as military police or CID staging areas skilled in raids, apprehensions, and evidence collection and preservation [See AR 190-14 for additional information.]) At a minimum, each raid team should have at least one trained, experienced investigator who is responsible for collecting and processing evidence. Specially trained special reaction teams are suited for high-risk law enforcement raids in high-threat environments. The special reaction teams are experienced military police trained in breaching techniques, barrier penetration, and threat and occupant control. See ATP 3-39.11 for additional information.

BIOMETRICS AND FORENSICS

A-18. Conflicts within present and future operational environments are more likely to include struggles against adversaries fighting among the people versus fighting around the people. As a result, the opponent will attempt to blend into the population. In criminal investigations, forensic tools and methods are critical for identifying individuals, denying threat anonymity, establishing a person's presence at a specific location of time and space, establishing that a suspect has had physical contact with material related to an investigation, developing associations, determining the sequence of events, establishing cause-and-effect relationships, and identifying unknown substances. These biometric and forensic capabilities are used extensively in traditional law enforcement investigations but are extremely relevant to incident sites and major site exploitation operations.

Biometrics

A-19. *Biometrics* is the process of recognizing an individual based on measurable anatomical, physiological, and behavioral characteristics (JP 2-0). Biometrics enhances identifying, locating, and tracking persons of interest and managing aid or services to populations. Biometric tools and subsequent information can support protection and security efforts, contribute to identity intelligence, and support investigations and criminal prosecution. The following biometric tools are used to process data:

- **Personal identification data.** Biometric collection and identification devices use biological information (DNA, fingerprints, voice, facial images, and iris scans) to match an individual to a source database. The identity of a specific individual can be identified from the target population during screening.

- **Data that indicates source truthfulness.** Voice stress analyzers and polygraphs are useful in determining a subject's truthfulness. CID and the U.S. Army Intelligence and Security Command maintain the only polygraph capability within the Army. The Director, CID, exercises overall Army staff responsibility for the DA Polygraph Program and policy guidance regarding the use of the polygraph in criminal investigations. The Deputy Chief of Staff, assistant chief of staff, intelligence (G-2), DA, promulgates policy on using the polygraph and credibility assessments for intelligence and counterintelligence applications.

Forensics

A-20. Forensics is the application of multidisciplinary scientific processes to establish facts. The forensic functions of recognizing, preserving, collecting, analyzing, storing, and sharing are used to properly develop protected material and information into usable evidence to establish facts and identify connections between persons, objects, places, or events. Forensics has been traditionally associated with evidence collected at crime scenes or incident sites but includes methodologies for analyzing computers and networks, accounting, psychiatry, and other specialized fields. In addition to military criminal investigations, forensics supports medical examiners, joint force commanders, criminal intelligence, and military intelligence analysts. Additionally, forensics analysis is used to answer the commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs), provide situational awareness, support the targeting process, and support other mission requirements.

A-21. The capabilities to collect, analyze, and exploit latent prints, DNA, firearm signatures, tool marks, trace evidence, documents, and media have all been successfully employed to support military operations. Deployable, expeditionary forensic laboratory capabilities have enabled significant expansion, timeliness, and relevant evidence collection and forensic analytical capabilities that support commanders in operational environments (see figure A-1, page 120, for an overview of evidence collection and forensic analysis).

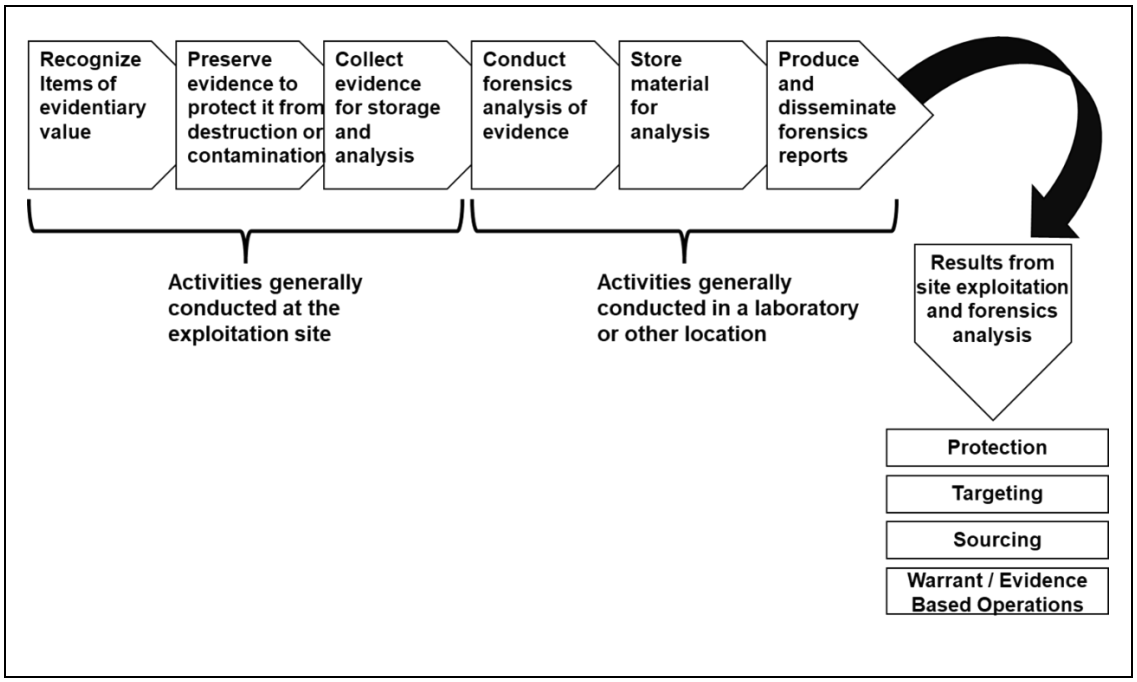


Figure A-1. Evidence collection and forensic analysis activities

A-22. Collecting physical evidence and follow-on forensic analysis enables analysts to identify linkages between individuals, material, organizational infrastructure, and equipment (including weapons). It identifies trends, patterns, and associations pertinent to specific incidents or exploitation sites; enables operating forces to identify enemies and add depth and scope to the intelligence picture; and answers CCIRs. (See ATP 3-39.12-1 for additional information on evidence collection and see ATP 3-90.15 for additional

information on site exploitation.) Forensics can provide information and intelligence that supports the following:

- **Protection efforts.** Information derived from collected evidence and subsequent analysis can enhance preventive protection measures by identifying threats and enabling commanders to implement measures to mitigate hostile actions against U.S. personnel, resources, facilities, and critical information.
- **Targeting actions.** Forensic analysis that identifies and attributes threat elements to specific sites, actions, or networks and contributes to lethal and nonlethal targeting against threats.
- **Source identification.** Evidence collected and subsequent forensic analysis can be fused with other information obtained through intelligence and operational channels to increase the commander's situational awareness and understanding of the origin and movement of components used by threats, regional groups involved, and transnational sponsorships.
- **Support to prosecution.** Analysts, law enforcement investigators, forensic laboratory examiners, and staffs collect, analyze, and exploit evidence linking individuals to particular locations, events, or devices and establishing trends, patterns, and associations. These results can be used to further criminal investigations. They can also be compiled to build a criminal prosecutorial package for use in conjunction with the testimony of experts to further detain or charge individuals suspected or proven to be involved in criminal acts against U.S. forces, coalition forces, or resources.
- **Warrant-based operations.** As U.S. forces conduct stability tasks to strengthen legitimate governance and restore or maintain the rule of law, they may be required to obtain judicially issued warrants from the host nation to execute site exploitation or targeting to support the commander's objectives.

A-23. The Department of the Army Criminal Investigation Division supports DOD and Army forensic requirements. The primary laboratory facility maintained by CID is stationary due to the nature of the equipment required; however, forward-deployed mobile forensics emerged as a solution to recent operational requirements to support deployed commanders. Operational developments in recent years have documented a growing demand for forensic support to deployed commanders. CID provides mobile forensic laboratories to support commanders in the field as far forward as possible. These deployable laboratories enable CID to provide more timely forensic analysis across the spectrum of capabilities, including latent fingerprints, tool marks, firearms, DNA, and explosive/drug chemistry.

A-24. Forensic exploitation laboratories are deployable laboratories with adaptive forensic capabilities that enhance the exploitation of captured enemy materiel and evidence gathered supporting protection, targeting, sourcing, criminal prosecution, and mission success. The forensic exploitation laboratory provides a standardized process by integrating weapons technical exploitation capabilities, including explosive exploitation and electronic reengineering, with the inherent forensic disciplines of serology, DNA, chemistry, latent prints, and firearms/tool marks. Forensic-exploitation teams are composed of forensic scientists from CID Forensic Exploitation Department. They provide an operational-level forensic examination of captured material in support of combatant commanders based on operational priorities. Forensic exploitation laboratories have on-site capabilities and can obtain institutional support from the Global Forensic Exploitation Center through reachback. This combination of on-site and reachback capability allows the laboratory to prioritize in-theater capabilities while ensuring full forensic analysis support. Table A-1, page 122 identifies forensic-exploitation laboratory capabilities.

Table A-1. Forensic-exploitation laboratory capabilities

Latent Prints	DNA
• Latent print exploitation. • Unknown latent print-to-known record comparison/identification. • Record-to-record comparison (ID confirmation). • Latent-to-latent comparison. • The most rapidly deployable forensic discipline at the FXL. • Can work in an Unclassified or a Classified environment (Rule of Law Prosecutions/Intelligence).	• Capable of processing samples and reporting results in 72 hours. • Follows FBI quality assurance standards for analyzing DNA. • Conducts known and questioned sample processing, to include Touch DNA. • Involved in projects looking into the next advances of DNA technology (Rapid DNA, Next Generation Sequencing). • Submits DNA results for prosecution by local governments.
Chemistry	**Firearms and Toolmarks**
• Explosives analysis: organic explosives; inorganic explosives; improvised explosives; controlled substances; and organic and inorganic fuels. • Trace characterization: explosive components; explosive residues; postblast components; and unknown materials.	• Firearms. ▪ Determines countries of origin. ▪ Determines if a specific suspect firearm fired the bullet/cartridge case. ▪ Links multiple shooting incidents. • Toolmarks. ▪ Determines if a specific suspect tool made the toolmark damage/construction of IEDs. ▪ Links various incidents or items of evidence back to a single tool or origin.
Legend:	
DNA deoxyribonucleic acid FBI Federal Bureau of Investigations FXL forensics exploitation lab	ID identification IED improvised explosive device

A-25. The proper handling of material from a crime scene or incident site is critical to the success of forensic examination by forensic scientists and technicians. Military police are trained to properly handle and preserve collected material, whether in processing a crime scene or collecting and protecting material supporting military operations. Recent emerging operational developments require all Soldiers to train in collecting and preserving forensic evidence on the battlefield. Soldiers of many specialties beyond military police forces are now required to understand basic evidence collection procedures to protect crime scenes and incident sites. Protecting collected material from untrained personnel is crucial during the recovery and transit phase of moving material. Military police must educate commanders on forensic recognition, preservation, collection, and analysis capabilities.

Traffic Management and Enforcement

A-26. Traffic management and enforcement activities encompass a technical law enforcement specialty that includes controlling traffic circulation, enforcing traffic regulations, and investigating traffic accidents. Many of the skills and capabilities involved in traffic management and enforcement are equally relevant in support of posts, camps, stations, and Army operations in a tactical environment. Traffic management and enforcement planning and execution are routine functions based on recurring, predictable events, special events, or an effort to control traffic flow, protect civilian and military personnel and equipment, and mitigate the effects of traffic congestion. Traffic management and enforcement are critical in mitigating disruptions following an unforeseen incident, major accident, or disaster. See ATP 3-39.10 for additional information on traffic management.

A-27. Law enforcement personnel trained in traffic management and enforcement activities provide expertise in conducting traffic surveys to assess traffic patterns and flow, enhancing the safety of the military and civilian community. Military police with expertise in traffic management and enforcement work closely with engineers to design roadways, intersections, entry control points and access control points, and other areas

required to accommodate significant vehicular traffic flow. The enforcement of traffic regulations ensures that the roadways are negotiated by vehicles in a safe and orderly manner, protecting vehicular traffic, pedestrians, and personnel operating in the vicinity of roadways and areas of vehicular traffic. Specially trained traffic accident investigators provide expertise to reconstruct traffic accidents in the aftermath.

CUSTOMS SUPPORT

A-28. Military police units support the U.S. Customs and Border Protection agency, the U.S. Department of Agriculture, other federal agencies, joint staffs, and commanders who enforce the laws and regulations of the United States concerning customs, agriculture, and immigration border clearances. The ultimate goal is to prevent hazards and threats from entering the homeland. Support to the U.S. Customs and Border Protection agency includes assistance to federal agencies to eliminate the illegal traffic of controlled substances and other contraband through Army channels. Military police support to customs operations is usually performed by military police trained in U.S. customs and border protection. These military police are not trained in all facets of customs operations, but they assist the U.S. Customs and Border Protection Agency, the U.S. Department of Agriculture, and other federal agencies in enforcing applicable laws and regulations. When tasked, the CID and other military police elements support the investigation of violations of USC, DOD, or DA regulations and applicable provisions of status-of-forces agreements.

A-29. Customs-trained military police report violations of customs, laws, regulations, and inspections and investigative results to the installation provost marshal, the supported commander, and affected units. During redeployment, customs-trained military police support the U.S. Customs and Border Protection Agency and the U.S. Department of Agriculture's efforts to ensure that personnel, equipment, and materials meet customs, immigration, and agriculture requirements of all applicable laws and regulations. As with other functions, MWD teams may support customs operations to detect explosives or narcotics.

SUPPORT TO CIVIL SECURITY AND CIVIL CONTROL

A-30. Civil security involves providing for the safety of the state and its population, including protection from internal and external threats (see FM 3-07). It includes diverse activities ranging from enforcing peace agreements to executing disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration. Civil security must be achieved for other stability lines of effort to be successful. This success requires establishing a safe, secure, stable, and professional environment and enables a transition toward normalcy. A secure environment is key to gaining support from the local population.

A-31. Establishing civil control is critical to instituting the rule of law and enabling stable and effective governance. Civil control, emphasizing governance and the rule of law, is required for successful stability tasks and the transfer of authority to a host-nation government. Insurgents, subversive elements within the population, organized crime, or a state of general lawlessness may threaten the operational environment. These threats are obstacles to a secure, stable peace and can prevent successful efforts to establish a lawful and orderly environment. Civil control focuses on establishing the rule of law and efforts to build a functioning host-nation civil authority triad (judiciary, police, and corrections). It encompasses the key institutions necessary for a functioning justice system, including police, investigative services, prosecutorial arm, public defense, and prisons.

Restore and Maintain Order

A-32. Establishing civil security and control requires initial actions to restore order in a chaotic and potentially lawless environment. In most operational environments requiring U.S. forces to establish civil security, the rule of law has failed or was never implemented. U.S. forces, including military police, must establish and maintain a secure environment, enabling civil control lines of effort and establishing the rule of law. Restoring and maintaining order may require combat operations to eliminate specific threats, disarm the population and disruptive elements, monitor and disperse crowds that become violent and destructive, and physically separate belligerents.

A-33. Operations to restore order are conducted to halt violence and to support, reinstate, or establish civil authorities. These operations provide security and stability after a conflict while setting the conditions for transition to the rule of law. Providing effective security for the local population by reducing its exposure to the threat of violent conflict is critical to enabling a stable environment for continued stability tasks and

reconstruction. Military police are uniquely suited to engage in operations to establish civil order. Military police Soldiers are trained and experienced in graduated response techniques and the application of the minimal force necessary to control a situation. In operational environments between major conflict and instability, gaining control of a potentially violent event, establishing order, and dispersing the population without resorting to a significant application of force can make a significant impact. Successful efforts to establish order with minimal violence ease the transition from instability toward stable peace and enable effective governance under the rule of law.

Support Border Control, Boundary Security, and Freedom of Movement

A-34. Civil security is threatened if the state cannot control the flow of persons and materiel across its borders and throughout the country. The ability to monitor and regulate the borders is critical. When host-nation border control is ineffective or nonexistent, U.S. forces may be required to conduct border control operations, including patrolling the areas near the border, specifically in the vicinity of formal and informal crossing sites. ADP 3-07 contains additional information regarding border control, boundary security, and freedom of movement.

A-35. Military police provide relevant capabilities to enhance border control operations. Military police units are trained in access control and physical security measures that support border checkpoint operations. Military police customs personnel can transfer their experience supporting U.S. customs operations to supporting host-nation customs requirements at entry points and other checkpoints. The MWDs provide the capability to detect contraband being smuggled across state boundaries. Military police units can provide law enforcement expertise and work closely with host-nation border personnel, providing training and assistance until the host nation can assume full authority. Successful border control operations include—

- The integration of border control and customs efforts.
- Efficient, regulated movement of personnel, vehicles, materiel, and goods.
- Cooperative efforts with adjacent state border agencies.
- The detection of—
  - Illegal trafficking across borders.
  - Organized criminal networks.
  - Movement of irregular forces.
  - Terrorist activities and movements.
  - Other threats to the host nation.

Establish an Interim Criminal Justice System

A-36. Army forces may be required to assist in establishing an interim justice system as a prerequisite to restoring effective governance. Establishing an interim criminal justice system under the rule of law requires a wide range of skilled professionals, including judges, prosecutors, court administrators, corrections personnel, law enforcement personnel, and investigators. The civil authority triad consists of police, prisons, and a judicial system. This triad provides the foundation on which the criminal justice system is built. Military police provide specific capabilities pertinent to two of the three legs of the civil authority triad—police and prisons—necessary for a functioning criminal justice system under the rule of law. See FM 3-84 for additional information regarding legal support to the operational Army.

A-37. Military police units are specifically trained to support law enforcement and corrections missions within their police operations and detention operations disciplines. Military police maintain the capability to conduct law enforcement activities, including police patrols, traffic management and enforcement, MWD, police station operations, and police administrative support tasks. The CID provides extensive criminal investigative and forensic capabilities comparable to civilian law enforcement agencies. Military police also have military police investigators with criminal investigations training. Military police investigators and CID special agents can be deployed to support rule-of-law missions, including training host-nation police personnel.

A-38. As the operational environment transitions from one dominated by combat operations to a more stable environment dominated by the rule of law, military police organizations can provide valuable policing and technical law enforcement and investigative capabilities. Military police elements, ranging from organic provost marshal offices to military police companies, battalions, and brigades supporting BCTs, divisions,

and corps, provide a wide range of law enforcement-related skills and techniques, from handling evidence during site exploitation to more sophisticated methods of investigating complex crimes. Military police are capable of training and mentoring host-nation police and providing expertise to U.S. troops who are conducting security operations. Support to U.S. military units may include conducting police tasks within restricted rules of engagement; conducting police-oriented engagement activities with the population; and collecting and preserving evidence. These capabilities are increasingly important as the host nation transitions to the rule of law and begins criminalizing and prosecuting activities of insurgent threat elements.

Conduct Host-Nation Police Training and Support

A-39. If U.S. forces are deployed to an area of operations with a limited or failed police system, military police forces may be required to initially perform police duties to establish or maintain a secure environment. In the long term, it is critically important to develop host-nation police forces to assume law enforcement duties as soon as possible. The United States, multinational partners, and the host nation should institute a comprehensive program of police force development.

A-40. Military police units are skilled at providing police development and transition teams to train host-nation police personnel in basic and advanced law enforcement skills, investigations, police station operations, and senior police leader skills. Military police can provide specialty training in functional course areas, such as counterdrug operations, evidence collection, and advanced investigative techniques based on local needs. Police development and transition teams also serve in an advisory role to assist in the transition of responsibility for domestic security to the host-nation police to provide a safe and secure environment.

A-41. CID may be required to provide special agent support to build police investigative capability and capacity to support the security force assistance framework. Special agents conduct an initial and accurate assessment of the host-nation police investigative abilities. The thorough and accurate assessments of host-nation police investigative abilities enable staffs to develop training and advisement plans and goals based on identified capability gaps. Training should be conducted by experienced special agents on investigation techniques, criminal intelligence, crimes against persons and property, drug suppression operations, economic crimes, and sex crimes investigations.

A-42. Host-nation police training may be simultaneously conducted from the most senior administrative levels to the ground-level police patrols. An effective host-nation police training program requires consistency and synchronization in applying training, policy directives, and logistics support. The task-organization of military police elements conducting host-nation police training under a single military police command and control structure is the preferred organizational structure to enable the required consistency and synchronization across the area of operations. Effective host-nation police training requires military police to—

- Assess police roles, responsibilities, structures, management, and practices.
- Determine existing and required police capabilities and capacities, including intelligence, logistics, and administrative support for police operations.
- Develop and support a police training curriculum at police training academies.
- Understand the traditional role of police within the host nation and develop training strategies to change the institutional culture of the police force, if required, to one that emphasizes public service, ethical and humane treatment, and established policing principles.
- Build interorganizational linkages to ensure that police activities complement the other key functions within the civil authority triad (judicial system, police, and corrections).
- Ensure effective and consistent police training capabilities within the host-nation police infrastructure.
- Train and develop investigative processes, including the gathering, handling, and preserving of evidence (including maintaining a viable chain of custody), to support ongoing prosecutions.
- Enhance the ability of police services to plan and develop police intelligence analysis skills.

CROWD CONTROL

A-43. Crowd control may range from peaceful protesters to unruly demonstrations to widespread looting and arson. In extreme cases, civil disturbances may include criminal acts of terrorism and violence. Civil disturbances in any form are prejudicial to public law and order. The military police force assists civil

authorities in restoring order when local and state law enforcement agencies are unable to quell civil disturbances:

- Provide mobile patrols to enhance the security of high-priority targets (such as buildings, utilities, and services that are critical to the economic and physical well-being of the community).
- Provide support to civil authorities to monitor, disperse, contain, or limit crowd movement through the—
  - Application of minimum force measures.
  - Apprehension of crowd members and leaders.
  - Canalization or diversion of the crowd.
  - Communication of interest and intent to the crowd.
  - Cooperation from dissident leaders.
  - Observation points and patrols.
  - Proclamation of the illegal nature of the crowd actions.
  - Show of force.
  - Use of crowd control formations.
- Establish area control to prevent arson and looting and to protect businesses and other targets. The military police force accomplishes this mission through saturation patrolling, including vehicle and foot patrols. With augmentation, military police units can perform air and water patrols. They can enforce populace control measures (such as ordinances to prevent gathering, permits to gather, restrictions on circulation, restrictions on interference with government and public functions and personnel, restrictions on possessing weapons, and other measures instituted by civil authorities).
- Neutralize special threats (such as snipers and bombings) that are highly dangerous to government forces and the community. Military police Soldiers can take immediate protective actions, secure an area, isolate the threat, and, when authorized, use special reaction teams (see ATP 3-39.11) to assist civilian authorities in apprehending or neutralizing the sniper. The military police force is trained to perform the necessary actions when an explosive hazard is discovered. Military police are to secure and evacuate the area, organize search teams, isolate the site, and immediately notify explosive-ordnance disposal personnel.

Note. In the United States, where the commitment of military forces to civil disturbances is considered a last resort and military involvement is limited by law, nonfederalized National Guard military police units have long been employed by civil authorities for their unique capabilities. For example, military police forces can isolate and contain an area with barricades, roadblocks, and perimeter patrols. Military police units can assist civil affairs units by enforcing pass and identification systems and public utility controls.

SUPPORT TO CIVIL LAW ENFORCEMENT

A-44. Military police Soldiers support civil law enforcement within established jurisdictional and legal parameters. This starts at the home station and includes local community law enforcement. CID personnel, installation provost marshals, and their staffs are fully integrated with local law enforcement. They share information, enabling complementary and synchronized law enforcement efforts within their respective purviews. Military police support to civil law enforcement includes the following:

- Supporting counterdrug operations.
- Supporting antiterrorism efforts.
- Conducting riot control.
- Providing general support to law enforcement, as required.

EVIDENCE RESPONSE TEAMS

A-45. An evidence response team is an ad hoc or expediently formed team of technical experts mobilized to respond to a significant event requiring the collection and preservation of evidence. They are manned by military police Soldiers and led by military police investigators or CID special agents. Law enforcement professionals assigned to augment headquarters elements can provide the requisite expertise to lead an evidence response team. The evidence response team primarily focuses on the following:

- Identifying the crime scene or incident site boundaries to protect the scene. (The area that may contain valuable evidence may not be evident to untrained personnel).
- Collecting and preserving the physical evidence.
- Documenting the evidence and establishing the chain of custody.

SPECIAL REACTION TEAMS

A-46. Special reaction teams are specially trained and equipped military police who respond to major disruption or threat situations on U.S. military bases and base camps. Special reaction teams are organized and prepared to resolve critical situations that otherwise exceed the capabilities of traditional military police law enforcement. A special reaction team's technical expertise and advanced training make it an integral component of force protection plans for bases and base camps. Special threat situations for which special reaction teams can be employed include:

- Precision high-risk entry for barricaded persons.
- Dangerous suspect apprehensions.
- Counter sniper operations.
- Precision offensive sniper operations.
- Law enforcement searches and raids.
- Support to protective services.
- Precision fire and overwatch capabilities.
- Close quarters battle tactics instruction to host-nation police.
- The development and strengthening of policies and mechanisms for police accountability.
- The training and development of forensic and biometric capabilities.

DETENTION OPERATIONS

A-47. Detention involves the detainment of a population or group that poses some threat to military operations. Detention operations are conducted by military police to shelter, sustain, guard, protect, and account for populations (detainees or U.S. military prisoners) as a result of military or civil conflict or to facilitate criminal prosecution. The Secretary of the Army is the DOD executive agent for detainee operations. Additionally, the Secretary of the Army is the DOD executive agent for the long-term confinement of U.S. military prisoners. Detention operations are addressed under the protection warfighting function. See ADP 3-37 and FM 3-63 for additional information on detention operations.

A-48. Detention and correction specialists (MOS 31E) are trained at USAMPS and can support expeditionary pre- and posttrial corrections and detention operations. Military Police (MOS 31B) are trained on basic detention tasks and can support detention operations after additional training. Soldiers and DA Civilians from all specialties assigned to the Army Corrections Command provide additional experts (medical, legal, administrative, and engineering) in corrections and detention operations, further enhancing their intangible benefit to the DOD and the Army. The Army Corrections Command and USAMPS can provide technical oversight and reachback support to detention staff planners and work closely with DOD and Headquarters, DA, on detainee policy and operational and doctrinal synchronization. Corrections and detention specialists provide expertise to Army commanders, ensuring that corrections and detention operations considerations are incorporated into all operations.

A-49. Corrections skills and knowledge are honed through training and the operations of correctional facilities in support of bases and base camps supporting the U.S. military—these skills and knowledge directly support requirements generated to support Army operations. International law and recognized standards for the care and treatment of U.S. military prisoners and detainees demand the skill sets and knowledge resident in military police corrections and detention specialists.

A-50. Detention units are organized at the battalion and company levels. Detention operations planners incorporate the number of companies required based on estimates of capture rates. Military police detention battalion headquarters are then assigned with the capability to exercise command and control of two to five detention (or other military police) companies. Depending on the area of operations, a military police command commander may serve as the commander of detainee operations or those functions may be performed by a military police brigade commander in a smaller area of operations.

A-51. Police intelligence operations are critical to maintaining good order and discipline in corrections and detention facilities. The collection of police information during detention operations is passive. Police information is gained through military police Soldiers' observations of the patterns and associations of U.S. military prisoners or detainees. An analysis of the police information gathered during detention operations can produce police information or police intelligence that is valuable to the safety and security of the facility, criminal investigations, and military intelligence personnel, enabling personnel to refine their intelligence picture further, develop additional intelligence requirements to support operations and maintain a holistic common operational picture.

UNITED STATES MILITARY PRISONER CORRECTIONS

A-52. Military police units detain, sustain, protect, and evacuate U.S. military prisoners. When possible, Soldiers awaiting trial remain in their units. **A *U.S. military prisoner* is a person sentenced to confinement or death during a court-martial and ordered into confinement by a competent authority, whether or not the convening authority has approved the sentence.** Commanders may request that a judge or military magistrate impose pretrial confinement when reasonable grounds exist that the Soldier will not appear for a trial, a pretrial hearing, or an investigation or that the Soldier would engage in serious criminal misconduct. Under these pretrial confinement instances, the commander must reasonably believe that a less severe form of restraint (such as conditions of liberty, restriction in lieu of apprehension, or apprehension) is inadequate. When these circumstances exist, and other legal requirements are met, U.S. military personnel may be placed in pretrial confinement under the direct control of military police. Convicted military prisoners are moved as soon as possible to regional confinement facilities outside the area of operations.

A-53. Field confinement and detention facilities are integral parts of the U.S. military justice system, and commanders use them to help maintain discipline, law, and order. The field confinement facility and field detention facility can provide the necessary pretrial and posttrial confinement for U.S. military prisoners, DOD Civilian employees, DOD contractor personnel, and other persons serving with (or authorized to accompany) the U.S. military during declared war and in contingency operations. The field confinement facility and the field detention facility provide a uniform system for incarceration and offer limited correctional and rehabilitative services to those who have failed to adhere to the legally established rules of discipline. (See table A-2 for a historical example of U.S. military prisoners during Operation Enduring Freedom and Operation Iraqi Freedom.) When conducting corrections operations for U.S. military prisoners, units are to perform the following missions:

- Foster a safe and secure environment while maintaining custody and control.
- Provide administrative services and limited counseling support.
- Ensure that prisoners are provided adequate access to the courts.
- Prepare applicable prisoners for their return to duty or transfer to another facility.

Table A-2. Historical example of U.S. military prisoners

Deployment Year	*Population Deployed*	*U.S. Military Prisoner Population*
2004	156,875	28
2005	173,671	306
2006	206,447	175
2007	180,548	225
2008	212,571	173
2009	187,936	136
2010	198,158	105
2011	152,190	78
2012	113,388	36
2013	83,860	19
2014	70,122	6
Legend: U.S. United States		

DETAINEE OPERATIONS

A-54. During military operations, military police must be capable of planning, executing, and supporting detainee operations across the range of military operations. Detainee operations is a broad term that encompasses the capture, initial detention, screening, transportation, treatment, protection, housing, transfer, and release of a wide range of persons who could be categorized as detainees (see figure A-2, page 129).

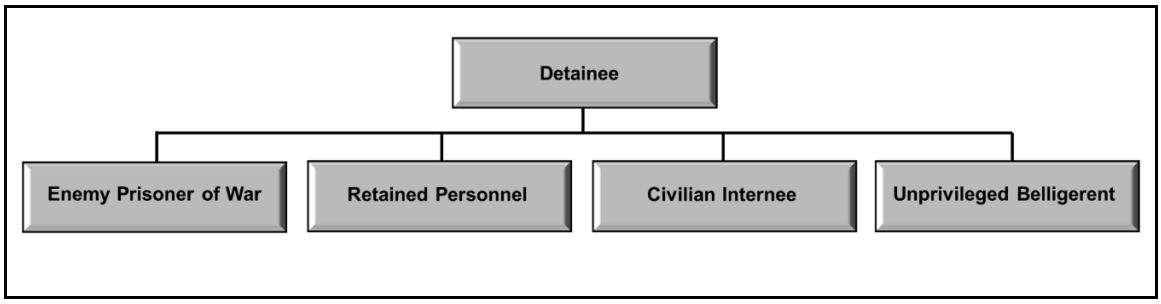


Figure A-2. Detainee categories

A-55. The term detainee includes any person captured, detained, or otherwise under the control of DOD personnel. This does not include DOD personnel, DOD contractor personnel, or other persons being held primarily for law enforcement purposes. The following detainee categories include enemy prisoners of war (EPWs), retained personnel (RP), civilian internees, and unprivileged belligerents:

- **EPW.** An EPW is an individual described by Articles 4 and 5 of the Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War and under the custody or control of DOD. The EPW category includes individuals who are entitled to prisoner-of-war status and individuals who are to be treated as prisoners of war, including certain persons who have been received by a neutral or nonbelligerent power on its territory and by whom such a power is required to intern under international law even though these individuals are not an enemy in relation to such a power. The following individuals are considered EPWs:
  - Members of the armed forces of a party to the conflict and members of militias or volunteer corps forming parts of such armed forces.

  - Members of other militias and members of other volunteer corps, including those of organized resistance movements, belonging to a party to the conflict and operating in or outside their territory, even if this territory is occupied, provided that such militias or volunteer corps, including such organized resistance movements as are commanded by a person responsible for their subordinates, have a fixed, distinctive sign recognizable at a distance, carry arms openly, and conduct their operations according to the laws and customs of war.
  - Members of regular armed forces who profess allegiance to a government or an authority not recognized by the detaining power.
  - Persons who accompany the armed forces without being a member, such as civilian members of military aircraft crews, war correspondents, supply contractors, members of labor units or of services responsible for the welfare of the armed forces, provided that they have received authorization from the armed forces they accompany, who provides them with identity cards for that purpose.
  - Members of crews, including masters, pilots, and apprentices of the merchant marine and the crews of civil aircraft of the parties to the conflict, who do not benefit from more favorable treatment under any other provisions of international law.
  - Inhabitants of a nonoccupied territory who, on the approach of the enemy, spontaneously take up arms to resist the invading forces without having time to form themselves into regular armed units, provided they carry arms openly and respect the laws and customs of war.
  - Persons belonging, or having belonged, to the armed forces of the occupied country if the occupying power considers it necessary because of such allegiance to intern them, even though it has originally liberated them while hostilities were going on outside the territory it occupies, in particular where such persons have made an unsuccessful attempt to rejoin the armed forces to which they belong and are engaged in combat or where they fail to comply with an order made to them with a view to internment.
  - Persons described in the preceding paragraph whom neutral or nonbelligerent powers have received on their territory and for whom these powers are required to intern under international law without prejudice to more favorable treatment for which these powers may choose to give and with exception to specific issues on the costs of prisoner-of-war detention and the financial resources of prisoners of war and possibly other exceptions based on the particular circumstances related to the individuals and party to the conflict on which they depend.
- **RP.** An RP is an individual described by Article 28 of the Geneva Conventions, Convention I, and Article 33, Convention III as a person in the custody or control of the DOD. The RP may be retained by the detaining power to care for or minister to other detainees, preferably those of the armed forces to which they belong. The Geneva Conventions require that the RP at least receive the benefits and protection given to those with EPW status. The Geneva Conventions require that the RP be granted the facilities necessary to provide medical care and religious ministry services to the detainee population. (See AR 190-8/OPNAVINST 3461.6/AFJI 31-304/MCO 3461.1 for a complete discussion on RP.) Because of RP special skills and training, medical personnel and chaplains are included in the following RP categories:
  - Enemy medical personnel and medical staff administrators who are engaged in searching for, collecting, transporting, or treating the wounded or sick or preventing disease.
  - Chaplains attached to the enemy armed forces.
  - Staff of the National Red Cross Society and other volunteer aid societies, duly recognized and authorized by their governments, are considered protected persons if they are exclusively engaged in the search for, collection, transport, or treatment of the wounded or sick, or in the prevention of disease, and if the staff of such societies is subject to military laws and regulations. (See JP 3-31 for additional information.)

Note. Should an RP not be needed by the U.S. forces to attend to the health or spiritual needs of the prisoner-of-war population, personnel with custody or control should immediately notify their higher headquarters.

- **Civilian internee.** A *civilian internee* is a civilian, described by Article 4 of the Geneva Convention, Relative to the Protection of civilian Persons in Time of War, who is in the custody or control of the

Armed Forces of the United States during an armed conflict or occupation, including those held for imperative reasons of security or protection, who generally qualifies for protected status under the Geneva Conventions (JP 3-31). Unless they have committed acts for which they are considered unlawfully detained personnel, civilian internees generally qualify for protected status according to the Geneva Conventions, which also establish procedures that must be observed when depriving such civilians of their liberty. Civilian internees are to be interned separately from EPWs and persons who are deprived of liberty for other reasons. The rights, duties, and liabilities of individuals described by Article 4, Geneva Conventions, apply to civilians whom Article 4, Geneva Conventions do not define.

- **Unprivileged belligerent.** Unprivileged belligerent identifies an individual who is not entitled to the distinct privileges of combatant status (such as combatant immunity) but who, by engaging in hostilities, has incurred the corresponding liabilities of combatant status.
  - Unprivileged belligerents are not protected persons as defined by the Geneva Conventions of 1949; therefore, they are not entitled to EPW, RP, or Civilian Internee status, including treatment or protections on a provisional basis, pending a status determination.
  - Although individuals identified as unprivileged belligerents are not entitled to civilian internee status for administrative and operational purposes, detention facility commanders should use civilian internee treatment procedures as guidance.
  - Deviations in the treatment of individuals identified as unprivileged belligerents from established standards should be justified by tactical, operational, or strategic security concerns or the need to protect them, other detainees, or U.S. forces.

Note. Unprivileged belligerents do not qualify for the distinct designation of combatant status (such as combatant immunity).

A-56. Military police formations are organized and staffed for conducting detainee operations in support of general war. The reality is that large-scale combat operations are generally shorter compared to operations conducted at levels of violence, less than general war operations, such as insurgency or unstable peace operations, which normally last longer. Increased counterinsurgency during stability tasks conducted among local populations requires more complex and sustainable systems, solutions, and facilities. Even during large-scale ground combat operations, the enemy forces often blend into the civilian population, criminals frequently escape or are released from jails and prisons, and government records are removed or destroyed.

A-57. Criminals, terrorists, and other opportunists cross poorly secured borders and take advantage of the initial chaos that accompanies combat operations. Major belligerents may or may not join these or irregular threats (tribes, third-country nationals, or factions) to conduct insurgent activities. The capture, detention, rehabilitation/reconciliation, and repatriation of detainees must be conducted consistent with the desired strategic end state, operational goals, and tactical realities.

A-58. Within the Army and through the geographic combatant commands, military police units are tasked with coordinating shelter, protection, accountability, and sustainment for detainees. Detention operations discipline ensures the humane treatment of all detainees and is of tactical and strategic importance. In any conflict involving U.S. forces, the safe and humane treatment of detainees is required by international law. Respect for individual human rights and humanitarian concerns is the basis for the Geneva Conventions and the Law of Armed Conflict, which codify the ideal that Soldiers, even in the most trying of circumstances, are bound to treat others with dignity and respect.

A-59. Failure to conduct detainee operations in a humane manner and according to international law can result in significant adverse strategic impacts for the U.S. military. Military actions across the range of military operations will likely result in detainees. During large-scale combat operations, entire units of enemy forces may be captured, separated, and disorganized by the shock of intensive combat. The magnitude of numbers tremendously burdens the operational Army as it diverts tactical units to handle detainees. Military police units performing detainee operations can preserve the combat effectiveness of the capturing unit by relieving it of the responsibility to secure and care for detainees.

Note. According to U.S. policy, military police provide custodial care (to include subsistence, hygiene facilities, and accountability procedures), detention security, detainee escorts, and facility protection. Military intelligence personnel perform interrogation operations by using approved interrogation techniques. See FM 2-22.3 for additional information.

A-60. Military police units support the joint force commander or the geographic combatant commander by preventing the diversion or tasking of operating forces to detainee operations. Tactical commanders at each echelon are responsible for screening detainees with organic or supporting legal and intelligence resources to ensure that detainees being transferred to detention forces represent a valid threat to U.S. forces and unified action partners. Transferring detainees who possess little intelligence value (or who do not present a valid threat) to detention facilities can potentially overwhelm the force detention capability and result in the unnecessary diversion of resources (military police, engineer, intelligence, legal, and logistics [to include medical]) from supporting combat operations to the process of securing, controlling, and processing detainees.

A-61. Military police who are task-organized to the BCT are ideally positioned to take control of detainees from the operating force in the BCT area of operations. Although these military police formations initially handle detainees, military police detention battalions with assigned military police detention companies and supporting MWD teams are equipped and trained to handle this mission for the long term at theater detention facilities. A military police detention battalion is organized to support, safeguard, account for, guard, and provide humane treatment for up to 4,000 detainees.

A-62. In large-scale combat operations, a military police command may be deployed with its commander, serving as the detainee operations commander. In other operations, where a corps or division serves as the higher headquarters for a theater, a military police command may not be required. For example, a military police brigade may be deployed to exercise command and control for detainee operations, and its commander may be designated as the commander of detainee operations.

HOST-NATION CORRECTIONS TRAINING AND SUPPORT

A-63. In many operational environments, U.S. forces are deployed to an area of operations with a limited or failed policing or corrections system; this includes host-nation capability and capacity for the detention of detained personnel and the subsequent incarceration of convicted criminals. Military police forces may be required to initially perform corrections duties to establish or maintain a secure environment. In the long term, it is critically important to establish a host-nation capability to assume corrections operations as soon as possible. The United States, unified-action partners, and the host nation should institute a comprehensive corrections training and development program. U.S. military police units may be required to establish and conduct corrections training programs to facilitate the transition of this authority to full host-nation control. This effort is enabled by MOS 31E personnel with technical corrections training and expertise.

A-64. Within many countries, the concepts of the acceptable treatment of prisoners and the application of prison operations are vastly different from those of the United States and the majority of our multinational partners. Police often arrest and detain prisoners without charge or trial, often for extended periods. Jails and prisons are usually overcrowded, have inadequate facilities, and are poorly managed by international standards. In some countries, the abuse and torture of prisoners may be common or even normal. The inadequate facilities can present serious health and hygiene issues for prisoners, guards, and the local population. Military forces, specifically military police, assuming responsibility over corrections operations within a host nation may be faced not only with the operation of the facilities but also the training, development, and mentorship of host-nation personnel to reform and develop the corrections system to meet international standards in compliance with the Law of Armed Conflict. The following issues should be addressed:

- Ensuring humane treatment of host-nation prisoners.
- Monitoring and enforcing pretrial correction standards consistent with the rule of law.
- Improving and maintaining health, hygiene, and appropriate social services.
- Establishing and maintaining the appropriate oversight of the corrections system.
- Promoting the rehabilitation and reintegration of host-nation prisoners.

A-65. Military police detention units and assigned MOS 31E Soldiers are skilled at providing corrections training, development, and transition to train host-nation corrections personnel in the basic and advanced skills required to operate corrections facilities—from the guard force to senior administrative personnel. They ensure that host-nation personnel are trained, capable of implementing humane treatment, and providing adequate and safe conditions for host-nation prisoners. MOS 31E Soldiers may serve in an advisory role to assist in transitioning responsibility from the United States and unified-action partners to host-nation corrections personnel, ensuring a safe and orderly transition. Military police brigades and battalions are staffed to provide leadership and administrative oversight, including training and integrating with host-nation administrative and governmental counterparts. Based on their assessments, detention units can support host-nation corrections personnel to improve the effectiveness of their logistics, intelligence, and administrative functions.

Koje-do – "The War Behind the Wire"

During the Korean War, Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Operations began in July 1950 when the first 224 North Korean Soldiers were captured. By the end of September, that figure rose to 3,319; it increased to 38,250 by the end of October; and to 81,765 by the end of November. By the end of December, the number of EPWs expanded to 113,873. Consequently, with the full-scale intervention of the Chinese People's Volunteer Army in late November, friendly forces were compelled to conduct a series of large-scale withdrawals from northern Korea, which included closing and relocating several EPW facilities and prisoners.

As EPWs were transferred to the Pusan Area, it soon became apparent that EPWs would have to further relocate away from the principal port of entry for troops and supplies. Ultimately, Koje-do was selected, given its location 40 miles off the southeast coast of the Korean peninsula, its sparse population, and isolation as an island. Construction began on 1 February 1951 and by the end of the month, 53,388 EPWs were re-located to the camp. Ultimately, over 170,000 EPWs were detained at Koje-do.

Initial EPW operations were based on the experiences of both World Wars; prisoners were fed, housed, clothed and guarded…nothing more. Additionally, the Geneva Convention of 1949 established the concept of EPW rights and obligations while in captivity. However, the Chinese and North Koreans viewed POW camps as an extension of the battlefield. Prisoners enthusiastically embraced the role of combatants even while in captivity and were determined to fight in whatever way their Communist leaders dictated.

Specially trained agents of senior rank allowed themselves to be captured in order to gain access to the POW camp at Koje-do. These agents organized mass-scale violence against camp authorities to shape on-going Armistice negotiations, with the first collective violence occurring on 18 June 1951. "The war behind the wire" finally reached a crisis level on 7 May 1952, when EPWs seized the current camp commandant, Brigadier General Francis T. Dodd, and held him captive for the express purpose of disrupting on-going negotiations.

On 14 May 1952, Brigadier General Haydon L. Boatner, assumed duties as commandant of the Koje-do camp – the fourteenth commandant within a sixteen-month time period. A Chinese linguist, he forcefully and effectively conveyed a message to the EPWs that "prisoners do not negotiate". He quickly drove a wedge between the Chinese and North Korean EPW leadership and separated ring leaders from the general prison population. He also introduced non-lethal chemical incapacitating agents and riot control tactics to subdue rebellious compounds, reducing the number of EPW facilities engaged in violent protects.

SECURITY AND MOBILITY SUPPORT

A-66. Security and mobility support is a military police discipline conducted to protect the force and noncombatants and to preserve the commander's freedom of action. Military police units expedite the secure movement of theater resources to ensure commanders receive the forces, supplies, and equipment needed to support the operational plan and changing tactical situations. Throughout all aspects of the security and mobility support discipline, military police units conduct proactive measures to detect, deter, and defeat threat forces operating within the area of operations.

A-67. Police intelligence operations must be integrated throughout security and mobility support planning and execution. Collected police information results in police intelligence that informs members of the decision-making process by commanders, military police staffs, Soldiers, and leaders conducting security and mobility support missions. These products feed the intelligence process, enable commanders to make prudent decisions regarding the security of convoys transiting the areas, and provide military police with the information necessary to mitigate the risk through the staff planning process. During large-scale combat operations, military police supporting maneuver forces rely heavily on traditional military intelligence processes to drive combat operations against enemy regular forces. However, military police conducting security and mobility support operations during large-scale ground combat operations also perform tasks to defeat irregular threats across the operational environment that threaten friendly operations or impede freedom of movement. As military operations transition from large-scale ground combat to stability, police intelligence operations are essential to support situational understanding of criminal threats destabilizing society and police effectiveness, controlling crime to enable governance according to the rule of law.

A-68. The mobility and communication capabilities of military police units enable them to detect threat elements and rapidly report these contacts. Security and mobility support operations place military police Soldiers in the position to frequently observe and make contact with the local population, facilitating police engagements and information collection. Police intelligence operations integrated throughout security and mobility support missions may result in collection opportunities that satisfy intelligence requirements and increase situational understanding.

A-69. During security and mobility support, military police units provide combat power to protect the command headquarters, equipment, and services essential for mission success, as prioritized by the joint force commander or geographic combatant commander. (See ATP 3-39.30 for additional information on security and mobility support.) Major subtasks that are associated with security and mobility support include the following:

- Movement support to mobility operations.
  - Support to breaching.
  - Support to clearing.
  - Support to gap crossing.
  - Development of a traffic control plan.
  - Main/alternate supply route regulation and enforcement.
  - Support to passage of lines.
  - Straggler control.
- Area security.
  - Base/base camp defense.
  - Critical-asset security.
  - Protective services.
  - Response force operations.
  - Lines-of-communication security.
  - Checkpoints.
  - Supply route/convoy security.
  - Port area and pier security.
  - Area damage control.
- Reconnaissance and surveillance.
- Antiterrorism.
- Physical security.
- MWD support.
- Support to populace and resources control.
  - Dislocated civilian operations.
  - Noncombatant evacuation operations.

A-70. Military police also implement countermeasures, including vulnerability assessments, developing procedures to detect terrorist actions before they occur, hardening likely targets through increasing security posture, and conducting offensive operations to destroy an enemy. Military police units actively use checkpoints and roadblocks to control the movement of vehicles, personnel, and materiel and to prevent illegal actions that may aid the enemy. These control measures serve as a deterrent to terrorist activities,

saboteurs, and other threats. Military police are frequently designated as a quick response force to respond to emergencies and threatening attacks. Commanders augment base defense with dedicated initial-response force to defeat level I, II, and III threats (see ATP 3-37.10 for more information on response forces).

A-71. Military police units provide response forces capable of delaying or defeating enemy attempts to disrupt military operations in the area of operations. The firepower, movement, and communications capabilities of the military police unit enable threat detection while aggressively patrolling the area of operations, main supply routes, key terrain, and critical assets. The organic communications of the military police unit enable the unit to advise appropriate headquarters, base camps, or units near impending enemy activities. With organic firepower, military police units can engage an enemy to defeat Level I and Level II threats or delay a Level III threat until a tactical combat force can respond.

Movement Support to Mobility Operations

A-72. Military police provide movement support to mobility operations as part of a combined arms team, ensuring the orderly and safe movement of U.S. forces and enabling freedom of movement for the maneuver commander. They also support movement control and area security to facilitate the movement of follow-on forces in support of the operational plan.

Support to Breaching

A-73. Breaching is a combined arms mission that allows forces to maneuver through obstacles. Obstacle breaching involves employing a combination of tactics, techniques, and procedures to advance an attacking force to the far side of an obstacle that may be covered by fire. It is perhaps the most difficult combat task that a force can encounter. Breaching begins when friendly forces detect an obstacle and ends when the operational handover has occurred between the follow-on forces and the unit conducting the breach.

A-74. Military police support to breaching is based on mission variables, available resources, and the commander's priorities. Military police support should at least include the following:

- Establishing traffic control posts along routes leading to, or departing from, the breaching site.
- Establishing holding areas.
- Establishing traffic control posts at the breaching site.
- Assisting engineers with temporary route marking.
- Establishing straggler control operations.
- Conducting area security.

A-75. Military police units conduct close coordination with the crossing force commander and the task force commander who is executing the breach. The most critical military police support is provided at the breaching site, where military police units provide the commander with a means to control traffic flow to the appropriate cleared lanes. When multiple lanes branch off from a single far-recognition marker, military police units assist in directing the formation through various lanes. They also modify the traffic flow when lanes are closed for maintenance or expansion. Military police units enable the commander to make required changes in traffic flow due to the tactical situation. As in gap crossing, military police support to breaching provides an efficient and orderly flow of forces into and through the breached area.

Support to Clearing Operations

A-76. Clearing operations are conducted to completely eliminate the enemy's obstacle effort or residual obstacles affecting the operational area. Commanders may order clearing operations to facilitate mobility within an area of operations based on an analysis of the mission variables. They may order a critical route or area cleared of mines, explosive hazards, or other obstacles. The operation could be conducted as a single mission to open or reopen a route or area, or it may be conducted regularly to support efforts to defeat a sustained threat to a critical route. A combined arms team built around an engineer and EOD-unit performs an explosive hazard clearance and may include MWDs.

A-77. Military police support to route clearance is limited to providing reconnaissance information on routes in the area of operations and security for detection and clearing assets. Commanders can integrate patrol explosive-detection dogs or patrol explosive-detection dogs-enhanced MWD teams to clear routes and

roadways of hazards during mobile defense operations. Patrol explosive-detection dogs or patrol explosive-detection dogs-enhanced MWD teams are typically provided to each route clearance platoon. Security may include observing oncoming traffic for threats, identifying hazards or obstacles along the route, containing suspect vehicles identified by other elements within the route-clearing team, and providing traffic control. (See ATP 3-39.30 for additional information on military police support to route clearance). Clearing operations are often linked to route and convoy security (discussed in ATP 3-90.4/MCWP 3-17.8).

Support to Gap-Crossing Operations

A-78. U.S. forces conduct gap-crossing to project combat power across a linear obstacle (wet or dry) to accomplish a mission. (See ATP 3-34.22 for additional information.) The three types of gap crossings are deliberate, hasty, and covert. Regardless of the type of crossing, the planning requirements and military police technical support are similar. Military police units play a vital role by assisting the commander in controlling traffic at the gap-crossing site and vicinity to allow units to enter and cross the gap as quickly and efficiently as possible. The crossing is usually planned and conducted by the headquarters that is directing the crossing. A division gap-crossing operation is conducted by a joint force commander or corps, depending on how the area of operations is structured. A BCT deliberate crossing is controlled by a division or corps, depending on how the area of operations is structured. When a BCT is crossing, the military police assets task-organized to the BCT may also cross to provide uninterrupted support to the BCT. For example, an engineer brigade or MEB in the area of operations is relied on to support the crossing. The same is true for breaching and passage-of-lines operations.

A-79. The main thrust of military police support to gap-crossing operations is within the immediate gap-crossing site and routes leading to and from the site. Military police direct the crossing units to their proper locations using holding and staging areas to ensure that units move through the area within the time listed on the movement schedule. This is a critical aspect of gap- (and especially river-) crossing operations because the number of crossing sites is limited. Military police units are placed where they can expedite and enforce movement tables on main supply routes leading into the crossing area. Mission variables influence military police unit employment for gap crossing. The number and the placement of military police units supporting a gap crossing vary with the size of the crossing force, the direction of the crossing (forward or retrograde), and the degree of enemy resistance expected or encountered. In most gap crossings, military police traffic control posts and engineer regulating points are located on both sides of the river (or another major gap) to improve communication and coordination between the units.

A-80. Military police unit support to gap crossing reduces the crossing time and promotes the efficient movement of vehicles. It reduces congestion, speeds up the crossing, and enables the crossing units to maintain momentum. Military police units establish staging areas, holding areas, and traffic control posts to control movement into and within the crossing site area according to the traffic control plan. Military police can conduct area security to the rear and flanks of crossing forces to enhance security. See ATP 3-39.30 for additional information.

A-81. Military police units operating inside the crossing areas are under operational control (OPCON) of the crossing area commander for the duration of the operation. The military police unit operating outside the crossing area is under the OPCON of its appropriate echelon commander.

Traffic Control Plan Development

A-82. Movement control measures are supported with a traffic control plan that addresses military police support in controlling main and alternate supply routes, checkpoints, rest and refuel areas, traffic control posts, highway regulation points, and mobile patrols. The traffic control plan identifies major routes to bear most of the traffic load. It reflects any route restrictions, such as direction of travel, size and weight restrictions, and critical points.

A-83. Military police develop a traffic control plan to complement the movement control and highway regulation plan. It includes traffic enforcement measures that support movement control and highway traffic regulations, addresses speed control, establishes safety inspection checkpoints that protect the force, and ensures that only authorized traffic uses controlled routes. The traffic control plan contains specific measures to ensure the smooth and efficient use of the road network, including route designations, restrictions, priority

of movement, directions of travel, highway regulation points, and preplanned military police traffic control posts. The traffic control plan supports the task of providing movement control. See ATP 4-16 for additional information on traffic control plans and other control measures.

Main Supply Route Regulation Enforcement

A-84. Military police units provide main supply route regulation enforcement to keep the routes within controlled spaces free for priority tactical and sustainment operations. Military police units support command main supply route regulation measures as stated in the traffic regulation plan. The traffic regulation plan contains specific measures to ensure the smooth and efficient use of the road network. It assigns military route numbers and names, the direction of travel, highway regulation points, and preplanned military police traffic control posts. **A *traffic control post* is a manned post that is used to preclude the interruption of traffic flow or movement along a designated route.** Military police units ensure that classified routes are used only by authorized traffic within their timetable schedule. Military police traffic control posts prevent vehicles from traveling on roads too narrow for their passage or unable to support their weight to ensure that vehicles do not obstruct the route.

A-85. To expedite traffic on main supply routes, military police units operate special circulation control measures by—

- Signing temporary routes.
- Locating static posts (checkpoints, defiles at critical points, holding areas, roadblocks, and traffic control posts).
- Performing mobile patrolling between static posts.
- Monitoring traffic and road conditions.

A-86. Military police units gather tactical and police information on friendly and enemy activities and help stranded vehicles and crews. They place temporary route signs to warn of hazards or guide drivers unfamiliar with routes. Using these measures, military police units exercise jurisdiction over the road network in the area of operations and coordinate with the host nation (when possible) to expedite movement on main supply routes.

A-87. Military police units employed with engineer, logistics, EOD, aviation, and other forces may establish additional security to provide the secure movement of military traffic through vulnerable areas. Based on published movement tables, the security forces are to open and maintain a safe passage route through uncontrolled terrain. The opening of the route requires a synchronized effort, with each functional proponent providing its unique mobility capability to route clearance and repair. The sequence may include engineer route clearance and maintenance activities integrated with the area security plan along the corridor. Engineer and military police forces conduct route reconnaissance missions to determine problems along the route. As the tactical situation dictates, sustainment forces may establish temporary holding, maintenance, or rest areas along the corridor. A holding area is a waiting area used during traffic interruptions or deployment from an aerial port or seaport of embarkation. Finally, military police traffic control posts and convoy escorts of critical commodities or supplies are established, and with aviation convoy security in place, the convoys move along the protected route to their final destination.

Support to Passage-of-Lines Operations

A-88. In a passage-of-lines operation, forces move forward or rearward through the combat positions of another force to move into or out of contact with the enemy. The passage of lines is a high-risk military operation that requires close coordination between the passing unit, the stationary unit, and supporting forces.

A-89. Military police units assist passage-of-lines operations by reducing confusion and the congestion of units moving into and out of the passage area. Military police units provide traffic regulation and enforcement in areas surrounding passage points and passage lanes to ensure that passing units have priority for using routes to and through the areas. The headquarters directing the operation sets the priority of route use. Military police units support the forward, rearward, or lateral passage of lines. Before the actual operation, military police units are assigned to support passage operations, conduct route reconnaissance, and become familiar with the routes through and beyond the area of passage. Maintaining unit integrity and reducing incidents of stragglers are vital to maintaining the passing unit momentum in a forward passage of lines. Military police

units perform aggressive straggler and dislocated civilian control operations to prevent the possible infiltration of the enemy into friendly forces.

Straggler Control

A-90. Straggler control refers to operations conducted to regulate friendly forces that have become separated from their commands by events in the area of operations. Straggler control is conducted by military police units using mobile patrols, traffic control posts, and checkpoint teams to return stragglers to their parent units. Most stragglers are simply Soldiers who became separated from their command due to a tactical operation. Military police units direct Soldiers to their parent unit or a replacement unit according to command policies. These units provide basic first aid and initiate the evacuation process for stragglers requiring medical care. Military police units can set up special posts for straggler control following CBRN attacks or major enemy actions that result in large numbers of lost, dazed, or confused military personnel. Mobile military police patrols operate between posts and direct or collect stragglers. Straggler collection points may be needed if many stragglers are present in the area of operations. If multinational forces are present in the theater, each nation establishes a collection point for its personnel. Military police units must be aware of allied straggler collection locations and assist allied Soldiers in returning to their respective commands. Military police units use available theater transportation assets to transfer stragglers from traffic control posts and checkpoints to straggler collection points. At the collection points, they are screened and sorted for removal to a medical treatment facility, returned to their units, or moved as directed by the controlling headquarters.

A-91. Military police units report information about stragglers with whom they come in contact. This information is compiled by the military police unit headquarters and forwarded through appropriate channels to the higher command. Information given by stragglers and may have immediate tactical value is reported immediately using military police and military intelligence channels.

AREA SECURITY

A-92. Military police conduct area security tasks to protect friendly forces, assets, and operations in the area of operations in support areas. *Area security* is a type of security operation conducted to protect friendly forces, lines of communication, and activities within a specific area (ADP 3-90). Although vital to the success of military operations, area security is an economy-of-force mission designed to ensure the continued conduct of sustainment operations and to support the essential task and purpose of an operation and other objectives. All units conduct tasks supporting area security. ATP 3-39.30 contains an in-depth discussion of security and protection. Within the context of area security operations, military police specifically support the area security efforts of the sustainment base and support units through the execution of key tasks, including—

- Base/base camp defense.
- Critical-asset security.
- Protective-services operations and high-risk personnel security.
- Response force operations.
- Lines of communication, supply route, and convoy security.
- Tactical overwatch (port and pier security).
- Area damage control.

Base/Base Camp Defense

A-93. Military police units protect bases (including air bases) in the area of operations. In this role, military police units can detect and engage enemy forces. Military police units provide in-depth security by operating outside the perimeter of the base, beyond the range of threat weapons. This facilitates the early detection of the threat and the engagement of threat forces at a sufficient standoff distance to destroy or disrupt the threat before it can engage friendly bases. Police information gathered by military police units conducting area security is disseminated through the operations process to update the common operational picture. Air base protection and defense are key components of military police area security. When the threat exceeds air base capabilities, engaged commanders request military police assistance through appropriate command and control channels.

A-94. Air base defense requires special military police coordination with U.S. Air Force security forces and other security forces responsible for base defense. Air Force security force units are responsible for internal

air base security and defense. Military police and/or Air Force security forces are responsible for the external defense of the air base. Air Force and Army forces must coordinate their defensive efforts with the area commander. This includes boundaries, fire control measures, and coordination points. Combining Air Force security forces with military police units provides an in-depth defense for weapons, systems, aircraft, command centers, personnel, and other priority resources established by the air base commander.

A-95. Military police units are trained and equipped to detect, delay, and repel enemy attacks. If the enemy force exceeds the capabilities of the military police units responding, the unit conducts a delaying action until additional military police units or a tactical combat force arrive. If there is a viable host-nation security force or other Service elements, those security forces could also be used to augment air base defense. They may be used as a response force if those capabilities reside within the force. The success of military police employment depends on the critical exchange of information before and during military police employment. Good communications, an understanding of the air base defense plan, and liaison are vital in preventing responding forces from entering a situation that could result in fratricide.

Critical-Asset Security

A-96. Critical-asset security is the protection and security of personnel and physical assets or information that is analyzed and deemed essential to the operation and success of the mission and resources required for protection. When military police units protect a critical site or asset, they usually conduct mobile security patrols, taking advantage of wheeled armored vehicles with crew-served and remote weapons systems and communications platforms manned by three military police Soldiers organic to the military police team and grouped in squad, platoon, or company size elements. This standoff protection can detect and defeat Level I and Level II enemy threats as the enemy attempts to maneuver within direct-fire range of the facilities or assets. (JP 3-10 describes threat levels.)

A-97. Military police units provide security to critical sites and assets in the area of operations. Military police employment maximizes mobility, lethality, and communications capabilities. Military police units may be required to establish local security and mobility measures (such as checkpoints and listening/observation posts) to further protect facilities. Military police units provide internal access control points to critical facilities and act as a quick response force. When critical sites or assets are relocated, military police units provide in-transit security protection. Other critical sites include ammunition supply points, deep-water ports, petroleum, oil, lubricant terminals, pipelines, trains and railways, and bases.

Response Force Operations

A-98. Military police units may be designated as the base camp or critical facility commander's response force against Level I and II threat attacks. Military police units gather police information about the enemy while performing security and mobility support missions throughout the area of operations. This information updates the commander's common operational picture with enemy and criminal activity near base camps and throughout the area of operations. Military police units provide wheeled armor response forces to respond to base camps and critical facilities that are under attack and to destroy the enemy. A base camp commander's defense plan is the cornerstone for protecting units and sustainment operations.

A-99. The commander requests response force support when the threat exceeds base camp or critical facility capabilities. When military police are the designated response force, military police units near base camps, on patrol, or conducting area security should consolidate their forces, respond immediately, and conduct combat operations to destroy the enemy. When the threat exceeds military police capabilities, the military police response force may conduct a battle handover to a tactical combat force. Military police consolidate into squads, platoons, and companies to defeat Level I and Level II threats and delay Level III threat elements. Military police forces performing or tasked as a response force may conduct a—

- Movement to contact.
- Hasty ambush.
- Hasty attack.
- Delay.
- Call for fire (indirect fire or close air support).
- Critical-site defense.

A-100. If military police are the designated response force, they must—

- Review base defense plans.
- Coordinate with the supported base commanders to synchronize response plans.
- Exchange communications frequencies to ensure communications capability between security elements.
- Identify military police contingency plans to counter likely enemy activities.
- Integrate air defense artillery, engineer, CBRN, indirect fire, and close air support into their plans (if available).

The "TET" Offensive of 1968

On Wednesday morning, January 31, 1968, low clouds covered the sky early when the Tet Offense began in Saigon. With approximately 1,000 men, the 716th Military Police Battalion was responsible for securing the 130 American installations in the greater Saigon area. Only one-third of the battalion was on duty, even though they were warned of trouble. Flak vests had been issued, and Soldiers were doubled up on shift. Only 25 of 300 Vietnamese military police were available in Saigon.

Under the guise of celebration, the North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong forces attacked Saigon in a calculated and deliberate violation of the Lunar New Year (Tet) ceasefire agreement. Five enemy battalions, between 2,000 and 2,500 men, had infiltrated the Saigon area. The C-10 Sapper Battalion spearheaded the attacks, and the plan called for 35 battalions of 4,000 locals to attack six major targets. During the battle for Saigon, the 716th Military Police Battalion and its attached units emerged as the first line of defense in the most intense battle military police units have ever been engaged. Military police at the U.S. Embassy, the Military Assistance Command—Vietnam Annex, the Embassy Hotel, the officer's quarters, and the Phu Tho racetrack sprang into action in the time of need.

Although not organized for tactical combat missions, the military police battled against the North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong in defense of key sites in multiple firefights, roadside skirmishes, and urban warfare. Responding with quick reactions teams, military policemen fought block-to-block, house-to-house, and floor-to-floor. As a result of their efforts, military police were able to disrupt the enemy's battle rhythm and provide the time necessary for infantry and armor units to arrive on the scene.

During the battle of Saigon, the military police suffered 27 killed and 45 wounded in action. For their extraordinary heroism in combat, members of the 716th Military Police Battalion and its attached units received several awards for heroism and the Presidential Unit Citation, the first military police unit so acclaimed. This also became the impetus for a new designation and new combat roles for military police. The Military Police Corps was re-designated from a combat service support to a combat support branch on 14 October 1968.

LINES OF COMMUNICATION, SUPPLY ROUTES, AND CONVOY SECURITY

A-101. Military police units can provide security and protection of lines of communication and supply routes identified as critical to military operations. Military police provide convoy security for high-priority designated units transporting joint force commander- or geographic combatant commander-designated critical supplies to combat forces. Military police teams moving with a convoy represent the least effective method for securing convoys. It is often most efficient to employ military police units on aggressive patrolling, route, area, and zone reconnaissance measures that create a safe and secure environment for all types of unit movement.

A-102. Units may establish additional security to set conditions to protect and enable traffic movement along a designated surface route. Within these areas, units conduct synchronized operations such as reconnaissance, security, mobility, and engagement activities for forces that require additional command and control, protection, and support to enable their movement. This may be established to support the movement of a single element or for long-term security to facilitate the movement of many elements along an established main supply route, alternate supply route, or a route designated for unit movement. Additional security may include the airspace above it to allow the establishing unit to conduct aerial reconnaissance and fires.

A-103. Military police provide critical capabilities to the successful line of communications security. Several tasks should be integrated to set conditions that help secure unit movement along a designated route. These tasks may include—

- Supporting situational understanding.
- Conducting tactical maneuver (performed by the area of operations owner or security forces).
- Conducting route and convoy security operations.
- Conducting antiterrorism activities.
- Conducting CBRN operations.
- Conducting survivability operations.
- Transferring security responsibility when crossing area of operations borders or at the nearest secure area, facility, or base.
- Integrating fires.
- Coordinating logistics support.
- Conducting tactical troop movement.
- Employing combat patrols.
- Conducting counterambush actions.
- Employing obscurants.

Checkpoints

A-104. Commanders often need to control the freedom of movement in the area of operations. Military police accomplish this by placing short- or long-duration checkpoints along designated avenues and roadways or on key terrain identified by analyzing the mission variables. Checkpoints are used to monitor and control the movement of personnel and vehicles, inspect cargo, enforce laws and regulations, and provide information. They may be used to coordinate movement and surveillance activities.

A-105. Establishing checkpoints is a critical measure in a commander's overall protection efforts. A commander designates checkpoints along a movement route to assist marching units in complying with the timetable. The movement overlay identifies critical points along the route where interference with movement might occur. The commander positions traffic control posts along the route to prevent congestion and confusion. The traffic control posts may be manned by military police or other unit personnel. These Soldiers report to the appropriate area movement control organization when each convoy, march column, or march serial arrives and completes passage of their location. Checkpoints may indicate critical terrain features, help coordinate air-ground integration, and enable effective civil control. See ATP 3-39.30 for information regarding checkpoints.

Tactical Overwatch (Port and Pier Security)

A-106. Military police provide area security for port and pier areas. The joint force commander and subordinate joint force commanders ensure that port security plans and responsibilities are delineated and assigned. Military police assigned a port area as part of their area of operations must develop and organize plans to ensure that Soldiers are trained and equipped to protect or secure port areas and cargo as necessary. The patrol of harbors and anchorages is generally the mission of a dedicated port security unit and may include waterfront security operations. See JP 3-10 for additional information on port security units.

Area Damage Control

A-107. Military police support area damage control when the damage and scope of the attack is limited, and they can respond and recover with local assets and resources. Optimally, commanders aim to recover

immediately. This involves resuming operations, maintaining or restoring order, administering first aid, searching and rescuing entrapped, sick, and injured personnel, evacuating casualties, isolating danger or hazard areas, and mitigating personnel and materiel losses.

RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE

A-108. Military police serve as the eyes and ears of the commander, especially in support areas, by seeking out the enemy and reporting information obtained by reconnaissance patrols. Military police units conduct reconnaissance and surveillance to monitor likely high-speed avenues of approach and potential landing and drop zones. Military police units become familiar with towns and other populated areas, ridgelines, woods, and critical terrain features from which the enemy can influence movements along road networks. Military police units pay close attention to areas near facilities designated as critical by the commander. These areas may include key main supply route bridges, tunnels, depots, terminals, sustainment bases, ammunition supply points, communication centers/nodes, critical routes, and command headquarters. MWD teams typically provide patrol and explosive detection/tracking capabilities that enhance reconnaissance operations.

Route Reconnaissance

A-109. Military police units conduct hasty route reconnaissance to obtain information on routes and nearby terrain where the enemy can influence troop movement. Route reconnaissance focuses on continually monitoring the condition of main supply routes, alternate supply routes, and specified key terrain along routes and reporting to the tactical commander. Military police patrols look for restrictive terrain, effects of weather on the route, damage to the route, CBRN contamination, explosive hazards, and enemy activity. When enemy activity is spotted, military police patrols report it, maintain surveillance, and develop the situation according to the commander's plan and intent. To gather information for proposed traffic plans, military police units look at the type and number of available routes, load classifications, route widths, obstructions, and restrictions. This information is critical to the commander's situational understanding and developing the common operational picture. Route reconnaissance may be conducted as part of a multifunctional team with engineer, CBRN, EOD and other specialties. See ATP 3-11.37/MCRP 10-10E.7/NTTP 3-11.29/AFTTP 3-2.44 and ATP 3-34.81/MCWP 3-17.4 for additional information on route reconnaissance.

Employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems

A-110. Small unmanned aircraft systems are designed for reconnaissance, surveillance, and remote monitoring. They are used to locate enemy forces, moving vehicles, weapons systems, and other targets that contrast with their surroundings. Small unmanned aircraft system operators are capable of locating and confirming the position of friendly forces and the presence of noncombatant civilians, monitoring detainee operations, supporting border operations, and searching for missing or isolated personnel. Military police commanders and their staffs may integrate small unmanned aircraft systems to perform intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance of specific locations and routes during military police tactical or law enforcement operations in support of posts, camps, and stations to help commanders gain situational understanding of the threat and the operational environment. Military police can launch and recover a small unmanned aircraft system from unprepared terrain in minutes without special equipment. Small unmanned aircraft system launch and recovery points should be moved frequently to degrade enemy targeting of friendly forces. The system can be remotely controlled from the ground control unit or fly along a preprogrammed flight path using Global Positioning System navigation. In either case, a qualified small unmanned aircraft system operator must always monitor the aircraft's position and status. See AR 95-1, 14 CFR Part 107, and TC 3-04.62 for additional information on the employment of unmanned aircraft.

ANTITERRORISM

A-111. *Antiterrorism* is the defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include rapid containment by local military and civilian forces (JP 3-26). It is an element of protection. Antiterrorism is a consideration for all forces during military operations. Military police are trained extensively in antiterrorism measures and methods for assessing the threat, implementing preventive measures, and responding to terrorist incidents in a law enforcement capacity and in general terms. Military police advise leaders and staffs from other units on antiterrorism requirements, measures, and response requirements.

A-112. Military police identify potential terrorist threats and other threat activities to enhance the freedom of action by U.S. forces. Identifying threats is necessary to establish measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. Identifying threats enables U.S. forces to take action and implement procedures to reduce vulnerabilities to terrorist acts or attacks. These actions reduce personnel vulnerability to terrorism through education to enhance an understanding of the nature of terrorism, the maintenance of heightened situational understanding regarding current threats, and the mitigation of vulnerabilities to terrorist acts by implementing appropriate protective measures.

A-113. Military police are trained and prepared to rapidly respond to terrorist attacks when prevention efforts fail. These emergency response actions incorporate measures to treat casualties, apprehend perpetrators, preserve evidence, minimize property damage, restore operations, and expedite the criminal investigation and collection of lessons learned from a terrorist incident. USAMPS provides the Antiterrorism Officer Basic and Advanced courses to train antiterrorism officers and subject matter experts. See AR 525-13 and ATP 3-37.2 for additional information on antiterrorism.

PHYSICAL SECURITY

A-114. Physical security is that part of security concerned with physical measures designed to safeguard personnel, prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents, and safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. The Army employs in-depth physical security measures to protect information, personnel, and critical resources in all locations and situations against various threats by developing and implementing effective security policies and procedures. This total system approach is based on the continuing analysis and employment of protective measures, including physical barriers, clear zones, lighting, access and key control, intrusion detection devices, defensive positions, and nonlethal capabilities. See AR 190-13 and ATP 3-39.32 for additional information on physical security requirements and procedures.

A-115. Physical security measures are applied in-depth as a critical aspect in applying security and antiterrorism measures in static locations. They prevent unauthorized access to restricted, controlled, or vulnerable areas. Physical security measures must be prioritized based on vulnerability and threat assessments to protect critical sites, personnel, and equipment. They should be used in conjunction with other security measures, such as mobile patrols, operations, and information security, as part of a holistic security program. Critical areas requiring extensive physical security measures may include—

- Bases and installations.
- Troop housing areas (especially high-concentration areas).
- Arms, ammunition, explosive-storage areas, and weapons.
- Key command posts.
- Aerial ports of debarkation, aerial ports of embarkation, seaports of debarkation, and seaports of embarkation.
- Critical sustainment hubs.
- Access points and entry control points.

A-116. The Provost Marshal General approves physical security policies, programs, and goals under the authority of the Army Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations and Plans. USAMPS provides the Physical Security Course to train physical security inspectors and subject matter experts; the course provides military police Soldiers with an H3 identifier. The course is a requirement for physical security inspectors on Army installations, posts, camps, and stations. Installation provost marshals are responsible for providing physical security expertise, including periodic inspections to ensure compliance with physical security directives. Military police are well-versed in physical security applications and procedures and can provide commanders and staffs with subject matter expertise on the physical security of their personnel and assets. In an operational environment where strict adherence to physical security standards is not possible, military police personnel trained in physical security can assist commanders and staffs in developing measures to mitigate gaps in physical security requirements. While military police employ significant physical security measures in the course of military police operations, physical security measures are required by all Army units. Physical security measures used to protect personnel and equipment may include the following:

- **Establishing checkpoints.** Checkpoints are established to monitor and control the movement of personnel and vehicles, inspect cargo, enforce laws and regulations, and provide information. Establishing checkpoints can be critical in a commander's overall protection efforts. Checkpoints

can enable effective civil control. Military police can provide expertise to commanders on the construction and procedures involved in checkpoint operations. Military police may be used to operate critical checkpoints, control traffic flow, enforce laws, and control movement at critical locations (such as border crossing sites) or control access to critical facilities. ATP 3-39.32 provides additional information on access control and checkpoint operations.

- **Controlling access to equipment, installation, material, and documents.** Access control involves establishing a system of complementary, overlapping security measures to control access to critical resources and information. Measures may include physical barriers, clear zones, lighting, access and key control, security badges, intrusion detection devices, defensive positions, and nonlethal capabilities. ATP 3-39.32 provides additional information on access control and checkpoint operations; AR 190-11 covers physical-security requirements, to include access control requirements for arms, ammunition, and explosives; and AR 190-13 covers physical-security requirements, to include access control requirements for Army assets other than arms, ammunition, and explosives.
- **Employing intrusion detection devices.** Employing intrusion detection devices includes conducting site surveys and installing and operating intrusion detection systems to protect Army installations, personnel, operations, and critical resources in tactical and nontactical situations. See ATP 3-39.32 for additional information on the employment of intrusion detection devices.

MILITARY WORKING DOGS

A-117. MWDs provide a variety of unique capabilities that may contribute to security and mobility operations. MWDs range from single-purpose canines trained on one specialized task to dual-purpose canines capable of performing several complex tasks (scouting, patrolling, or detecting explosive and narcotic scents). MWDs should be a valued asset for those missions that include reconnaissance, although their value to surveillance missions may be limited. MWD teams provide patrol, explosive detection, and tracking capabilities that enhance reconnaissance operations. Commanders can integrate MWD teams to clear routes and roadways of hazards during most operations. See ATP 3-39.34 for additional information on the capabilities and limitations of MWD teams and the planning factors used to optimize their performance.

POPULACE AND RESOURCES CONTROL

A-118. Military police control populations and resources to support military operations and shape the operational environment. Military operations are not conducted in an environment free of civilian presence or influence. Whatever the operational environment, military operations can be disrupted by the uncontrolled, uncoordinated, or otherwise unregulated activities of civilians or the exploitation of man-made or natural materials. Conversely, military operations can be enhanced by implementing measures that control, direct, or use those same populations and resources.

A-119. Populace and resource control measures are ideally designated, implemented, and enforced by the host nation. However, during extreme conditions in which host-nation capabilities have broken down or are nonexistent, U.S. forces must conduct populace and resource control for practical and security reasons. Military forces use populace and resource control measures to varying degrees during the range of military operations.

A-120. Populace and resource control measures are conducted to provide security for a population, deny personnel and materials to the enemy, mobilize population resources, and detect and reduce the effectiveness of the threat. Dislocated civilian operations and noncombatant evacuation operations are two special categories of populace control that require extensive planning and coordination among military and nonmilitary organizations. Populace controls can include—

- Maintaining curfews.
- Restricting movement in specified areas.
- Requiring travel permits.
- Resettling specific portions of a population.

A-121. Resources control regulates the movement or consumption of materiel resources, mobilizes materiel resources, denies materiel to the enemy, and detects and reduces the effectiveness of enemy and criminal activity. Resources control directly impacts the economic systems of a host nation or territory occupied and

governed by U.S. forces. During a civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce resource control measures to maintain public order and enable the execution of primary stability tasks in civil security, civil control, restoration of essential services, and support to economic and infrastructure development. Resources control measures may also include the following tasks:

- Requiring licenses.
- Implementing and enforcing regulations or guidelines.
- Conducting checkpoints and inspection stations.
- Implementing amnesty programs.
- Implementing ration controls.

Dislocated Civilian Operations

A-122. Military operations that are conducted across the range of military operations often require the temporary resettlement of civilian populations. Military police support dislocated civilian operations, including establishing and operating facilities and supporting civil affairs efforts to ensure routes remain open and clear to the maneuver commander. Military police conduct dislocated civilian operations to shelter, sustain, guard, protect, and account for civilians who are dislocated as a result of military or civil conflict or natural or man-made disasters. The level of control is drastically different from those interned during detainee operations.

A-123. During dislocated civilian operations, dislocated civilians are allowed freedom of movement as long as such movement does not impede military operations. However, it is important to note that facilities housing large numbers of individuals for a significant period are prone to unrest and the formation of disruptive and criminal networks. Some of the same information-gathering techniques employed to identify and mitigate disruptive and dangerous activities within a detention facility may be required in a dislocated civilian facility. Additional tasks that support and complement dislocated civilian operations include enforcing curfews, restricting movement, checking travel permits and registration cards, properly operating checkpoints, instituting amnesty programs, and conducting inspections.

A-124. Civil affairs personnel perform many key tasks during dislocated civilian operations. Dislocated civilian operations minimize civilian interference with military operations and protect civilians from combat operations. Dislocated civilian operations should be conducted by host-nation elements when possible, minimizing the requirement for military resources. Civil affairs elements coordinate with host-nation agencies to facilitate dislocated civilian operations. Nonmilitary international aid organizations and other nongovernmental organizations are the primary resources that assist civil affairs forces. However, civil affairs forces may depend on other military units, such as military police units, to assist with a particular category of dislocated civilians. The term dislocated civilian refers to several categories of civilians, such as a displaced person, an evacuee, an internally displaced person, a migrant, a refugee, or a stateless person. Legal and political considerations define these categories. See ATP 3-39.30 for additional information.

A-125. Controlling dislocated civilians is essential during military operations because uncontrolled masses of people can seriously impair the military mission. Commanders plan measures to protect dislocated civilians in the area of operations and to prevent their interference with the mission. Military police commanders and staffs must clearly understand the operational environment, rules of engagement, and legal considerations before setting up a dislocated civilian facility in support of dislocated civilian operations. Military police are specifically trained to provide care and shelter for dislocated civilians. See ATP 3-57.10 for additional information on civil affairs support for dislocated civilian operations.

A-126. Military police units providing traffic regulation and enforcement on main supply routes may encounter dislocated civilians who could hinder military traffic flow. These units prioritize military traffic by diverting dislocated civilians from main supply routes and other areas to dislocated civilian routes or resettlement facilities. They deny the movement of civilians whose location, direction of movement, or actions may threaten themselves, tactical operations, or sustainment operations. If functioning, the host-nation government is responsible for identifying routes for the safe movement of dislocated civilians out of an area of operations. If needed, military police units assist the civil affairs unit and host-nation assets in redirecting dislocated civilians to alternate routes.

A-127. United States and military police forces do not assume control of dislocated civilians unless they are requested to do so by the host nation or are operating in an environment with a hostile government. When the joint force commander or geographic combatant commander assumes responsibility, military police elements coordinate with civil affairs elements to set up traffic control posts at critical points along the route to direct dislocated civilians to secondary roadways and areas not used by military forces. When directed, dislocated civilians may be housed within resettlement facilities operated by U.S. forces and supported by military police.

Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

A-128. Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO) refer to the authorized and orderly departure of noncombatants from a specific area by the Department of State, DOD, or other appropriate authority. Although the United States usually considers NEO in connection with combat operations, it may conduct an NEO in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or man-made disaster in a foreign country. Civil unrest in a country may warrant evacuation to the United States or another safe haven.

A-129. The primary support that military police units provide to NEO centers on controlling the movement of evacuees and providing security at departure locations and extraction sites, as well as for convoys carrying evacuees. Military police are skilled in interpersonal communications and the graduated use of force from their law enforcement experiences. This skill also applies to working in direct contact with the evacuees and dealing with hostile incidents. Military police are key members of marshaling teams responsible for locating evacuees and getting them to assembly areas and evacuation sites. See JP 3-68 for additional information on NEO.

PROTECTIVE SERVICES OPERATIONS AND HIGH-RISK PERSONNEL SECURITY

A-130. High-risk personnel are those personnel designated as high risk for targeting by terrorist or criminal elements due to their grade, assignment, symbolic value, vulnerabilities, or specific threats. There are four levels of high-risk personnel:

- Level 1 and Level 2 high-risk personnel require significant protection, including dedicated personal security details and other security measures as outlined in DODI O-2000.22.
- Level 2.5 high-risk personnel are authorized to be designated as CID personal security advisors, who coordinate travel security for assigned high-risk personnel. The advisor may be armed only if acting as part of a larger (temporary) protective detail.
- Level 3 high-risk personnel are not authorized protective services; however, they should receive additional antiterrorism and personal protective measure training.

A-131. The Deputy Secretary of Defense is the approval authority for high-risk personnel levels. Approval authority for high-risk personnel level 2.5 for OCONUS travel is delegated to the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy by the Deputy Secretary of Defense.

A-132. Specially trained CID special agents provide continuous executive-level protective service to designated Level 1 and 2 high-risk personnel. CID provides all close-in protection for Level 1 and 2 high-risk personnel, but it often requires the augmentation of military police teams assigned or attached to CID and trained in protective service tasks. Military police coordinate with CID when augmenting personal security details. MWD teams may be employed to enhance military police and CID detection and protection capabilities.

LOGISTICS SECURITY

A-133. Logistics security is concerned with the integrity of the logistics system through the prevention, identification, and investigation of criminal acts committed by terrorists, criminal elements, or insider threats ranging from the U.S. Army logistics provider to the military force on the ground. It includes criminal or terrorist actions intended to divert, steal, destroy, or substitute an inferior product or sabotage supplies delivered to, or used by, the U.S. military or to damage, destroy, or impede elements of the transportation infrastructure or conveyances within the control of the U.S. Army. The logistics security mission is the responsibility of all CID field elements, and each echelon of CID should be involved, as required, to achieve cohesive, effective support to the Army, when requested or required, that would enhance combat readiness, safety, and security or be a combat force multiplier.

A-134. Logistics security encompasses the security of the entire logistics system, from the acquisition of materials (with procurement fraud operations under the investigative purview of the Fraud Field Office, CID) through all modes of the transportation network and storage sites, retrograde cargo through the transportation system; and reutilization, disposal, or demilitarization operations. Supply diversion is normally encountered during the in-transit movement of supplies or cargo and falls into the investigative purview of CID forces.

A-135. Criminal investigators, as required and able, provide battlefield investigative support and criminal intelligence to each echelon of command from the battalion through the echelons above corps. CID assesses the threat, capabilities, and intent of criminal and terrorist threats. CID assists the supported command in actions to eliminate threat activities or minimize their effects. In the absence of CID, military police may initiate logistics security support to commanders at echelon until CID arrival in theater and once command and support relationships are established.

POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

A-136. Police intelligence operations are a continuous military police task integrated into all military police operations. ***Police intelligence operations*** **is the application of systems, technologies, and processes that analyze applicable data and information necessary for situational understanding and focusing policing activities to achieve social order.** Police intelligence operations support the operations process and inform military police operations through the analysis of police information and the production and dissemination of police intelligence—commanders direct police information collection activities by approving CCIRs and driving the operations process. The success of information collection is measured by its contribution to the commander's understanding, visualization, and decision making.

Note. During DSCA, information collection is limited and categorized as incident awareness and assessment. The distinction between information collection and incident awareness and assessment emphasizes that during DSCA, neither Army forces nor any DOD component may collect information on U.S. persons for intelligence purposes. Incident awareness and assessment leverages traditional DOD and other government information capabilities to support homeland operations while strictly adhering to all applicable legal frameworks. Incident awareness and assessment supports the purposes of DSCA: to save lives, alleviate suffering, and protect property. Incident awareness and assessment addresses the limited information collection activities permitted in the homeland to support these purposes. Incident awareness and assessment processes consolidate information and provide analysis of the physical environment, weather impacts, terrorist threats, CBRN hazards, and other operational or mission variables. See ADP 3-28 for additional information.

A-137. Police information collection requirements are developed before the conduct of military police operations, updated as necessary, and, on analysis, may contribute to satisfying CCIRs; intelligence-led, time-sensitive operations; or policing strategies necessary to forecast, anticipate, and preempt crime or related disruptive activities to maintain order. This police information and subsequent analysis enhance situational understanding, protection, civil control, and law enforcement activities.

Note. Collecting police information on U.S. persons implicates many legal considerations and restrictions. Judge advocates should be consulted while planning and collecting police information to ensure adherence to legal requirements.

A-138. CID collects criminal information and produces and manages criminal intelligence to deter criminal and terrorist activity. The CID police intelligence operations role in a deployed environment focuses on providing tactical and strategic criminal intelligence to provide the commander with a clear understanding of known criminal and security threats throughout the operational environment. Collecting criminal information and producing criminal intelligence in operational environments is critical to police intelligence operations efforts and continuous integration within the operations process. At its heart, subversive activities are criminal offenses requiring criminal investigation. CID assets conduct terror-related criminal investigations in-theater when appropriate. See ATP 3-39.20 for additional information on police intelligence operations.

POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS FRAMEWORK

A-139. In complex operational environments, the distinction between criminal, terrorist, and other irregular threats, known as the crime-terror nexus, is often blurred due to the interaction among threat networks, employment of similar illicit methods, and overlapping interests between criminal and other threat actors or networks. Police intelligence operations address challenges associated with the crime-terror nexus by providing commanders with technical police capabilities, knowledge, and experience to analyze and understand criminal behavior and activities and the factors within their operating environments that promote crime opportunities. As members of armed groups, insurgents and other belligerents use or mimic organizational structures, activities, and practices often associated with criminal networks that move contraband, raise funds, or further their goals and objectives indirectly. Police intelligence operations focus on identifying the linkages between criminals and other irregular threats to enable commanders and staffs to better understand and act in complex environments.

A-140. Police intelligence operations is conducted in the following four strategic steps (see figure A-3):

- **Step 1. Plan and Direct.** Military police commanders and staffs plan and direct by establishing the information collection plan and tasking collection assets.
- **Step 2. Collect and Process.** Military police collection assets collect and process police information.
- **Step 3. Produce.** Military police leaders, staffs, and police intelligence analysts produce police intelligence through analysis and the integration of criminal intelligence (strategic and tactical) and crime analysis (administrative, strategic, and tactical) about crime, disorder, criminal activity, and criminal threats throughout the operational environment.
- **Step 4. Disseminate Police Intelligence Products.** Military police personnel disseminate police intelligence products to military police and Army organizations and authorized unified action partners to inform, influence, and support current and future operations. Figure A-3, provides the framework for conducting police intelligence operations supporting military police operations.

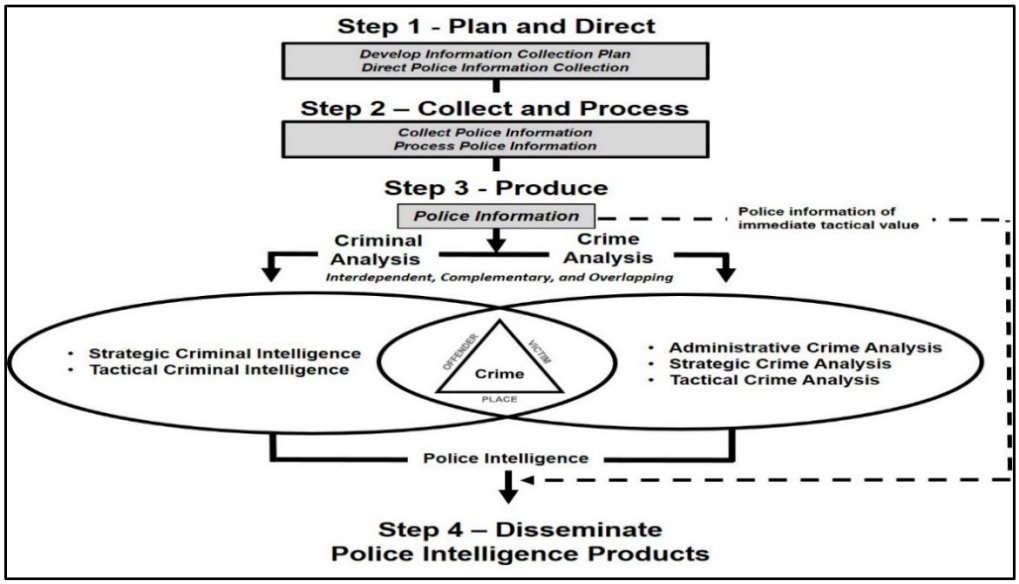


Figure A-3. Police intelligence operations framework

A-141. Military police commanders and provost marshals at all echelons are responsible for police intelligence operations. Military police, CID, and provost marshal staffs provide police intelligence products that allow commanders to identify indicators and contributing factors promoting crime, disorder, criminal threats, and criminal behavior that may impact Army operations or threaten Army property, facilities, and/or personnel. The focus of these police intelligence products can be for administrative, tactical, and/or strategic purposes (see figure A-4, page 150):

- **Criminal intelligence.**

- Tactical criminal intelligence directs criminal analysis toward identifying potential criminal offenders, co-offending networks, or criminal organizations responsible for specific crimes or crime patterns within a given jurisdiction or area of operations to apprehend or target criminal offenders, networks, or organizations.
- Strategic criminal intelligence is a category of criminal intelligence focused on identifying broad patterns and trends of criminal activity and offenders across a broad jurisdiction or area of operations by serial offenders, large-scale criminal networks, and transnational criminal organizations to prevent, deter, or mitigate criminal activity.

- **Crime analysis.**
  - Administrative crime analysis is directed at the administrative needs of military police, corrections personnel, government partners, and communities. (Examples include providing community town hall participants with updates on crime trends in specific neighborhoods, providing an overview of crime across an installation or area of operations, composing military police activity reports, responding to media requests, providing host-nation police assessments, and providing corrections capabilities and facilities.)
  - Tactical crime analysis is the practical application of directing crime analysis toward solving a crime problem. This could involve responding to a criminal incident or patterns of incidents at specific locations or times or analyzing victim or target profiles to determine environmental factors, patterns or trends, and other factors contributing to a particular crime problem.
  - Strategic crime analysis is a category of crime analysis that is directed and focused on identifying broad patterns, trends, and problems to determine long-term problems across space and time and the root causes of those problems.
  - CID conducts crime analysis for felony crimes.

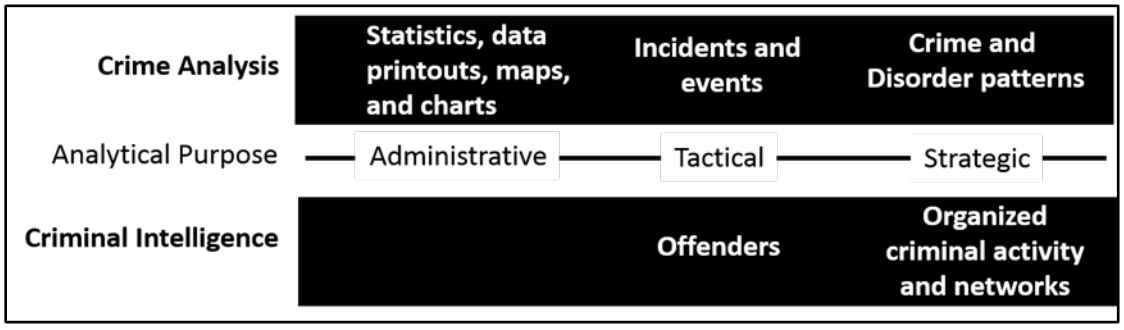


Figure A-4. Police intelligence product focuses

A-142. Police intelligence operations incorporate two interdependent and overlapping analysis processes to produce criminal intelligence and crime analysis, each focused on different aspects of criminals and crime. Criminal analysis focuses on analyzing crime to understand criminal offender motivations, characteristics, methods, patterns of activity, and associations to gain knowledge of the people and networks posing a criminal threat. This produces criminal intelligence that is predictive in nature and seeks to anticipate, prevent, and monitor potential criminal activity.

A-143. Crime analysis is generally responsive in nature. It focuses on crimes that have occurred and the patterns they establish to understand a specific crime incident or evaluate situational factors that produce crime and disorder. This focus supports the investigation and apprehension of criminal subjects, environmental changes to reduce crime-conducive conditions, and policing strategies aimed at preventing, deterring, and reducing crime. The integration of criminal intelligence and crime analysis produces police intelligence that provides commanders and military police with a complete picture of the criminal environment.

A-144. Commanders, provost marshals, and CID must determine the best way to employ available staff resources to integrate and monitor the execution of police intelligence operations within their jurisdiction or area of operations. See ATP 3-39.20 for additional information on the police intelligence operations framework.

Appendix B

Military Police Organizations and Capabilities

The Military Police Corps Regiment is designed to provide mission support to the Army at home station and across the range of military operations. The following organizational descriptions identify the architecture that the Military Police Corps uses to provide the capabilities required to support the Army and other Services as part of a joint operation. These descriptions illustrate the military police force structure, highlighting unit missions, capabilities, and bases of allocation. Up-to-date, standard requirement codes and unit authorizations may be found at this https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil.

MILITARY POLICE AND CID HEADQUARTERS UNITS

B-1. The command and control for military police technical capabilities and missions is provided by the theater military police command, the military police brigade, and the battalion (three varieties—military police, detention, and CID). Table B-1 provides a reference index for the various military police command and control headquarters and CID units described in this appendix.

Table B-1. Military police headquarters and CID units

Unit	*Figure Number*	*Page Number*
Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Command	B-1	153
Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Brigade	B-2	154
Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, Military Police Battalion	B-3	155
Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Detention Battalion	B-4	157
Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, Criminal Investigation Division Battalion	B-5	158

Note. Force structure changes will transition CID battalions and detachments in COMPO 1 from a modification table of organizational equipment to a table of distribution-and-allowances organization in FY 25. In keeping with the federal law enforcement model, CID field offices subordinate to CID headquarters will replace CID battalions. CID battalions and detachments will remain in COMPO 3 after FY25. This change will impact the CID's capabilities and dependencies and create changes in the military police brigade's concept of support for CID.

BASELINE MILITARY POLICE COMPANIES

B-2. There are two types of baseline companies in the military police force pool—military police and detention. These baseline companies are the primary building blocks of the military police force pool and the main components of military police battalions. Each is designed to perform a different collection of military police tasks. These units may be task-organized to BCTs or to a military police battalion headquarters to provide the specific, tailored capabilities needed to support mission requirements. Within the MEB or in support of BCT operations, the military police company may find itself part of a CBRN- or engineer-led task force supporting the MEB or providing multifunctional support outside of the MEB area of operations. Table B-2, page 154, provides a reference index for the two baseline military police companies described in this appendix.

Table B-2. Baseline military police companies

Unit	*Figure Number*	*Page Number*
Military Police Company	B-6	159
Military Police Detention Company	B-7	160

SPECIALIZED MILITARY POLICE AND CID UNITS

B-3. Specialized military police units, teams, and individuals are also available to support commanders. The Military Police Corps Regiment possesses many unique operational and strategic capabilities designed for specific augmentation and use at the tactical level. These key capabilities are organized within units that are of limited availability and lower density within the military police force pool than the core military police units. These smaller, more specialized units are designed to support larger military police-related missions and tasks, provide specialized skills augmentation to selected headquarters elements, or provide theater-unique mission sets. This section highlights some of the specialized units and capabilities provided by military police. Table B-3 provides a reference index for the specialized military police units described in this appendix.

Table B-3. Specialized military police and CID units

Unit	*Figure Number*	*Page Number*
Military Police Ground-based Interceptor Security Company	B-8	161
Military Police Detachment Criminal Investigation Division	B-9	162
Military Police Law Enforcement Detachment	B-10	163
Military Working Dog Headquarters Team	B-11	164
Military Working Dog Squad (Patrol/Explosive)	B-12	165
Military Working Dog Patrol Drug Detection Dog Team	B-13	165

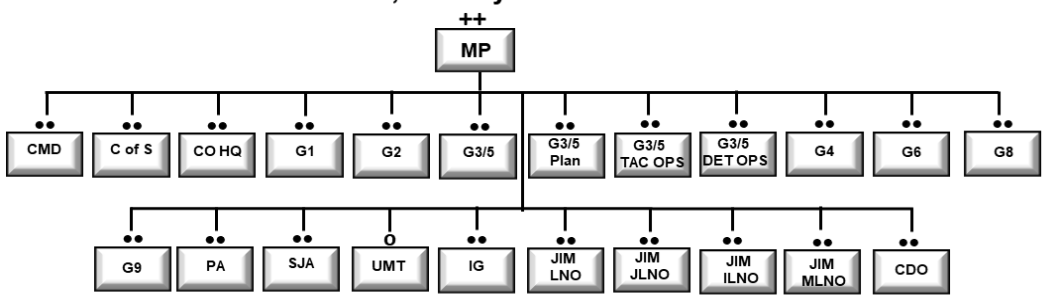
THE THEATER MILITARY POLICE COMMAND

B-4. The theater military police command is the only organization designed for operational-level command without the augmentation of military police capabilities at echelons above corps level. See figure B-1, page 153, for the military police command organization structure and mission.

B-5. The following is a list of the military police command capabilities:

- Coordinate and plan for theater detention operations (treatment, security, facilities, sustainment, movement, transfer, interrogation) with appropriate Army, joint, interagency, and multinational headquarters and provide theater-level compliance oversight for all detention operations.
- Coordinate and plan for police intelligence operations (including crime analysis and criminal intelligence) with appropriate Army, joint, interorganizational and multinational military headquarters and host-nation civil law enforcement agencies.
- Coordinate and plan populace and resource control operations with appropriate Army, joint, interagency, and multinational military headquarters, host-nation civil law enforcement agencies, and, as required, nongovernmental organizations and private volunteer organizations.
- Coordinate and plan operational/sustainment support for collocated Army, joint, interagency, and multinational liaison personnel supporting the conduct of military police operations.

- Coordinate and plan for the theater management of MWD assets, including coordination for veterinarian support, handler/dog certification, the integration of joint/multinational/host-nation MWD requirements, and the status/availability of U.S. Army MWD assets.
- Coordinate and plan for force protection Level II and Level III response force operations with Army, joint, and multinational military headquarters and with host-nation civil agencies; exercise tactical and OPCON of brigade-size tactical combat forces conducting Level III response force operations; and provide limited augmentation to military police brigades exercising tactical control and OPCON of battalion size tactical combat forces conducting Level III response force operations.
- Deploy designated early-entry command post personnel to support theater initial-/early-entry lodgment expansion operations and support reception, staging, onward movement, and integration operations.



MISSION

Conducts mission command for all assigned and attached units conducting or supporting military police operations. Integrates capabilities from all three military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support) and integrates police intelligence operations into all military police missions. As required, exercise tactical/operational control of a tactical combat force conducting response force operations. When designated, executes the duties of the Joint Force Commander of Detainee Operations (CDO), and exercises TACON/OPCON of all assets performing theater level detainee operations.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/>.

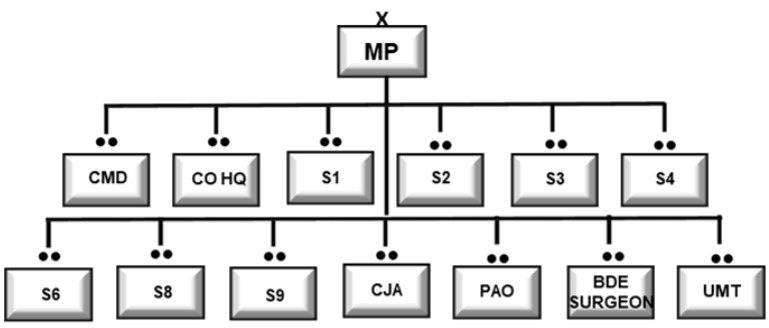
Legend:

CDO	commander, detainee operations	HHC	headquarters and headquarters company
CJA	command judge advocate	IG	inspector general
CMD	command	ILNO	international liaison officer
COS	chief of staff	JIM	joint, interorganizational, multinational
CO HQ	company headquarters	JLNO	joint liaison officer
DET	detention	LNO	liaison officer
G1	assistant chief of staff, personnel	MLNO	multinational liaison officer
G2	assistant chief of staff, intelligence	MP	military police
G3	assistant chief of staff, operations	OPS	operations
G4	assistant chief of staff, logistics	OPCON	operational control
G5	assistant chief of staff, plans	PA	public affairs
G6	assistant chief of staff, signal	TAC	tactical
G8	assistant chief of staff, resource management	TACON	tactical control
G9	assistant chief of staff, civil affairs operations	UMT	unit ministry team
		U.S.	United States

Figure B-1. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police command

MILITARY POLICE BRIGADE

B-6. The military police brigade is a functional Army brigade capable of planning, integrating, and directing the execution of military police missions conducted by up to five mission-tailored military police battalions, integrating capabilities from all three military police disciplines and integrating police intelligence operations. See figure B-2 for the military police brigade organization structure and mission.



MISSION

Conducts mission command for all task organized units conducting or supporting military police operations. Integrates capabilities from all three military police disciplines (police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support) and integrates police intelligence operations into all military police missions. As required, exercise mission command of a tactical combat force conducting response force operations. When designated, executes the duties of the Joint Force Commander of Detainee Operations (CDO), and exercises mission command of all assets performing theater level detainee operations.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/>.

Legend:

BDE	brigade	S3	brigade operations staff officer
CDO	Commander of Detainee Operations	S4	brigade logistics staff officer
CMD	command	S6	brigade signal staff officer
CO HQ	company headquarters	S8	battalion or brigade financial management officer
HHC	headquarters and headquarters company	S9	brigade civil affairs operations staff officer
MP	military police	SJA	staff judge advocate
PAO	public affairs officer	UMT	unit ministry team
S1	brigade personnel staff officer	U.S.	United States
S2	brigade intelligence staff officer		

Figure B-2. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police brigade

B-7. The following is a list of the military police brigade capabilities:

- Conducts command and control and supervision for the operation of the brigade, two to five military police battalions, and other assigned or attached subordinate headquarters/units.
- Conducts the staff planning, coordination, and supervision required for assigned and attached units, including unit allocation and resource management.
- Conducts concurrent operations of a tactical and main command post when required.
- Conducts coordination with civil-military operations; appropriate Army, joint, interagency, and multinational headquarters; host-nation civil authorities; nongovernmental organizations; and private volunteer organizations.

- Integrates police intelligence operations (including crime analysis and criminal intelligence) and vulnerability assessments into the common operational picture.
- Manages the detainee program and coordinates Title 10, United States Code (10 USC), responsibilities for the administration of military correctional facilities, theater detention facilities, strategic detention facilities, and dislocated civilian operations.
- Provides subject matter expertise, supervision, and policy compliance concerning the collection, processing, evacuation, and detention of detainees (reporting and data submission) and criminal investigations requiring criminal investigations division and military police investigative support.
- Coordinates, directs, and supervises detention operations.
- Coordinates and supervises dislocated civilian operations.
- Manages the MWD program and coordinates MWD employment and sustainment when augmented.
- Coordinates and supervises protective service operations for designated personnel.
- Serves as the commander of detainee operations when required.

MILITARY POLICE BATTALIONS

B-8. Military police battalions are structured to exercise command and control for two to five companies or elements. Each military police battalion is designed to perform a different collection of military police tasks (although there are overlapping abilities among the three types of battalions), and each supports the detention operations discipline and the police intelligence operations integrating function. The military police battalion headquarters can provide command and control for tactical military police missions or a multifunctional task force organized for specific missions. CID battalions are often found at the corps or theater level.

Military Police Battalion

B-9. The military police battalion has the largest number of units in the military police force pool. It is the most versatile of the battalion headquarters, conducting all three military police disciplines, and it is the only military police battalion-level element optimized to conduct those military police tasks that comprise the security and mobility support discipline. See figure B-3 for the military police battalion organization structure and mission.

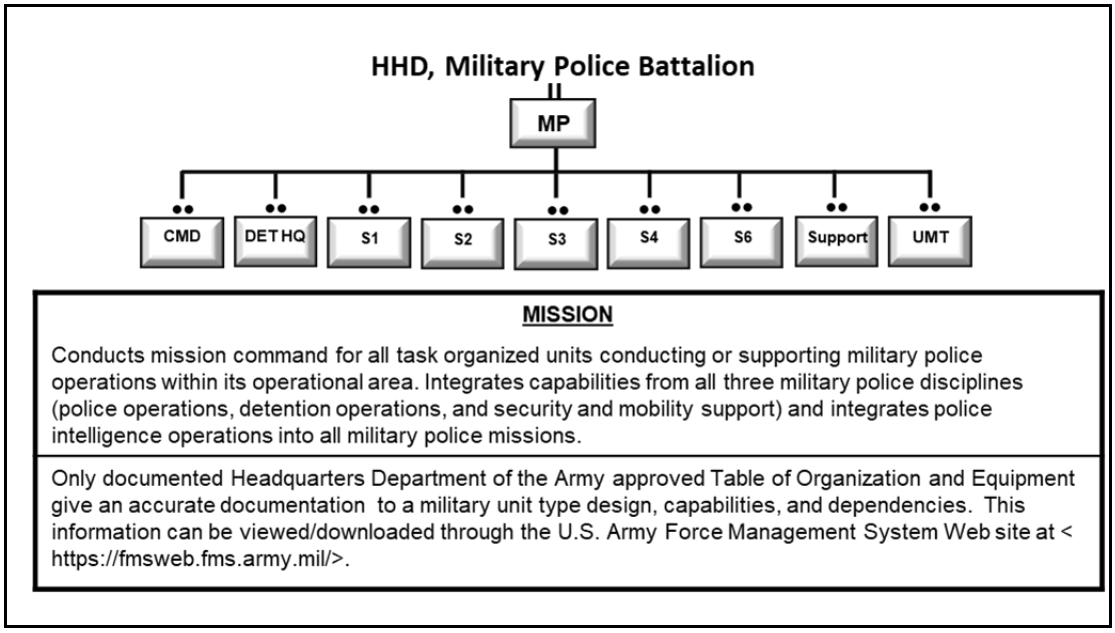


Figure B-3. Headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion

Legend:			
CMD	command	S3	battalion operations staff officer
DET HQ	detachment headquarters	S4	battalion logistics staff officer
HHD	headquarters and headquarters detachment	S6	battalion signal staff officer
		MP	military police
S1	battalion personnel staff officer	UMT	unit ministry team
S2	battalion intelligence staff officer	U.S.	United States

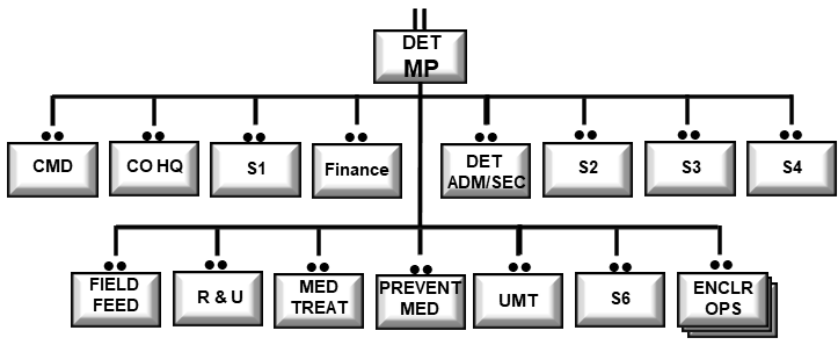
Figure B-3. Headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police battalion (continued)

B-10. The following is a list of the military police battalion capabilities:

- Conducts the command and control of battalion operations for two to five military police companies and other assigned or attached elements to execute police operations, detention operations, and security and mobility support.
- Coordinates with the headquarters and headquarters detachment, military police brigade, host-nation military organizations, and the civil police authorities concerning host-nation support requirements.
- Conducts vulnerability assessments of critical facilities.
- Supervises the staff for collection and evacuation of detainees and/or dislocated civilians.
- Prepares the command and control of subordinate elements that support counterdrug operations pursuant to controlling law and within the provisions of DOD policy.
- Supervises the selection, organization, training, equipment, and employment of host-nation military and paramilitary police units.
- Conducts administrative, logistics, human resources, technical support, and supplemental fuel and ammunition resupply to assigned military police companies.
- Provides military police investigative support within the battalion area of responsibility.
- Provides protective service details for designated high-risk personnel when they are properly trained or supervised by a CID special agent.

Military Police Detention Battalion

B-11. The military police detention battalion has the second-largest number of units in the military police force pool and is designed to focus on the military police tasks that comprise the detention operations discipline. When fully operational, the military police detention battalion may operate a detainee facility capable of interning 4,000 detainees. See figure B-4, page 157, for the military police detention battalion organization structure and mission.



MISSION

Conducts mission command for all task organized units conducting or supporting the operation of a detention facility for detainees or a confinement facility for U.S. military prisoners. Detention operations are conducted by military police to shelter, sustain, guard, protect, and account for populations or groups (detainees or U.S. military prisoners) as a result of military or civil conflict or to facilitate criminal prosecution.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/>.

Legend:

ADM	administrative	S2	battalion intelligence staff officer
CMD	command	S3	battalion operations staff officer
CO HQ	company headquarters	S4	battalion logistics staff officer
DET	detention	S6	battalion signal staff officer
ENCLR	enclosure	OPS	operations
HHC	headquarters and headquarters company	R&U	repair and utilities
		SEC	section
MED	medical	TREAT	treatment
MP	military police	UMT	unit ministry team
S1	battalion personnel staff officer	U.S.	United States

Figure B-4. Headquarters and headquarters company, military police detention battalion

B-12. The following is a list of the military police detention battalion capabilities:

- Conducts command and control of operations for assigned and attached units.
- Provides administrative, field feeding, clothing, religious, and recreational support to detainees. When organized to support U.S. military prisoners or detainees, field feeding is limited to the procurement/distribution of food rations and mess equipment and the supervision of qualified U.S. military prisoners or detainees in the preparation of meals. The field feeding company provides complete field-feeding services to high-risk detainees.
- Coordinates and supervises work projects for detainees or U.S. military prisoners.
- Provides limited health support and preventive medicine services during detainee operations and supervises qualified personnel providing medical care and preventive medicine.
- Screens/inspects incoming and outgoing detainee mail for contraband items.
- Maintains organic equipment in the headquarters and headquarters company and assigned military police detention companies and detention camp liaison detachments.
- Operates and maintains battalion internal radio and wire communication nets.

- Provides organic personnel to maintain detention facilities, utilities, heat, lights, and water.
- Consolidates supply and human resources support to U.S. Soldiers assigned to subordinate units.

Criminal Investigation Division Battalion

B-13. The CID battalion is an operational unit subordinate to a CID field office. Its headquarters exercise command and control, staff supervision, and administrative oversight for the subordinate CID detachments. See figure B-5 for the CID battalion organization structure and mission.

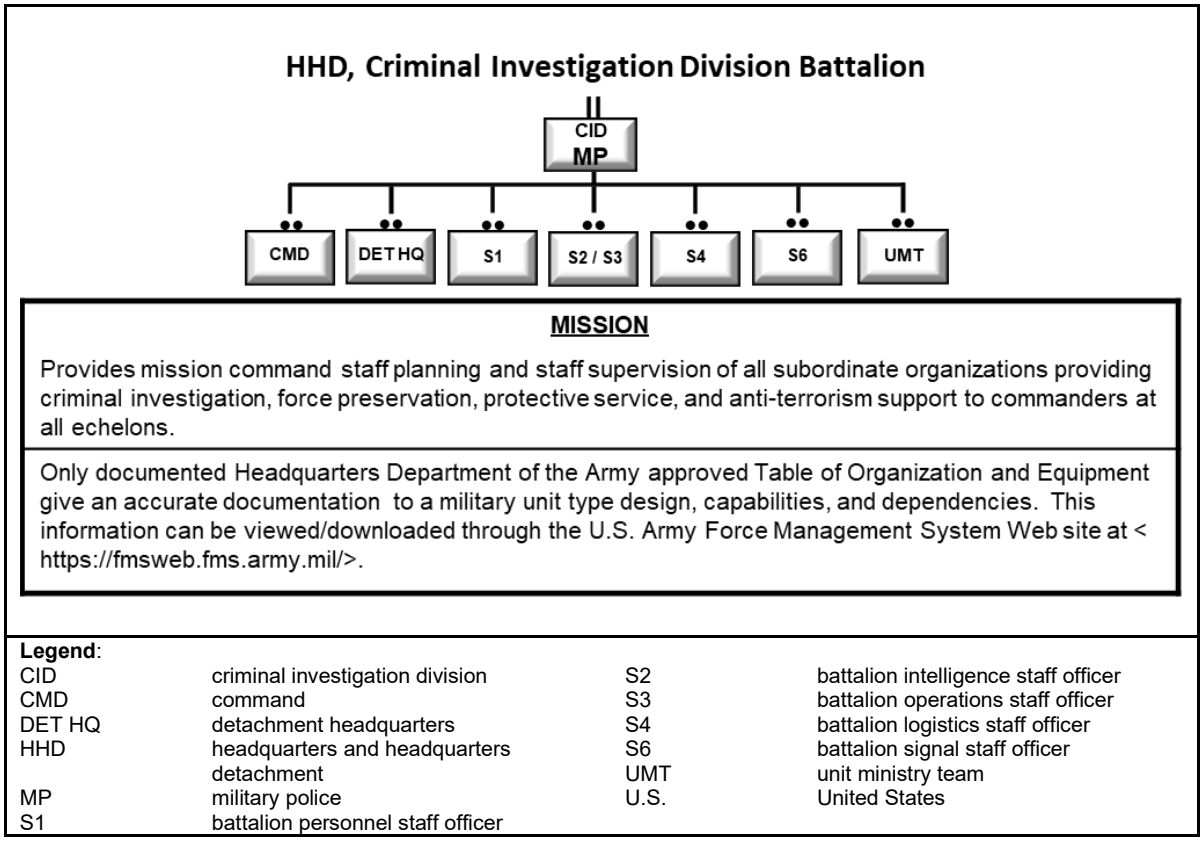


Figure B-5. Headquarters and headquarters detachment, criminal investigation division

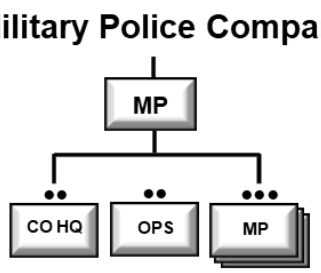
B-14. The following is a list of the CID battalion capabilities:

- Conducts command and control, provides administrative support, consolidates the property book, and supervises the operation for subordinate CID detachments.
- Conducts command and control of polygraph activities and manages logistics security, criminal investigation, criminal intelligence, antiterrorism, and counterdrug programs.
- Coordinates with host-nation military territorial organizations and civilian police authorities on logistics security, criminal intelligence management, and police operations.

Note. Force structure changes will transition CID battalions and CID detachments in COMPO 1 from modification table of organizational equipment to a table -of-distribution-and-allowances organization in FY 25. In keeping with the federal law enforcement model, CID field offices subordinate to CID headquarters will replace CID battalions. CID battalions and CID detachments will remain in COMPO 3 after FY25. This change will have an impact on the CID's capabilities, dependencies, and create changes in the military police brigade's concept of support for CID.

MILITARY POLICE COMPANY

B-15. Military police companies are focused on supporting combat maneuver organizations at the tactical level. As with the military police battalion, the military police company is optimized for those military police tasks that comprise the security and mobility support discipline. See figure B-6 for the military police company organization structure and mission.



MISSION

Conducts military police operations to an assigned area of operations.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/>.

Legend:

AO	area of operations	OPS	operations
CO HQ	company headquarters	U.S.	United States
MP	military police		

Figure B-6. Military police company

B-16. The following is a list of the military police company capabilities:

- Conducts security and mobility support by establishing required traffic control posts, route reconnaissance patrols, surveillance patrols, and holding areas to ensure the uninterrupted flow of units, supplies, equipment, and personnel.
- Preserves the freedom of movement over main and alternate supply routes by conducting straggler control and dislocated civilian control.
- Secures critical sites, facilities, or storage facilities.
- Supports security force assistance.
- Provides route security and convoy escort.
- Supports dislocated civilian operations.
- Serves as external mobile security for theater major subordinate commands, as required.
- Provides external security for inter- and intra-aerial ports of departure.
- Serves as external mobile security for the division headquarters or division major subordinate commands.
- Serves as a quick-reaction force or response force.
- Protects high-risk personnel.
- Provides security for deep-water ports.
- Provides support to armor, infantry, and Stryker BCTs.
- Provides security to rail terminals and yards.
- Escorts detainees during transportation.
- Operates a detainee collection point at the BCT echelon.
- Operates a detainee holding area at division and corps echelons.
- Provides temporary detention operations for detained individuals.

- Provides police operations and incident response to maintain order and enable the rule of law.
- Integrates police intelligence through operations to enhance situational understanding, protection, civil control, and law enforcement efforts.
- Conducts host-nation policing training and support.

MILITARY POLICE DETENTION COMPANY

B-17. Military police detention companies contribute temporary or long-term support to theater detention operations. See figure B-7 for the military police detention company organization structure and mission.

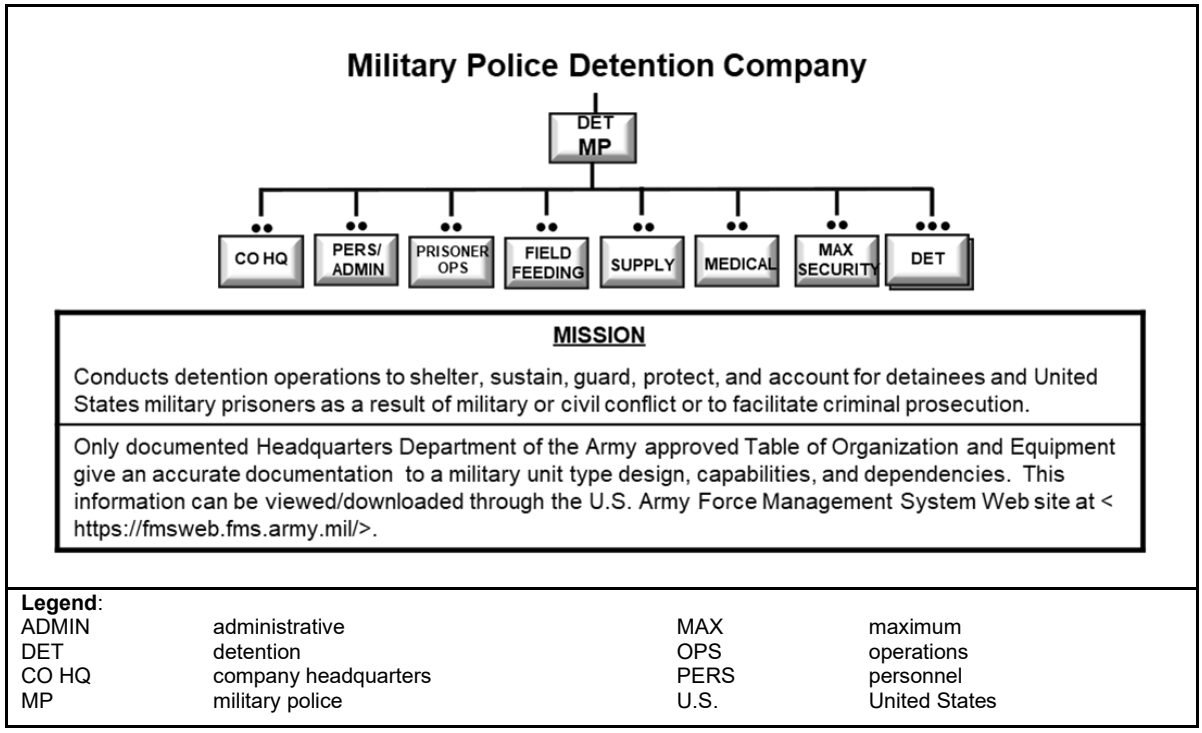


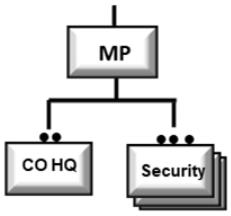
Figure B-7. Military police detention company

B-18. The following is a list of the military police detention company capabilities:

- Conducts detention operations to shelter, sustain, guard, protect, and account for detainee and U.S. military prisoner populations.
- Operates a maximum-security compound when directed.
- Operates a standalone facility for 300 U.S. military prisoners or 100 high-risk detainees when directed.
- Operates one compound within a theater detention facility.
- Conducts host-nation corrections training and support.

MILITARY POLICE GROUND-BASED INTERCEPTOR SECURITY COMPANY

B-19. The Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company provides fixed-site security for a ground-based interceptor site. The Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company has a headquarters section that executes command and control, services, and support for three security platoons. Its headquarters section provides planning and execution guidance, allocating and task-organizing units based on requirements and mission variables; prioritizes support efforts through risk analysis; and cross-level support between elements, as needed. The security platoons are primarily responsible for the execution and performance of the guard and quick-reaction force mission at the ground-based interceptor missile site. A security platoon can secure and defend the ground-based interceptor missile site from Level I and Level II threats. See figure B-8 for the Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company organization structure and mission.



MISSION

Provide operational and tactical site security for a ground based interceptor site.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/>.

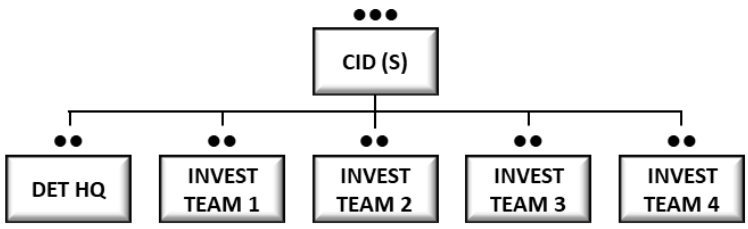
Legend:

CO HQ	company headquarters
MP	military police
U.S.	United States

Figure B-8. Military Police Ground-Based Interceptor Security Company

MILITARY POLICE CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION DETACHMENTS

B-20. CID detachments are operational units subordinate to a CID battalion or field office. CID detachments are staffed and equipped with the minimum mission-essential equipment and supplies requirements. CID detachments are responsible for the conduct of all criminal investigations, criminal intelligence, logistics, administration, training, and maintenance. These elements have minimal organic administrative and logistics capabilities. They rely on the CID battalion, military police units, and, occasionally, other organizations for maintenance, supply, and administrative support. This need for sustainment support is the basis for collocating CID detachments with military police companies or battalions when possible. See figure B-9, page 162, for the military CID detachment organization structure and mission.



MISSION

Provides mission command of assigned CID Special Agents and drug suppression Soldiers performing CID operations in their assigned area of responsibility. Provides criminal investigative support. Conducts Logistics Security Operations to detect and prevent the diversion and/or destruction of critical supplies. Executes the collection and management of criminal intelligence to neutralize criminal and terrorist activity. Provides protective services. Conducts counter-drug operations as authorized by federal law and in accordance with Department of Defense and Department of the Army policy.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/ >.

Legend:

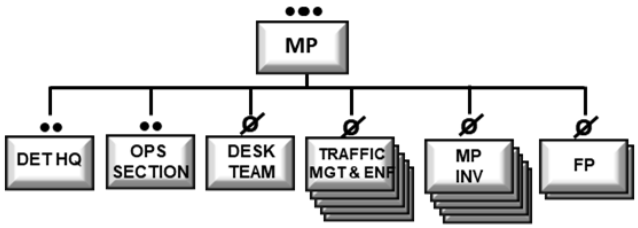
CID	criminal investigation division	HQ	headquarters
DET	detachment	INVEST	investigative
		U.S.	United States

Figure B-9. Military police detachment criminal investigation division

MILITARY POLICE LAW ENFORCEMENT DETACHMENTS

B-21. Military police law enforcement detachments are built as table of organization and equipment units to be employed in a team concept. These specialized teams can provide advanced skills that can be deployed to support specific law enforcement requirements in the area of operations. Modules that comprise an operational military police law enforcement detachment may be deployed as an entire detachment to provide comprehensive policing capabilities, as individual teams to augment existing capabilities, or to meet specific capability requirements.

B-22. The teams that comprise the military police law enforcement detachment are assigned to law enforcement duties within the provost marshal's office and represent the dedicated, technical police expertise that supports U.S. Army installations. Deployed military police law enforcement detachments are usually assigned to a military police brigade and are specifically trained and equipped to provide the technical supervision, planning, employment, and coordination of support for police operations. Law enforcement detachments provide expertise to maintain discipline at the home station and in deployed environments. See figure B-10, page 163, for the military law enforcement detachment organization structure and mission.



MISSION

Provides mission command, personnel, logistic, and administrative support to all sections of the military police law enforcement detachment. To provide a field military police station or peacetime installation military police station capability.

Only documented Headquarters Department of the Army approved Table of Organization and Equipment give an accurate documentation to a military unit type design, capabilities, and dependencies. This information can be viewed/downloaded through the U.S. Army Force Management System Web site at < https://fmsweb.fms.army.mil/>.

Legend:

DET HQ	detachment headquarters
FP	force protection
INV	investigation
MP	military police
MGT & ENF	management and enforcement
OPS	operations
U.S.	United States

Figure B-10. Military police law enforcement detachment

B-23. Military police law enforcement detachment teams can train and mentor newly appointed police leaders and host-nation police personnel. These individuals can then assist with training the rest of the host-nation force. The military police law enforcement detachment also plans, trains, and monitors the military police support of host-nation police development and support for activities such as law enforcement raids, high-risk apprehensions, cordons and searches, and police intelligence operations.

B-24. A military police law enforcement detachment consists of—

- A headquarters team to provide personnel, logistics, and administrative support.
- An operations team to provide the planning, employment, and coordination of law enforcement support and the technical supervision of police teams.
- Desk teams to establish and maintain police desk operations, including receiving calls and complaints; prioritizing and tasking patrols and investigative personnel, as required; and ensuring the completion of initial reports.
- Force protection and physical security teams to assist in risk and threat identification and mitigation, crisis planning, and the safeguarding of personnel and equipment at a fixed site.
- Traffic management and enforcement teams to investigate traffic accidents and provide expertise on traffic ability, traffic flow, and enforcement regulation.
- Military police investigation teams to investigate criminal incidents, conduct surveillance operations, and collect and maintain evidence and operational information, including personal identification (biometric) and police information. Military police investigators liaise with CID detachments for criminal investigations and operational information.

MILITARY WORKING DOGS

B-25. MWD squads and teams deploy based on specific requirements within the area of operations. Military police MWD elements consist of a kennel master and training noncommissioned officer to coordinate the logistics support, operational integration, and technical supervision of MWD teams. See figure B-11 for the headquarters team organization structure and mission.

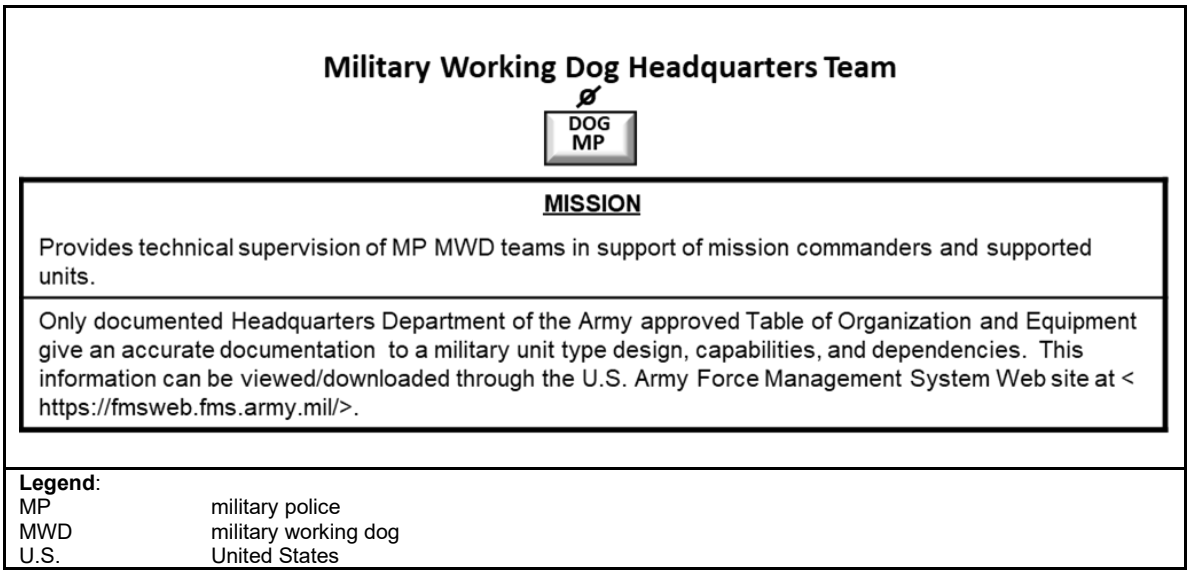
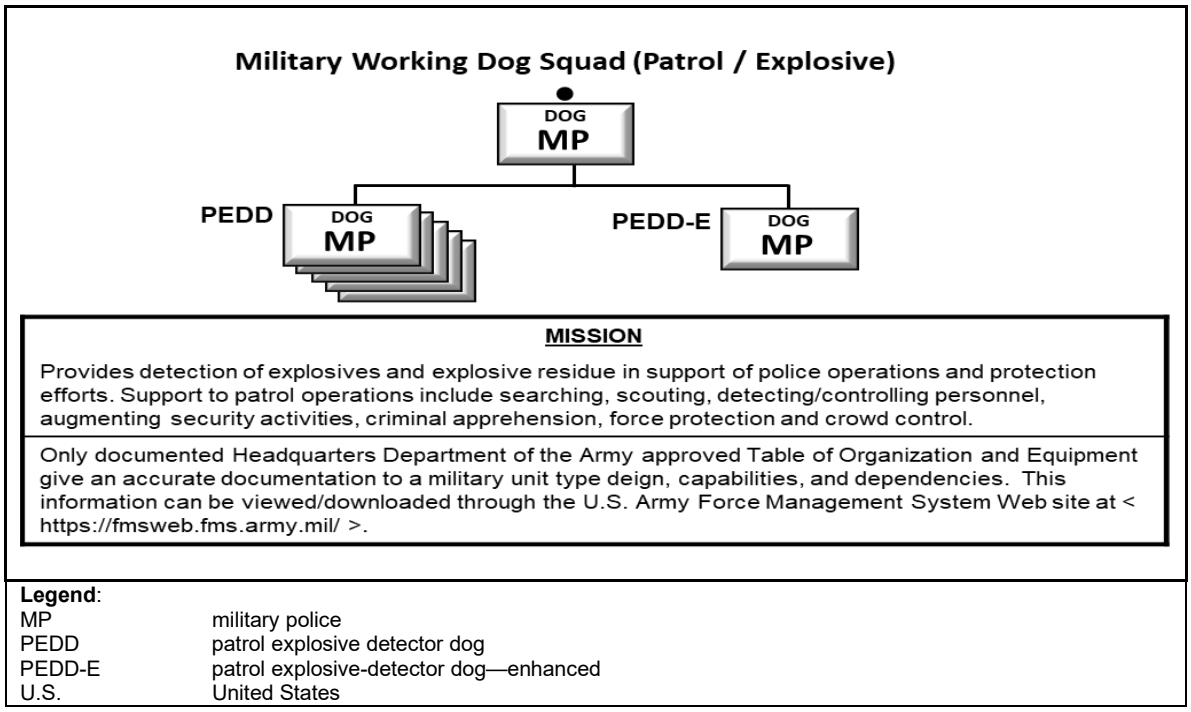


Figure B-11. Military working dog headquarters team

B-26. The MWD squad consists of six MWD teams—five patrol explosive-detector dog teams and one patrol explosive-detector dog-enhanced team. The patrol explosive-detector dog teams and the patrol explosive detector dog-enhanced team are dual-purpose MWDs trained to detect and passively respond when in the presence of explosive odors and perform patrol functions. The patrol explosive detector dog-enhanced provides the additional capability to execute searches off-leash at distances up to less than 75 meters. See figure B-12, page 165, for the MWD squad organization structure and mission. The patrol explosive-detector dog team and the patrol explosive detector dog-enhanced team are task-organized under Standard Requirements Code 19 Military Police, as sized detachments: large, medium, and small. Each detachment is task-organized against an approved military police detachment table of organization and equipment recapitulation.

- Large kennel: 4 MWD squads (20 PEDD, 4 PEDD-E).
- Medium: 2 MWD squads (10 PEDD, 2 PEDD-E).
- Small: 1 MWD squad (5 PEDD, 1 PEDD-E).



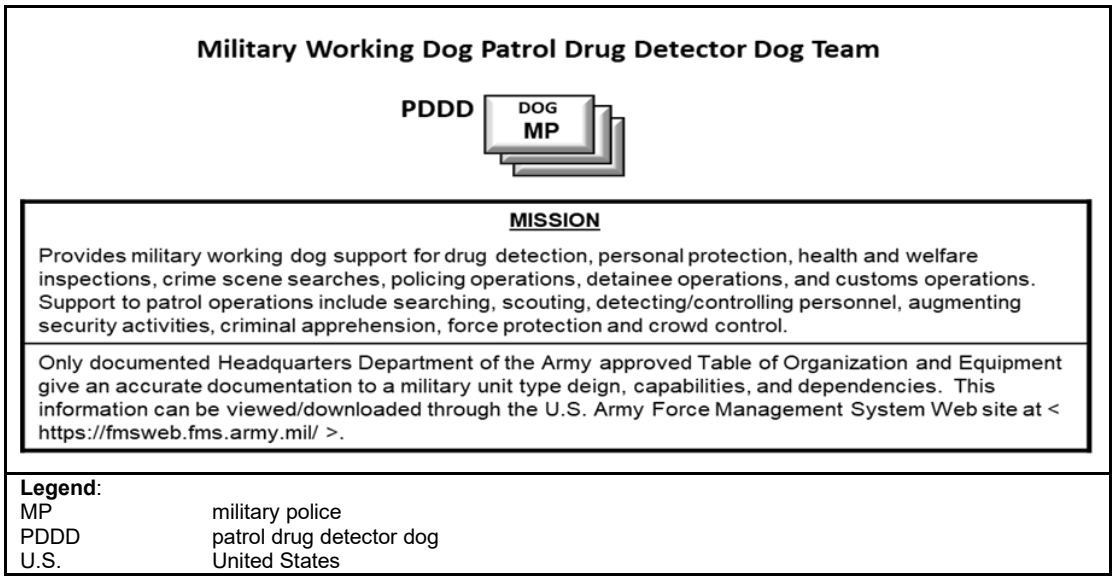
Legend:

MP	military police
PEDD	patrol explosive detector dog
PEDD-E	patrol explosive-detector dog—enhanced
U.S.	United States

Figure B-12. Military working dog squad

B-27. The patrol drug detector dog teams are dual-purpose MWDs trained to detect and passively respond to drug odors and perform patrol functions. See figure B-13 for the MWD patrol drug detector dog team organization structure and mission. The patrol drug detector dogs are task-organized under Standard Requirements Code 19 Military Police, as sized detachments: Large, Medium, and Small. Each detachment is task-organized against an approved military police detachment table of organization and equipment recapitulation.

- Large kennel: 2 PDDD teams (6 PDDD).
- Medium: 2 PDDD teams (6 PDDD).
- Small: 1 PDDD team (3 PDDD).



Legend:

MP	military police
PDDD	patrol drug detector dog
U.S.	United States

Figure B-13. Military working dog patrol drug detector team

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C

Battlefield Confinement of United States Military Prisoners

This appendix discusses battlefield detention and confinement considerations required should a combatant commander decide to retain U.S. prisoners in theater. Battlefield detention and confinement facilities are integral parts of the U.S. military justice system that commanders use to help maintain discipline, law, and order. They are capable of providing the necessary pretrial and posttrial confinement for U.S. military prisoners, DOD Civilian employees, DOD contractor personnel, and other persons serving with (or authorized to accompany) the U.S. military during declared war and in contingency operations.

BATTLEFIELD FACILITIES

C-1. The field detention facility and the field confinement facility provide a uniform system for incarceration and offer limited correctional and rehabilitative services to those who have failed to adhere to the legally established rules of discipline. Field detention facilities are possible as low as the BCT level. A field confinement facility is established at the theater level and is responsible for longer-term confinement before the evacuation of U.S. military prisoners from the theater. The evacuation of U.S. military prisoners from a field detention facility to a field confinement facility or from a field confinement facility to a permanent facility is completed according to established and coordinated guidelines and available facilities.

FIELD DETENTION FACILITY

C-2. Military police use field detention facilities to detain prisoners placed in custody for a short term. Field detention facilities hold prisoners in custody only until they can be tried and sentenced to confinement and evacuated from the immediate area. Prisoners awaiting trial remain in their units and not at a field detention facility when possible. When the legal requirements for the Rules for Courts-Martial 305(k) are met (see the Manual for Courts-Martial), prisoners are placed in pretrial confinement and retained by military police. The Rules for Courts-Martial 305(k) require a probable cause belief that a court-martial offense has been committed, that the prisoner committed it and that a more severe form of restraint is necessary to ensure that the prisoner appears at pretrial proceedings or the trial or to prevent serious criminal misconduct. Provost marshals are responsible for the location, setup, and operation of field detention facilities.

C-3. When operating a field detention facility, military police use DD Form 2707 (*Confinement Order*) to sign for each prisoner and DA Form 4137 (*Evidence/Property Custody Document*) to sign for each prisoner's property. Policies and procedures on the care and treatment of prisoners and safeguarding a prisoner's personal effects apply to field detention facilities and field confinement facilities. If preexisting structures are available, use them as field detention facilities. If tents are used, they should not be smaller than the medium, general-purpose tents. Probable equipment and supplies required for the establishment of a field detention facility include, but are not limited to—

- Barbed wire (roll and concertina).
- Fence posts.
- Gates and doors.
- Floodlights and spotlights.
- Generators.
- Food service and cleaning equipment.
- Water cans and/or lister bags.
- First aid supplies and equipment.
- Field sanitation equipment and supplies.
- Clothing and bedding.

FIELD CONFINEMENT FACILITY

C-4. Military police may be required to establish a field confinement facility (see figure C-1) in the theater to detain prisoners placed in custody for a short term (pretrial, posttrial, or until transferred to another facility outside the theater). DD Form 2707 and DA Form 4137 accompany the prisoner. The field confinement facility may be a semipermanent or permanent facility that is better equipped and resourced than a field detention facility (see figure C-1 for a field confinement facility example). The respective unit commander and staff use the military decisionmaking process to determine the specific tasks that must be performed to accomplish the mission. Many of these tasks may include the following:

- Selecting a facility location and constructing the facility.
- Determining processing, classification, and identification requirements.
- Providing clothing and meals.
- Providing medical care and sanitation facilities.
- Exercising discipline, control, and administration.
- Conducting emergency planning and investigations.
- Enforcing rules of interaction and the use of force.
- Providing transportation.
- Overseeing the transfer and disposition of U.S. military prisoners.

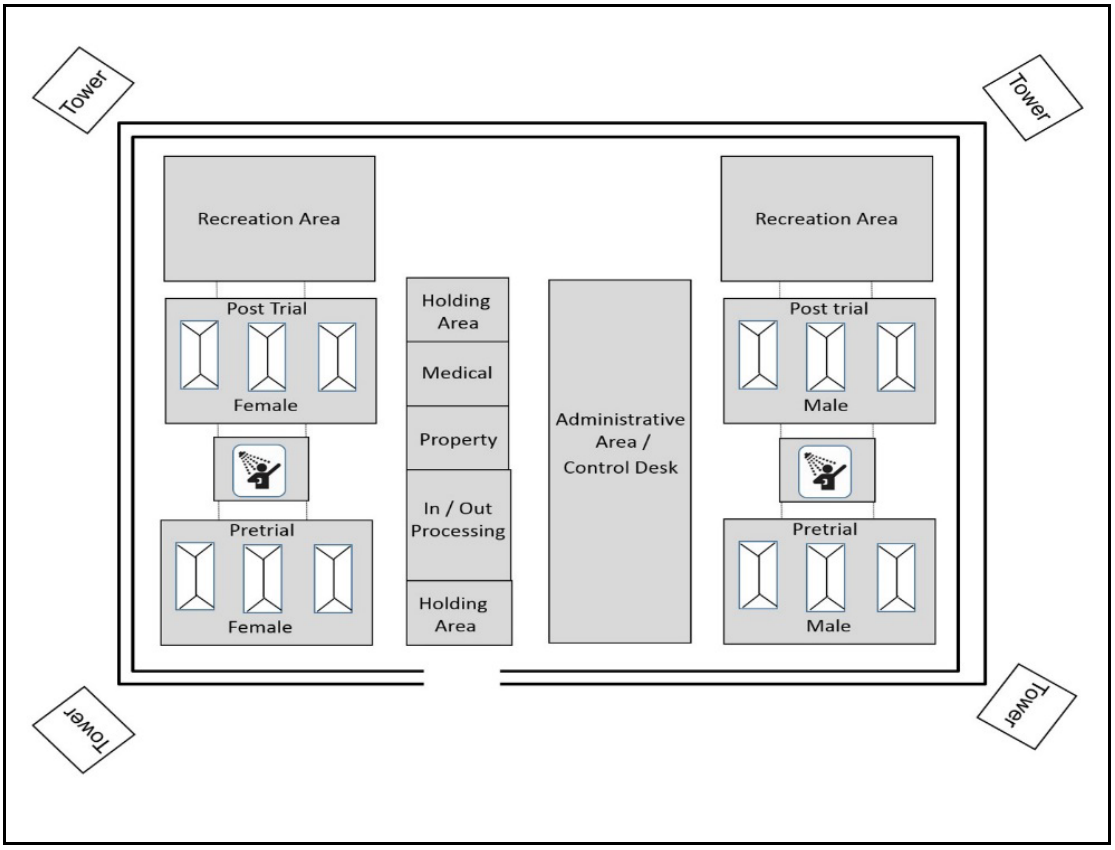


Figure C-1. Field confinement facility example

C-5. The location of the field confinement facility depends on several factors—sustainment assets (the availability of transportation and medical treatment facilities), terrain and preexisting structures, the enemy situation, existing lines of communication, the battlefield layout, and mission variables. The provost marshal must coordinate with engineers, the Staff Judge Advocate, host-nation authorities, and coordinating staff

before a site is selected. The field confinement facility should be located away from perimeter fences, public thoroughfares, gates, headquarters, troop areas, dense cover, and wooded areas.

C-6. The construction of the field confinement facility depends on the availability of existing structures, the work force, and materials. Preexisting facilities are used to the maximum extent possible. If preexisting facilities are not available, the provost marshal should coordinate with the engineer staff for the construction of a facility based on existing designs in the Joint Construction Management System database.

PROCESSING, CLASSIFYING, AND IDENTIFYING

C-7. Processing, classifying, and identifying U.S. military prisoners are critical for operating a correctional facility. Accurate documentation allows the classification and identification process to run smoothly. The accountability of all prisoners in field confinement facilities is maintained by utilizing the Army Corrections Information System module of the Army Command Information System, when available.

Processing

C-8. Each time the control of a U.S. military prisoner is transferred, the receiving organization uses DA Form 4137 to acknowledge receipt of the prisoner's property.

C-9. Prisoners begin confinement by in-processing into the field confinement facility. In-processing is conducted by a military police detention company, prisoner operations section. Part of the in-processing procedure is to assist with prisoner integration into the correctional environment. Newly confined prisoners are processed according to the guidelines to ensure that—

- DD Form 2707 is accurate.
- Property is searched and segregated (authorized and unauthorized).
- Prisoners are strip-searched.
- Prisoners are issued the appropriate health and comfort supplies and complete a DD Form 504 (*Request and Receipt for Health and Comfort Supplies*).
- Prisoners are photographed and fingerprinted.
- Prisoner DNA samples are taken.
- All documents are completed. If available, use the Army Corrections Information System Centralized Operations Police Suite (see AR 190-47).
- Prisoners are informed of mail and visitation rights.

C-10. A medical officer examines each prisoner within 24 hours of confinement and completes DD Form 503 (*Health Assessment Certificate for Segregation*) or SF 600 (*Chronological Record of Medical Care*). Newly confined prisoners are segregated from other prisoners while they undergo initial processing. Tattoos, scars, and identifying marks are noted on DD Form 2710 (*Prisoner Background Summary*). The prisoner's personal property (such as clothing, money, official papers, and documents) is examined.

C-11. Newly confined prisoners complete the training that explains facility rules and regulations, counseling procedures, UCMJ disciplinary authority and procedures, and work assignment procedures as soon as possible. The rights of prisoners and the procedures governing the presentation of complaints and grievances according to AR 20-1 are fully and clearly explained. Pretrial prisoners are carefully instructed on their privileges, status, and rights. They participate in the correctional orientation or treatment program phases determined necessary by the facility commander to ensure custody and control, employment, training, health, and welfare. Confined officers and noncommissioned officers do not exercise command or supervisory authority over other individuals while confined, and they comply with the same facility rules and regulations as other prisoners. They are not permitted special privileges normally associated with their former rank.

Classifying

C-12. U.S. military prisoners in a field confinement facility are classified into one of the following categories:

- **Pretrial prisoners.** Pretrial prisoners must be segregated from posttrial prisoners. They must also be segregated by gender and according to their status as an officer, a noncommissioned officer, or

an enlisted Soldier. Pretrial prisoners are individuals subject to trial by court-martial and have been ordered by competent authority into pretrial confinement pending the disposition of charges.

- **Posttrial prisoners.** Posttrial prisoners are individuals who are found guilty and sentenced to confinement. Posttrial prisoners include in-transit prisoners who are evacuated to another facility and prisoners retained at the field confinement facility during short-term sentences.

Identifying

C-13. Individual identification photographs are taken of all prisoners. The prisoner's last name, first name, and middle initial are placed on the first line of a name board, and the prisoner registration number is placed on the second line. Two front pictures and two profile pictures of the prisoner are taken. (Fingerprints are obtained according to AR 190-47.)

CLOTHING, MEALS, AND DINING FACILITIES

C-14. One of the many challenges that military police commanders and leaders encounter while operating a facility is ensuring that the basic treatment standards for U.S. military prisoners are met and include, but are not limited to—

- Proper clothing for all seasons and weather.
- Meals that are properly rationed and distributed.

C-15. Special security concerns are factors for dining facilities. Military police who are guarding U.S. military prisoners must always be vigilant in areas where prisoners congregate, such as a dining facility. Prior planning is critical to establishing a good system of supply needs and demands to fulfill those requirements.

Clothing

C-16. Prisoners confined in a field confinement facility wear the uniform of their military service. Certain clothing items (as prescribed in AR 700-84) and other articles (determined by the facility commander) are returned to the prisoner. Rank insignia is not worn at the place of confinement. The issue and expense of clothing supplied to prisoners (except officers) is according to AR 700-84 and common table of allowance (CTA) 50-900. DA Form 3078 (*Personal Clothing Request*) is maintained for personnel with less than six months of active duty service and personnel receiving clothing on an issue-in-kind basis. Organizational clothing (within the allowances prescribed in common table of allowance (CTA) 50-900) may be provided to prisoners according to AR 710-2. Except for officers on pay status, prisoners' clothing is laundered or dry-cleaned without charge (see AR 210-130). Clothing and personal property are dispositioned according to AR 190-47.

Meals

C-17. Prisoners are provided with wholesome and sufficient food from the Army Master Menu. They are normally supplied with the full complement of eating utensils. (The field confinement facility commander must approve the nonissue of eating utensils. Prisoners in close confinement, those who have lost privileges, and those who have approved disciplinary action may be denied supplemental rations as described on the Army master menu.) Alternate meal control procedures may be authorized by the field confinement facility commander or a designated representative to prevent staff and prisoner injury if a prisoner tampers with the food. These procedures require documentation and the concurrence of a medical officer. Meal-control procedures should not exceed seven days.

Dining Facilities

C-18. Dining facilities may be organic to the unit operating the field confinement facility or may be set up through appropriate contracting procedures. The field confinement facility commander must decide the best method for feeding the prisoners based on available dining facilities, logistics, and host-nation support.

MEDICAL CARE AND SANITATION

C-19. Medical personnel supporting a field confinement facility assist in providing medical and behavioral health care, referrals, limited counseling, and social services. Medical officers, clinical nurses, or physician assistants perform medical examinations to determine the fitness of newly confined prisoners and prisoners outside military control for more than 24 hours. These examinations are completed within 24 hours of a prisoner's arrival or return to confinement. Examinations normally take place at the field confinement facility. Dental services are provided for all prisoners, as required. A medical officer, clinician nurse, or physician's assistant daily examines each prisoner in close confinement. Except in matters requiring the protection of medical information, the facility commander is provided with medical observations and recommendations concerning an individual prisoner's correctional treatment requirements.

C-20. Prisoners are tested for human immunodeficiency virus and screened for tuberculosis within three duty days of their initial confinement. The human immunodeficiency virus test results and the tuberculosis screening are recorded on DD Form 503 or SF 600.

C-21. The medical commander or a designated representative (preventive medicine personnel) inspects the field confinement facility monthly. This inspection ensures that the operation of the field confinement facility is consistent with accepted preventive medicine standards. The field confinement facility commander is provided with a copy of the inspection results at the inspection time. Additional medical guidance is provided in AR 190-47.

C-22. The field confinement facility commander must enforce high sanitation standards within the facility. Preventive medicine personnel provide direct oversight and support to field sanitation teams as necessary.

C-23. Prisoners must bathe and follow basic personal hygiene practices while in custody to prevent infectious diseases. The commander of the field confinement facility must enforce high sanitation standards in these facilities, where prisoners are required to share common latrines and showers.

DISCIPLINE, CONTROL, AND ADMINISTRATION

C-24. Developing discipline, control, and administrative procedures for military police operating correctional facilities is crucial to the success of U.S. military corrections operations. Military police leaders ensure appropriate procedures consistent with U.S. laws and policies are in place to guide and direct personnel operating those facilities. These procedures ensure that prisoners are allowed the full range of privileges afforded to persons with their status if facility standards are consistently applied.

Discipline

C-25. Field confinement facility commanders are authorized by public law and AR 190-47 to—

- Restrict the movement and actions of prisoners.
- Take other actions required to maintain control.
- Protect the safety and welfare of prisoners and other personnel.
- Ensure orderly field confinement facility operation and administration.

Note. A prisoner is considered on-duty except for periods of mandatory sleep and meals and during reasonable periods of voluntary religious observation as determined by the facility commander and in coordination with the facility chaplain. Therefore, a prisoner who is part of an administrative disciplinary action or has been determined undeserving of recreation time privileges may be required to perform other duties during such time. This performance of duty is not considered a performance of extra duty. Privileges are withheld from prisoners individually, without regard to custody requirements or rank, and only as an administrative disciplinary measure authorized by AR 190-47. The attractiveness of living quarters and the type or amount of material items that prisoners may possess may differ by custody rank to provide incentives for custody elevation. Prisoners are denied the privilege of rendering the military salute. Pretrial prisoners must salute when they are in appropriate Service uniform.

C-26. The only authorized forms of administrative disciplinary action and punishment administered to military prisoners are described in AR 190-47 and the Manual for Courts-Martial. Procedures, rules, regulations, living conditions, and factors that affect discipline are constantly reviewed to determine disciplinary action. Physical or mental punishments are strictly prohibited. Authorized administrative disciplinary actions include the following:

- Written or oral reprimand or warning.
- Deprivation of one or more privileges. As a disciplinary action, visits may be denied or restricted only when the offense involves violations of visitation privileges. Restrictions on mail are not imposed as disciplinary measures.
- Extra duty on work projects that may not exceed 2 hours per day for 14 consecutive days. Extra duty cannot conflict with regular meals, sleeping hours, or attendance at regularly scheduled religious services.
- Reduction of custody grade.
- Disciplinary segregation that does not exceed 60 consecutive days. Prisoners are told why they are being placed in segregation and that they will be released when they have served the intended time. Segregated prisoners receive the same diet as prisoners who are not segregated. Nonessential items (such as soft drinks and candy) that are not included in the diet stipulated by the Army Master Menu are not provided.
- Forfeiture of all or part of earned military good conduct time or extra good conduct time according to AR 633-30 and DODI 1325.07. A forfeiture of good conduct time need not be specified as to whether it is from good conduct time or extra good conduct time.

C-27. The field confinement facility commander is authorized to administer punishment; however, the commander may delegate this authority to a subordinate officer (captain or above) for minor punishments. The first field grade commander in the chain of command imposes significant punishment when delegated authority by the first general officer in the chain of command. Prohibited punitive measures include but are not limited to—

- Clipping a prisoner’s hair excessively close.
- Instituting the lockstep.
- Requiring silence at meals.
- Having prisoners break rocks.
- Using restraining straps, jackets, shackles, or hand or leg irons as punishment.
- Removing a prisoner’s underclothing or clothing and instituting other debasing practices.
- Flogging, branding, tattooing, or any other cruel or unusual punishment.
- Requiring strenuous physical activity or requiring a prisoner to hold a body position designed to place undue stress on the body.
- Using hand or leg irons, belly chains, or similar means to create or give the appearance of a chain gang.

C-28. Prohibited security measures include, but are not limited to—

- Employing chemicals to subdue or incapacitate prisoners (except riot control agents).
- Employing machine guns, rifles, or automatic weapons at guard towers, except to protect the field confinement facility from enemy or hostile fire. Selected marksmen equipped with rifles may be used as part of a disorder plan specifically authorized by the higher echelon commander (other than the field confinement facility commander).
- Using electrically charged fencing.
- Securing a prisoner to a fixed object. This is prohibited, except in emergencies or when specifically approved by the facility commander to prevent potential danger to field confinement facility staff and/or the outside community. Medical authorities should be consulted to assess the health risk to prisoners.
- Using MWDs to guard prisoners.

Control

C-29. The field confinement facility commander follows the custody and control guidelines outlined in AR 190-47. The facility commander or a designated representative conducts physical counts of prisoners each day. The report rendered by the inspecting officer includes verification of DD Form 506 (*Daily Strength Record of Prisoners*). Physical counts, at a minimum, include the following:

- Roll call or a similarly accurate accounting method at morning, noon, and evening formations.
- Head count immediately on the return of prisoners from work details.
- Bed checks between 2300 and 2400 and between 2400 and 0600.

C-30. The appropriate degree of custodial supervision for individual prisoners is based on a review of all available records that pertain to each prisoner, including DD Form 2713 (*Prisoner Observation Report*), DD Form 2714 (*Prisoner Disciplinary Report/Action*), DODI 1325.07, and the invaluable recommendations of corrections supervisors and professional services support personnel are key factors in this process. Prisoners are not assigned to a permanent custody grade based solely on the offenses for which they were confined. Prisoner classification is established at the minimum custody grade necessary and is consistent with sound security requirements and DODI 1325.07. Custody grades include trustee and minimum, medium, and maximum security. Field confinement facility commanders may subdivide these custody grades to facilitate additional security controls.

Administration

C-31. The commander and staff of a military police detention company or battalion operate a field confinement facility. The following duties are performed in addition to the personnel and services requirements during processing:

- **Shift supervisor.** The shift supervisor keeps the field confinement facility commander informed on matters that affect the custody, control, and security of the field confinement facility. The field confinement facility commander must select a shift supervisor who directly supervises correctional and custodial personnel within the field confinement facility. Shift supervisors ensure that rules, regulations, and standard operating procedures are followed and enforced. They directly supervise facility guards and are responsible for prisoner activities. They monitor custody control and security measures, ensure compliance with scheduled calls, and initiate emergency and control measures. Supervisory personnel assigned to the field confinement facility may also perform these duties.
- **Facility correctional officers and guards.** Facility guards work for the shift supervisor and are responsible for the custody, control, and discipline of prisoners under their supervision. They supervise activities according to the schedule of calls and supervise the execution of emergency action plans. They conduct periodic inspections, searches, head counts, roll calls, and bed checks. Table C-1, page 176, depicts the duties that facility guards must perform.

Table C-1. Facility guards duties and actions

Duties	*Actions*
Close confinement	Close-confinement Soldiers maintain custody and control of prisoners who are segregated from the general population due to in-processing, administrative reasons, or disciplinary reasons. They ensure that activities are accomplished within the schedule of calls applicable to the close-confinement area. When DD Form 509 (*Inspection Record of Prisoner in Segregation*) is required, close-confinement Soldiers are responsible for ensuring that 30-minute checks are conducted. Special-status prisoners are checked every 15 minutes. Prisoners considered suicide risks are observed continuously. Guards ensure that all required signatures for DD Form 509 are obtained daily.
Dining facility	Dining facility Soldiers are responsible for the custody and control of prisoners during mealtimes. They ensure the dining facility traffic plan is followed to prevent prisoner congestion in high-traffic areas. Silverware is counted before and after the meal. Prisoners are searched before leaving the dining facility.
Detail	Detail supervisors maintain custody, control, and supervision of prisoners while on assigned details. They ensure that work is completed and that safety precautions are observed. They maintain strict accountability for equipment and tools. Detail supervisors assist with frisking and/or strip-searching prisoners returning from details. They account for prisoners in detail according to the schedule of calls. They track the prisoner(s) locations at all times while they are on a detail.
Prisoner escorts	Prisoner escorts provide custody and control while moving prisoners to and from designated places. If required and authorized by the facility commander, each may be armed with a pistol. If armed, escorts are qualified with a pistol and trained in the use of force, rules of engagement, and firearms safety procedures for transporting prisoners by land, air, and sea.
Main gate and/or sally port	Soldiers assigned to the main gate and/or sally port ensure that only authorized persons enter the field confinement facility, provide custody and control of prisoners, and inspect vehicles entering and leaving the facility. They also provide security by inspecting packages, conducting inventories of items entering and exiting the facility, and requiring noncustodial personnel to register on sign-in logs.
Visitor room	Visitor room Soldiers are responsible for the custody and control of prisoners during visits authorized by the field confinement facility commander. They are to detect violations of rules and regulations, improper behavior, and contraband delivery. They position themselves in an inconspicuous place and observe the conversations rather than listen to them. Any identified infractions are reported to the shift supervisor and may be grounds for termination of the visit.
Medical treatment facility	Healthcare escorts provide custody and control while escorting prisoners to and from medical appointments and during specified hospitalization within the medical treatment facility. They ensure that rooms are clear of contraband and prevent unauthorized communications with other individuals. For those prisoners evacuated through medical channels, the echelon commander or supporting military police commander must provide guards/escorts as healthcare personnel cannot perform guard duties.
Tower watch	Soldiers assigned to duty in towers provide custody and control by observing specific sectors of the perimeter. They are briefed on the use of force and qualified with a 12-gauge shotgun and/or their assigned weapon. They ensure that contraband is not passed through the fence and provide protection for Soldiers in the compound/enclosure.
Note. The facility commander may adjust the number and types of guards based on available personnel.	
Legend: DD Department of Defense (form)	

C-32. The field confinement facility commander must maintain several records and reports to facilitate administrative operations. The field confinement facility commander should ensure that a complete and current set of regulations governing corrections and confinement facilities is available. These regulations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- AR 15-130.
- AR 190-14.
- AR 190-47.

- AR 633-30.
- DODI 1325.07.
- Manual for Courts-Martial.
- UCMJ.

C-33. A correctional treatment file is established within the first 72 hours of initial confinement and is maintained throughout a prisoner's confinement period. If a prisoner is transferred, this file accompanies the prisoner to the next facility. AR 190-47 establishes the minimal requirements for the correctional treatment file.

C-34. The field confinement facility commander may have to consider sentence computations if the theater commander determines that specific sentences are served within the theater. This decision is based on the type of operation and its projected duration. Sentence computation is conducted according to AR 633-30 and DODI 1325.07. The field confinement facility commander should ensure that the personnel services noncommissioned officer in the personnel staff office is properly trained to do sentence computations. Incorrect computations could result in incorrect release dates and violate a prisoner's legal rights. The earnings rate for good conduct time is calculated based on the prisoner's length of confinement, including pretrial time.

MAIL AND CORRESPONDENCE

C-35. The field confinement facility staff records the inspection of each prisoner's mail, correspondence, and authorized correspondents on DD Form 499 (*Prisoner's Mail and Correspondence Record*). The mail and correspondence guidance outlined in AR 190-47 applies to the battlefield confinement of U.S. military prisoners.

PRISONER PERSONAL PROPERTY AND FUNDS

C-36. Prisoners in the field confinement facility are allowed to store personal property that the facility commander has not authorized for personal retention in the prisoner personal property storage area for safekeeping. The prisoner personal property and funds guidance outlined in AR 190-47 applies to the battlefield confinement of U.S. military prisoners.

SUPPORT PERSONNEL

C-37. Support personnel from the unit operating the field confinement facility are tasked with providing support to the field confinement facility. Soldiers with specialized training (medical personnel, chaplains, and behavioral health staff) are assets to assist with the administration of the facility. Support personnel assigned to a field confinement facility are oriented and trained in custody and control procedures. A formal training program is established that may include, but is not limited to—

- Supervisory and interpersonal communication skills.
- Self-defense techniques.
- The use of force.
- Weapons qualifications (see DA Pamphlet 350-38).
- First aid procedures.
- Emergency plans.
- Field confinement facility regulations.
- Riot control techniques.

SUPPLY SERVICES

C-38. Supply functions for units operating the field confinement facility are the same as those for other military operations. However, more emphasis is placed on the security measures and accountability procedures that are necessary to prevent certain supplies and equipment from falling into the hands of prisoners.

C-39. Weapons, ammunition, and emergency equipment (such as hand and leg irons) must be stored in maximum-security, locked racks and cabinets. These racks and cabinets are then placed in a room away from prisoner areas.

C-40. The unit logistics officer ensures that sufficient general-use and janitorial items are available to keep the field confinement facility sanitary and free of potential diseases. General-use items include mops, buckets, brooms, toiletries, and office supplies. These items are issued to prisoners and staff under strict control procedures and on an as-needed basis. Health and comfort items are issued to new prisoners during the initial processing and regularly afterward. Prisoners use DD Form 504 to request additional supplies. Prisoners with nonpay status receive these items free of charge. Basic health and comfort supplies include, but are not limited to, safety razors, bath soap, toothbrushes, toothpaste, and shoe polish.

C-41. Physical inventories are conducted at least monthly to reconcile and balance the records of the previous inventory, supplies received, and supplies issued to prisoners. The field confinement facility commander or a designated representative verifies the inventory in writing.

EMERGENCY PLANNING AND INVESTIGATIONS

C-42. The field confinement facility commander publishes formal plans for apprehending escaped prisoners, protecting and preventing fires, evacuating the field confinement facility (in CBRN and regular scenarios), quelling prisoner riots and disorders, evacuating mass casualties, quarantining U.S. military prisoners, and conducting special-confinement and U.S. military prisoner processing operations. These plans must form part of the unit standard operating procedures and be tailored to the physical environment where the field confinement facility is located. Emergency action plans are tested at least every six months. Evacuation drills (such as fire drills) are conducted monthly. The essential elements of these plans include—

- Providing notification by alarm and confirming the nature of the situation.
- Providing procedures for manning critical locations on the exterior of the field confinement facility (control points, escape routes, observation points, and defensive positions).
- Providing procedures to secure the prisoner population during the execution of emergency action plans.
- Instituting prisoner and cadre recall procedures and developing a means of organizing forces (for example, search parties and riot control teams).
- Implementing procedures to terminate the emergency action plan and conducting follow-up actions (submitting reports, conducting an investigation).
- Providing procedures for evacuating mass casualties and securing prisoners.

C-43. The field confinement facility commander is responsible for organizing a reaction force trained in the use of force, riot control formations, and other emergency actions. The size of the reaction force depends on available personnel assets and the nature of the emergency.

C-44. Where appropriate or legally required, incidents of misconduct, breaches of discipline, or violations of the UCMJ are investigated using the procedures established in AR 15-6. Before prisoners who are suspected or accused of violations are interviewed and advised of their rights against self-incrimination under Article 31, UCMJ—and before they are told that any statement they make may be used as evidence against them in a criminal trial or a disciplinary and adjustment board proceeding—they are told that they have the right to counsel and to have counsel present during questioning. Requests to consult with counsel do not automatically result in the case being referred to a three-member board. If requested, arrangements are made for the prisoner to meet with an attorney as soon as practical. Relevant witnesses, including those identified by U.S. military prisoners, are interviewed as deemed appropriate by the investigator. Written, sworn statements are obtained when possible. The investigation is completed expeditiously, and a disciplinary report is submitted to the field confinement facility commander or a designated representative.

C-45. Upon receipt of the disciplinary and adjustment board report, the senior board member reduces the report to a memorandum for the record, refers the case for counseling and/or reprimand, or takes other appropriate action as necessary. See AR 190-47 for further guidance on a disciplinary and adjustment board.

RULES OF INTERACTION

C-46. The field confinement facility commander must establish and enforce the rules of interaction, which allows for the humane treatment and care of prisoners, regardless of why they are confined. The rules of interaction include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Be professional and serve as a positive role model for prisoners.
- Be firm, impartial, and decisive.
- Refrain from being too familiar or too belligerent with prisoners.
- Do not become emotionally or personally involved with prisoners.
- Do not gamble, fraternize, or engage in any commercial activities with prisoners.
- Do not play favorites with any prisoners.
- Do not give gifts to prisoners or accept gifts from them.

USE OF FORCE

C-47. Guidelines on the use of force are incorporated into orders, plans, standard operating procedures, and instructions at field detention facilities and field confinement facilities. In all circumstances, only the minimum necessary force should be employed. The use of firearms or other means of deadly force is justified only under conditions of extreme necessity and as a last resort. No guard is to use physical force against a prisoner except as necessary to defend themselves, prevent an escape, prevent injury to persons, prevent property damage, quell a disturbance, or move an unruly prisoner or as otherwise authorized in AR 190-47.

C-48. In the event of an imminent group or mass breakout from the field confinement facility or another general disorder, it should be made clear to prisoners that order will be restored—by force, if necessary. If the situation permits, before the application of force is applied, a qualified senior noncommissioned officer or the facility commander should try to reason with prisoners engaged in the disorder. If reasoning fails or the existing situation does not permit reasoning, a direct order is given to prisoners to terminate the disorder. Before escalating beyond a show of force, prisoners not involved in the disturbance may be allowed to assemble in a controlled area away from the disturbance voluntarily.

C-49. Per AR 190-47, commanders should ensure that personnel are trained on the policies for the use of force, trained and qualified in the use of oleoresin capsicum spray, and trained on the use of weapons with which they are armed. All personnel are thoroughly trained on policies regarding the use of force and the provisions in AR 190-14. Tower and escort guards are instructed not to fire a shotgun at a range of less than 20 meters to prevent prisoner escapes. These instructions will be in the prisoner guard training programs, and special instructions will be prepared for guard personnel.

ESCAPE

C-50. Each guard is provided with a whistle or another suitable means of audible alarm. Using firearms to prevent an escape is justified only if there is no other reasonable means to prevent the escape (See AR 190-14). If a prisoner attempts to escape from the confines of the field confinement facility, the guard should take action according to the following:

- Blow three short blasts on a whistle or sound an alarm signal to alert other guard personnel of the attempted escape.
- In a loud voice, order the prisoner to halt three times.
- Fire only when the prisoner has passed all perimeter barriers of the facility and is continuing to attempt an escape.

Note. Warning shots are prohibited.

C-51. The physical arrangement of the field confinement facility determines the location of barriers. Barriers normally include fences or walls enclosing athletic, drill, recreational, and prisoner housing areas and administrative buildings.

TRANSPORTATION

C-52. Once a prisoner is under the field confinement facility commander's direct custody, the field confinement facility commander is responsible for prisoner transportation requirements, including safety and security. The field confinement facility commander must ensure that the guard and escort force know the rules for using force and the movement tasks. The field confinement facility commander should ensure that the escort guards—

- Know the—
  - Type of vehicle being used.
  - Departure time.
  - Number of prisoners and their status.
  - Number of assigned escorts.
  - Type of weapons with which they are armed.
  - Type of restraints used (if applicable).
  - Transfer procedures at the final destination.
- Know the actions to take in the event of a disorder or an escape attempt.
- Conduct a thorough vehicle search and ensure that items that could be used as weapons are removed or secured.
- Do not handcuff two prisoners together if both are at risk for escape.
- Do not handcuff prisoners to any part of a vehicle.
- Sign a DD Form 2708 *(Receipt for Pretrial/Post-Trial Prisoner or Detained Person*) for each prisoner escorted out of the field confinement facility.
- Frisk the prisoners before loading them into the vehicle.
- Follow loading procedures based on the type of transport available.
- Know the emergency planning, loading, unloading, latrine, and meal procedures.

C-53. A service pistol and/or service rifle are used when prisoners are under escort. Machine guns and submachine guns are not used to guard U.S. military prisoners. Weapons are not taken inside controlled areas of the field confinement facility except at the expressed direction of the field confinement facility commander.

TRANSFER AND DISPOSITION OF UNITED STATES MILITARY PRISONERS

C-54. The field confinement facility commander must be prepared to transfer U.S. military prisoners from their facilities to other correctional facilities outside the theater or back to their units. Receiving units are responsible for the movement of prisoners. Prisoners are only released from confinement with proper authorization. The field confinement facility commander coordinates with the Staff Judge Advocate and the next higher commander to determine the release authority and authenticate DD Form 2718 (*Prisoner Release Order*). Detailed guidance on the administrative and operational processing required for prisoner transfer is outlined in AR 190-47.

Source Notes

This division lists sources by page number. Where material appears in a paragraph, it lists the page number followed by the paragraph number.

39 **Lundendorf Bridge at Remagan**. Vignette adapted from Charles B. MacDonald, *The Last Offensive* (Washington, DC: Center of Military History, US Army, 1993), 216-220.

106 **The "Red Ball Express"**. Vignette adapted from Roland G. Ruppenthal, *Logistical Support of the Armies: Volume I (May 1941 – September 1944).* (Washington, DC: Center of Military History, US Army, 1995), 559-572.

110 **Sustainment Considerations.** Vignette adapted from Billy C. Mossman, *Ebb and Flow: November 1950 - July 1951* (Washington, DC: Center of Military History, US Army, 1990), 129-130, 165-167.

134 **Koje-do – "The War Behind the Wire"**. Vignette adapted from Walter G. Hermes, *Truce Tent and Fighting Front* (Washington, DC: Center of Military History, US Army, 1992), 494-497, 415-416.

141 **The "TET" Offensive of 1968**. Vignette adapted from 18th Military Police Brigade, Vietnam, "Saigon MPs Repulse Tet Attacks," *The Roundup*, March 1968, 1-6.

This page intentionally left blank.

Glossary

The glossary lists acronyms and abbreviations and terms with Army or joint definitions, and other selected terms. Where Army and joint definitions are different, (Army) follows the term. Terms or acronyms for which FM 3-39 is the proponent manual (the authority) are marked with an asterisk (*).

SECTION I – ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ADP	Army doctrine publication
AR	Army regulation
ATP	Army techniques publication
BCT	brigade combat team
CBRN	chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CCIR	commander's critical information requirement
CID	Department of the Army criminal investigation division
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOD	Department of Defense
DODI	Department of Defense instruction
DSCA	defense support of civil authorities
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
FM	field manual
JP	joint publication
MEB	maneuver enhancement brigade
METT-TC (I)	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations, and informational considerations
MDMP	military decision-making process
MOS	military occupational specialty
MWD	military working dog
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NEO	noncombatant evacuation operations
No.	number
OCONUS	outside the continental United States
OPCON	operational control
OPMG	Office of the Provost Marshal General
PMESII-PT	political, military, economic, social, information, infrastructure, physical environment, and time
POLICE	police and prison structures, organized criminal elements, legal system, investigations and interviews, crime-conducive conditions, and enforcement gaps and mechanisms
RP	retained personnel

S-2	battalion or brigade intelligence staff officer
TC	training circular
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice
U.S.	United States
USACIL	United States Army Criminal Investigation Laboratory
USAMPS	U.S. Army Military Police School
USC	United States Code

SECTION II – TERMS

***crime analysis**

The systematic examination and interpretation of police information to determine when, where, and why crime, disorder, fear of crime, and other destabilizing events occur in specific places.

***criminal intelligence**

Police information compiled, analyzed, and disseminated in an effort to anticipate, prevent, or monitor criminal activity.

***police information**

Information collected during military police operations concerning crime, disorder, criminal activity, and criminal threats.

***police intelligence**

The product resulting from the collection, processing, analysis, and integration of criminal intelligence and crime analysis about crime, disorder, criminal activity, and criminal threats.

***police intelligence operations**

The application of systems, technologies, and processes that analyze applicable data and information necessary for situational understanding and focusing policing activities to achieve social order.

***policing**

The application of control measures within an area of operation to maintain law and order, safety, and other matters affecting the general welfare of the population.

***traffic control post**

A manned post that is used to preclude the interruption of traffic flow or movement along a designated route.

***U.S. military prisoner**

A person sentenced to confinement or death during a court-martial and ordered into confinement by a competent authority, whether or not the convening authority has approved the sentence.

References

All websites accessed 1 April 2025.

REQUIRED PUBLICATIONS

These documents must be available to the intended users of this publication.

DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms. 15 February 2025.

FM 1-02.1. *Operational Terms*. 28 February 2024.

FM 1-02.2. *Military Symbols*. 23 January 2025.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

These documents are cited in this publication.

JOINT AND DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Most joint and Department of Defense publications are available online at https://www.esd.whs.mil/DD/.

CJCS GDE 3130. Joint Planning and Execution Overview and Policy Framework. 12 April 2023. https://www.jcs.mil/library/cjcs-guides/.

DODD 3025.18. *Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)*. 29 December 2010.

DODI 1325.07. *Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority*. 21 November 2024.

DODI O-2000.22. D*esignation and Physical Protection of DOD High-Risk Personnel.* 19 June 2014.

JP 1 Volume 1. *Joint Warfighting.* 27 August 2023.

JP 2-0. *Joint Intelligence.* 26 May 2022.

JP 3-0. *Joint Campaigns and Operations.* 18 June 2022.

JP 3-08. *Interorganizational Cooperation.* 12 October 2016.

JP 3-10. *Joint Security Operations in Theater.* 25 July 2019.

JP 3-16. *Multinational Operations.* 1 March 2019.

JP 3-24. *Counterinsurgency.* 25 April 2018.

JP 3-26. *Joint Combating Terrorism.* 30 July 2020.

JP 3-27. *Joint Homeland Defense.* 12 December 2023.

JP 3-28. *Defense Support of Civil Authorities.* 23 September 2024.

JP 3-31. *Joint Land Operations.* 3 October 2019.

JP 3-34. *Joint Engineer Operations. 20* February 2025.

JP 3-36. *Joint Air Mobility and Sealift Operations*. 4 January 2021.

JP 3-68. *Joint Noncombatant Evacuation Operations.* 26 May 2022.

JP 4-0. *Joint Logistics.* 20 July 2023.

ARMY PUBLICATIONS

Most Army doctrinal publications are available online: https://armypubs.army.mil/.

ADP 1. *The Army.* 31 July 2019.

ADP 1-01. *Doctrine Primer.* 31 July 2019.

ADP 2-0. *Intelligence.* 31 July 2019.

ADP 3-0. *Operations.* 21 March 2025.
ADP 3-05. *Army Special Operations.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 3-07. *Stability.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 3-13. *Information*. 27 November 2023.
ADP 3-19. *Fires.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 3-28. *Defense Support of Civil Authorities.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 3-37. *Protection.* 10 January 2024.
ADP 3-90. *Offense and Defense*. 31 July 2019.
ADP 4-0. *Sustainment.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 5-0. *The Operations Process.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 6-0. *Mission Command: Command and Control of Army Forces.* 31 July 2019.
ADP 6-22. *Army Leadership and the Profession*. 31 July 2019.
AR 15-6. *Procedures for Administrative Investigations and Boards of Officers*. 1 April 2016.
AR 15-130. *Army Clemency and Parole Board*. 24 March 2022.
AR 20-1. *Inspector General Activities and Procedures*. 23 March 2020.
AR 95-1. *Flight Regulations*. 22 March 2018.
AR 190-11. *Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.* 17 January 2019.
AR 190-13. *The Army Physical Security Program*. 27 June 2019.
AR 190-14. *Arming and the Use of Force.* 1 March 2024.
AR 190-47. *The Army Corrections System.* 17 March 2023.
AR 190-55. *U.S. Army Corrections System: Procedures for Military Executions.* 30 October 2023.
AR 190-56. *The Army Civilian Police and Security Guard Program.* 16 November 2023.
AR 195-2. *Criminal Investigation Activities.* 21 July 2020.
AR 210-130. *Laundry and Dry Cleaning Operations*. 22 February 2005.
AR 525-13. *Antiterrorism.* 3 December 2019.
AR 633-30. *Military Sentences to Confinement*. 2 December 2015.
AR 700-84. *Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing*. 22 July 2014.
AR 710-2. *Secondary Item Policy and Retail Level Management. 01* July 2024.
ATP 2-01.3. *Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment*. 1 March 2019.
ATP 3-01.81. *Counter-Unmanned Aircraft System (C-UAS).* 11 August 2023.
ATP 3-05.1. *Unconventional Warfare at the Combined Joint Special Operations Task Force Level.* 9 April 2021.
ATP 3-34.22. *Engineer Operations–Brigade Combat Team and Below.* 14 April 2021.
ATP 3-37.2. *Antiterrorism.* 19 July 2021.
ATP 3-39.10. *Police Operations.* 24 August 2021.
ATP 3-39.11. *Military Police Special Reaction Teams.* 15 December 2022.
ATP 3-39.12-1. *Law Enforcement Investigations, Volume I.* 12 April 2024.
ATP 3-39.20. *Police Intelligence Operations.* 13 May 2019.
ATP 3-39.30. *Security and Mobility Support.* 21 May 2020.
ATP 3-39.32. *Physical Security.* 8 March 2022.
ATP 3-39.34. *Military Working Dogs*. 19 May 2022.
ATP 3-39.35. *Protective Services.* 31 May 2013.
ATP 3-57.10. *Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control*. 6 August 2013.
ATP 3-90.15. *Site Exploitation*. 28 July 2015.
ATP 4-02.46. *Army Health System Support to Detainee Operations*. 24 August 2021.

ATP 4-16. *Movement Control*. 25 April 2022.

ATP 4-71. *Contracting Support Brigade*. 3 October 2024.

ATP 4-90. *Brigade Support Battalion*. 18 June 2020.

ATP 5-19. *Risk Management.* 9 November 2021.

CTA 50-900. *Clothing and Individual Equipment*. 19 December 2023. https://armypubs.army.mil/.

DA PAM 350-38. *Standards in Weapon Training*. 15 November 2024.

FM 1-06. *Financial Management Operations.* 15 April 2014.

FM 2-0. *Intelligence*. 1 October 2023.

FM 2-22.3. *Human Intelligence Collector Operations.* 6 September 2006.

FM 3-0. *Operations.* 21 March 2025.

FM 3-07. *Stability.* 2 June 2014.

FM 3-13. *Information Operations.* 6 December 2016.

FM 3-16. *The Army in Multinational Operations.* 15 July 2024.

FM 3-57. *Civil Affairs Operations.* 28 July 2021.

FM 3-63. *Detainee Operations.* 2 January 2020.

FM 3-81. *Maneuver Enhancement Brigade.* 9 November 2021.

FM 3-84. *Legal Support to Operations*. 1 September 2023.

FM 3-90. *Tactics.* 1 May 2023.

FM 3-96. *Brigade Combat Team.* 19 January 2021.

FM 4-0. *Sustainment Operations*. 14 August 2024.

FM 5-0. *Planning and Orders Production.* 4 November 2024.

FM 6-0. *Commander and Staff Organization and Operations.* 16 May 2022.

TC 3-04.62. *Small Unmanned Aircraft System Aircrew Training Program.* 19 August 2013.

MULTI-SERVICE PUBLICATIONS

Most Army publications are available online: https://armypubs.army.mil.

AR 190-8/OPNAVINST 3461.6/AFJI 31-304/MCO 3461.1. *Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees*. 1 October 1997.

ATP 3-11.37/MCRP 10-10E.7/NTTP 3-11.29/AFTTP 3-2.44. *Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Reconnaissance and Surveillance*. 31 March 2021.

ATP 3-34.40/MCTP 3-40D. *General Engineering*. 14 April 2023.

ATP 3-34.81/MCWP 3-17.4. *Engineer Reconnaissance*. 1 March 2016.

ATP 3-37.10/MCRP 3-40D.13. *Base Camps*. 27 January 2017.

ATP 3-90.4/MCTP 3-34A. *Combined Arms Mobility*. 10 June 2022.

ATP 4-10/MCRP 3-40B.6/NTTP 4-09.1/AFTTP 3-2.41. *Multi-Service Tactics, techniques, and Procedures for Operational Contract Support*. 16 December 2021.

FM 3-24/MCWP 3-33.5. *Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies*. 13 May 2014.

FM 6-05/MCRP 3-30.4/NTTP 3-05.19/AFTTP 3-2.73. *Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration, Interoperability, and Interdependence*. 25 January 2022.

FM 6-27/MCTP 11-10C. *The Commander's Handbook on the Law of Land Warfare*. 7 August 2019.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Most NATO Publication are available online at https://nso.nato.int/nso/nsdd/main/list-promulg.

18th Military Police Brigade, Vietnam, "Saigon MPs Repulse Tet Attacks," *The Roundup*, (March 1968).

Billy C. Mossman, *Ebb and Flow: November 1950 - July 1951*. U.S. Army Center of Military History. Washington, DC, 1990. Available at https://history.army.mil/.

Charles B. MacDonald, *The Last Offensive*. U.S. Army Center of Military History. Washington, DC, 1993. Available at https://history.army.mil/.

Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949. https://www.icrc.org/en/war-and-law/treaties-customary-law/geneva-conventions/.

Manual for Courts-Martial United States (2024 edition). https://jsc.defense.gov/military-law/current-publications-and-updates/.

Prison Rape Elimination Act. https://www.ojp.gov/program/programs/prisonrapeelimination.

Public Law *106-523 (Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000)*. 22 November 2000. Available online at the Justice Library: *https://www.justice.gov/sites/default/files/jmd/legacy/2013/10/15/act-pl106-523.pdf*.

Roland G. Ruppenthal, *Logistical Support of the Armies: Volume I*. U.S. Army Center of Military History. Washington, DC, 1993. Available at https://history.army.mil/.

STANAG 2226 (Edition 2)/ATP 3.7.2 Edition A. *NATO Military Police Guidance and Procedures*. 25 June 2014.

STANAG 2296 (Edition 2)/AJP 3.21 Edition A. *Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Police*. 25 February 2019.

Uniform Code of Military Justice. https://jsc.defense.gov/military-law/current-publications-and-updates/.

U.S. Army Military Police School. https://home.army.mil/wood/index.php/units-tenants/USAMPS.

Walter G. Hermes, *Truce Tent and Fighting Front* (Washington, DC: Center of Military History, US Army, 1992). Available at https://history.army.mil/.

WEBSITES

Title 10, United States Code. Armed Forces. Available online: Office of the Law Revision Counsel, United States, Code at http://uscode.house.gov/.

Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations. https://www.ecfr.gov/.

Title 18, Unites States Code. Armed Forces. Available online: Office of the Law Revision Counsel, United States, Code at http://uscode.house.gov/.

Title 32, United States Code. Armed Forces. Available online: Office of the Law Revision Counsel, United States, Code at http://uscode.house.gov/.

PRESCRIBED FORMS

This section contains no entries.

REFERENCED FORMS

Unless otherwise indicated, DA forms are available on the Army Publishing Directorate website: https://www.armypubs.army.mil/. DD forms are available on the Executive Services Directorate (ESD), Washington Headquarters Services (WHS) website: https://www.esd.whs.mil/directives/form/. Printed forms are available through normal form supply channels. Standard forms (SFs) are available on the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) website: https://www.gsa.gov/.

DA Form 2028. *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*.

DA Form 3078. *Personal Clothing Request*.

DA Form 4137. *Evidence/Property Custody Document*.

DD Form 499. *Prisoner's Mail and Correspondence Record*.

DD Form 503. *Health Assessment Certificate for Segregation*.

DD Form 504. *Request and Receipt for Health and Comfort Supplies*.

DD Form 506. *Daily Strength Record of Prisoners*.

DD Form 509. *Inspection Record of Prisoner in Segregation*.

DD Form 2707. *Confinement Order*.

DD Form 2708. *Receipt for Pretrial/Post-Trial Prisoner or Detained Person*.

DD Form 2710. *Prisoner Background Summary*.

DD Form 2713. *Prisoner Observation Report*.

DD Form 2714. *Prisoner Disciplinary Report/Action*.

DD Form 2718. *Prisoner Release Order*.

SF 600. *Chronological Record of Medical Care*.

RECOMMENDED READINGS

These documents contain relevant supplemental information. Most Allied Joint Doctrine publications are available online: https://nso.nato.int/nso/nsdd/listpromulg.html.

AJP-3.2. Ed. B Ver.1. *Allied Joint Doctrine for Land Operations*. 3 February 2022. https://nso.nato.int/nso/nsdd/listpromulg.html.

This page intentionally left blank.

Index

Entries are by paragraph number.

A

access control. 1-66, 2-99, 4-65, 5-79, A-28, A-36, A-99, A-118

American Correctional Association. 4-9, 4-14, 4-19, 4-20

analysis. 1-2, 1-15, 1-16, 1-28, 1-30, 1-31, 1-51, 2-13, 2-16, 2-17, 2-24, 2-115, 3-14, 3-18, 3-24, 3-28, 3-30, 3-50, 4-3, 4-7, 4-23, 4-32, 4-40, 4-60, 4-63, 5-5, 5-7, 5-16, 5-25, 5-40, 5-51, 5-54, 5-81, A-5, A-16, A-21, A-22, A-23, A-24, A-25, A-26, A-43, A-53, A-78, A-116, A-138, A-139, A-142, A-143, A-144, A-145, B-5, B-7, B-19

antiterrorism. 1-4, 1-12, 1-64, 1-66, 1-70, 2-32, 2-36, 2-92, 2-115, 3-20, 3-45, 5-42, 5-56, 5-73, A-13, A-46, A-71, A-105, A-113, A-115, A-117, A-132, B-14
  definition. A-113

Antiterrorism. 4-7, 4-62

area security. 1-66, 1-70, 2-35, 2-42, 3-5, 3-41, 3-45, 4-41, A-71, A-74, A-76, A-82, A-89, A-94, A-95, A-101, A-108
  definition. A-94

Army Corrections Command. 4-4, 4-5, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 4-16, 4-19, 4-21, A-50

army design methodology. 5-16

Army design methodology. 5-18
  definition. 5-18

B

base security. A-96

baseline companies. 4-53, B-2

battlefield confinement. 2-41, C-35, C-36

battlefield facilities
  field confinement facilities. C-4

biometric data. 2-99, 4-47, 4-60, A-19

border control. 2-84, 2-85, 3-43, A-35, A-36

border operations. 2-77, 2-83, 2-86, A-112

border security. A-35

boundary security. 3-44, A-35

breaching. 2-66, 2-67, 3-20, A-18, A-71, A-75, A-76, A-77, A-80

C

chaplains. A-57, C-37

checkpoints. 2-35, 2-42, 5-79, A-36, A-71, A-72, A-84, A-85, A-87, A-92, A-99, A-106, A-107, A-118, A-123, A-125

civil control. 1-3, 1-46, 2-47, 2-66, 2-75, 2-90, 2-91, 3-34, 3-35, 3-43, 5-33, 5-48, A-32, A-33, A-107, A-118, A-123, A-139, B-16

civil disturbance. A-6, A-44

civil law enforcement. 3-43, A-6, A-46, B-5

civil security. 1-3, 1-46, 2-47, 2-66, 2-75, 2-90, 2-91, 2-97, 3-34, 3-35, 5-33, A-31, A-33, A-35, A-123

combat power. 1-4, 1-9, 1-19, 1-43, 1-59, 1-64, 1-67, 1-70, 2-3, 2-32, 2-34, 2-39, 2-40, 2-54, 2-63, 2-109, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-39, 3-18, 3-42, 3-48, 3-39, 3-50, 3-54, 4-59, 5-39, 5-47, 5-57, A-71, A-80

combating terrorism. 2-92

combined arms. 1-4, 1-6, 1-48, 2-4, 2-15, 2-18, 2-23, 2-24, 2-67, 2-68, 2-109, 3-18, 3-19, 4-36, 4-50, 5-25, 5-30, 5-47, 5-48, 5-49, A-74, A-75, A-78

command and support. 1-13, 3-7, 4-27, 5-5, 5-26, 5-30, 5-35, 5-36, 5-56

Command and support relationships. 5-5, 5-35

confinement facilities. 2-41, 4-22, 5-70, A-54, C-32

contingency contracts. 2-105

contractors. 2-93, 2-94, 2-98, 2-103, 2-104, 4-25, 5-58, A-57

convoy security. 2-66, 2-93, A-71, A-79, A-89, A-94, A-103, A-105

corps. 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-19, 2-22, 2-23, 2-27, 2-45, 2-108, 3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 3-15, 3-16, 3-33, 3-50, 3-52, 4-28, 4-37, 4-42, 4-45, 4-52, 5-11, 5-29, 5-38, A-39, A-57, A-64, A-80, A-137, B-4, B-8, B-16

counterdrug operations. A-41, A-46, B-10

counterinsurgency. 2-43, 2-96, 2-97, 2-115, 3-38, A-58

crime prevention. 2-36, 3-41, 4-27, A-3, A-6, A-16

Crime prevention. A-13

crime-conducive conditions. 1-28, 1-31, 1-51, 1-57, 3-27, 3-35, A-3, A-4, A-12, A-145

criminal intelligence. 1-2, 1-16, 3-27, 4-7, 4-26, 4-52, 4-61, A-21, A-42, A-137, A-140, A-142, A-143, A-144, A-145, B-5, B-7, B-14, B-20

Criminal intelligence. A-16

criminal investigations. 1-4, 2-32, 2-108, 3-10, 3-37, 3-43, 4-30, 4-52, 4-60, 4-61, A-3, A-4, A-14, A-19, A-20, A-20, A-23, A-38, A-53, A-140, B-7, B-20, B-24

customs. 2-84, 2-85, 2-86, 3-13, 3-14, 3-43, 4-69, 5-29, 5-39, A-4, A-29, A-30, A-36, A-57

D

death penalty. 4-18

decision making. 3-48, 5-21, A-3, A-138

defense. 2-11, 2-15, 2-22, 2-24, 2-26, 2-45, 2-57, 2-58, 2-59, 2-60, 2-61, 2-66, 2-77, 2-110, 2-115, 3-20, 4-59, A-71, A-72, A-79, A-94, A-95, A-96, A-97, A-100, A-101, A-102, C-37

Entries are by paragraph number.

defiles. A-87
detainee operations. 1-12, 1-73, 2-8, 2-50, 2-51, 2-53, 2-59, 2-66, 2-68, 2-76, 2-115, 3-6, 3-37, 3-44, 4-7, 4-43, 4-47, 4-72, 5-34, 5-69, A-49, A-52, A-56, A-58, A-61, A-64, A-112, A-124, A-125, B-7, B-12
detainees. 1-11, 1-12, 1-46, 1-73, 1-73, 1-73, 2-52, 2-53, 2-59, 2-66, 4-41, 2-76, 3-14, 4-72, 3-37, 3-44, 4-73, 4-74, 5-48, 5-69, 5-75, 5-71, 5-76, 5-77, A-49, A-51, A-56, A-59, A-60, A-62, A-63, B-7, B-10, B-12, B-16, B-18
detention. 3-98, 4-41, 4-72, 4-86, 5-26, 5-48, 5-48, 2-54, 2-67, A-17, B-1
  definition. 2-54
detention and resettlement facilities. 5-48
detention unit. 3-79
discipline. 1-7, 1-11
disciplines. 4-26, 4-26
dislocated civilian. 4-72, 0, 4-103
drug suppression. 2-21
DSCA. 5-41

E

economic crimes. 2-21

F

felony crimes. 2-21
field confinement facilities. C-3, C-7, C-47
field confinement facility. B-1
  commander. B-1
  construction. B-1
  facility guards. B-31
  location. B-1
  shift supervisor. B-31
field detention facilities. C-1, C-3, C-47
field detention facility. C-2
force pool capabilities. A-1
force tailoring. 3-82
forensic evidence. 2-24
forensic laboratory. 3-9
forensics. 4-113, 5-26, 5-36, 2-24
freedom of movement. 4-101, A-17
full spectrum operations. 4-137

H

high-risk personnel security. 4-26, 2-137
holding area. 4-72, 2-92
host-nation corrections training and support. 4-102, 2-70
host-nation police, 42, 4-113, 4-101, 2-47
host-nation police training and support. 2-45

I

intelligence warfighting function. 4-86
interagency coordination. 4-146
interim criminal justice system. 2-42

L

law enforcement. 4-40, 4-144, 4-86, 4-98, 4-101, 5-41, 2-51, A-17

M

main, 1, 25, 65
main supply route regulation enforcement. 4-72, 0, 2-91
medical care. B-1
military decisionmaking process. B-1
military police disciplines, 99, 4-72, 5-26
military police liaison. 5-40
military police organizations and capabilities, 153
military prisoners. B-316
movement corridor. 4-98, 3-60
movement support. 2-76, 2-79
MWD. 4-136, 4-71, 5-41, 5-48, 2-11, 2-68, 2-139, B-1

N

nonlethal. 4-26, 4-26, 5-72

P

parallel planning. 5-34, 5-36, 5-40
physical security. 0, 4-103, A-26
police development and support teams. 3-77
police engagement. 4-101, 2-13
police information. 4-40, 4-98
police intelligence. 1-54, 5-75, 2-143, 2-146, A-17
  definition. 2-143
police intelligence operations. 4-72, 5-75, 2-146, A-25
police operations. 4-30, 4-41, 4-72, 5-18, 5-26, 5-48, 5-48, 5-48, 2-48, A-26A-25
populace and resources control. 0, 2-125
protective services. 4-40, 3-9, 5-41, 2-137
Provost Marshal. 4-70, 5-48, 5-48
Provost Marshal General. 3-34

R

reachback capabilities. 5-36
reconnaissance. 0, 4-83, 4-86, 4-98, 2-115
resettlement. 3-98, 4-25, 4-41, 4-86, 4-103, 5-48, 5-48, A-19
resettlement operations. 2-131
response force. 0, 4-98, 4-103, 2-105
route reconnaissance. 0, 4-85, 4-86, 4-92
rule of law. 1-50, 2-39
rules for the use of force. B-1
rules of engagement. 1-50
running estimate. 5-21, 5-24
  definition. 5-21

S

security. 4-41, 4-113, 4-72, 0, 4-98, 4-101, 3-9, 3-66, 5-36, 5-48, 5-72, 2-40, 2-91, 2-137, A-17, A-21, A-26, B-1
security and mobility support. 4-100, 2-91
security measures. B-1
site exploitation. 4-135
  definition. 4-135
stability. 4-41, 4-72
surveillance. 2-115
sustainment support
  leader and staff responsibilities. 5-48

T

targeting. 5-39, 2-137
theater. 3-98, 4-40, 4-41, 5-36, 5-48, 5-48, A-19, B-1
theater military police command. 3-98
traffic control post. 2-91
  definition. 2-91

Entries are by paragraph number.

traffic management and enforcement. 4-101, 2-32, A-26
troop leading procedures. 5-15, 5-15

U

U.S. customs support. A-29
U.S. military prisoners. 3-27, 5-74, 2-59, 2-60, 2-67, B-1, B-1, B-1, B-31
 classification. B-1
 custody guidelines. B-1
 definition. 2-59
unified action. 4-145
unmanned aircraft. 2-117

W

working groups. 4-72, 4-85, 5-34, 5-37

This page intentionally left blank.

FM 3-39

21 April 2025

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

RANDY A. GEORGE
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



MARK F. AVERILL
Administrative Assistant
to the Secretary of the Army
2510702

DISTRIBUTION:
Active Army, Army National Guard, and United States Army Reserve. To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number (IDN) 111046, requirements for FM 3-39.

This page intentionally left blank.



PIN: 086114-000